



## **RESORT MASTER PLAN** **2017**



Prepared by:



#4-1005 Alpha Lake Road  
Whistler, B.C. Canada  
V0N 1B1  
Ph: 604-932-7002  
[www.brentharley.com](http://www.brentharley.com)

## Credits



For Silver Star:

Jane Cann

Ken Derpak

Brad Baker

Ian Grant

Guy Paulson

Ian Galbraith

Cameron Sorenson



For BHA (Brent Harley and Associates Inc.):

Brent Harley

Kyle Vash

Ryan Robertson

Christine Bilodeau

Alix MacKay

Sue Clark

Carlos Zavarce

Bernard Messeguer

Statement of limitations:

The information included on this map has been compiled by BHA from a variety of sources and is subject to change without notice. BHA makes no representation or warranty, expressed or implied, as to accuracy, completeness, timeliness or rights to the use of such information. BHA shall not be liable for any general, special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages including, but not limited to, lost revenues or lost profits resulting from the use or misuse of the information contained on this map.



## Executive Summary

### Introduction

Silver Star is a successful mountain resort located within the Okanagan Valley of British Columbia. Operating as a ski area since 1958, the resort features downhill skiing, snowboarding, skating, tubing and snowmobiling in the winter and has become world renowned for its Nordic skiing trail system and facilities. In the summer, lift service mountain biking, training camps, guided nature tours, hiking and various festivals continue to attract visitors on a year-round basis.

The resort's activities and attractions are staged from Silver Star Village, a Victorian influenced development composed of hotels, restaurants and retail outlets. The village is surrounded by a diverse mix of resort residential areas. All of the residential developments are directly linked by trails from the Village Core, creating ski to / ski from access in the winter and easy route finding in the summer.

### Resort Master Plan

The Resort Master Plan for Silver Star Mountain Resort has been created by BHA (Brent Harley and Associates Inc.), with the dedicated direction and assistance of the resort owners and their management group. The intent of the Master Plan is to craft a document that will guide the ongoing refinements of the resort's development and assist Silver Star in realizing its potential to become a distinctive, world class resort destination.

## Resort Vision, Goals and Objectives

The primary Vision is:

“ To enhance and advance Silver Star’s reputation as the premier, family oriented, all-season mountain resort in British Columbia. ”

Supporting this, the following are the resort's primary Goals and Objectives:

- Expand and improve on the diverse range of Silver Star’s winter attractions with an emphasis on alpine skiing and snowboarding, complemented by Nordic skiing, tubing, skating and snowmobiling;
- Increasingly add to the year-round attractions of the resort by: expanding the lift serviced mountain biking and bike park; developing an eighteen hole golf area, zipline(s), a spa, indoor pool, water park and museum; by offering nature trails, hiking, fishing, horseback riding, hosting a series of special celebrations, conferences, events and festivals;
- Continue to refine the base area developments into a well balanced mix of support attractions focused within the Village Core that include an assorted variety of specialized resort retail, equipment rental, restaurants, pubs, bistros, workout and training facilities and “unique to Silver Star” outlets and galleries;
- Ensure that the resort residential development is made up of the appropriate mix of accommodation types, primarily oriented toward short term publicly available use, carefully balanced to the realities of the skier marketplace.



## Existing Conditions

Silver Star is located approximately 22 kilometers northeast of Vernon, bordered by the Silver Star Provincial Park. The City of Kelowna, the main Okanagan regional population center, is situated approximately 68 kilometers to the south. It is about a five hour drive from Vancouver via the Coquihalla Highway. By air, there are regularly scheduled flights to the Kelowna International Airport.

### MARKET

Since the first ski lifts were installed in the mid - 1950's, the number of alpine skier visits has steadily increased to a high of 384,055 during the 2007 / 2008 season. Since that time, the number of visits has levelled off, with the 2013 / 2014 season totalling 337,196 skier visits. This can be viewed as a stabilization, where Silver Star has achieved a level of development that can only be increased with improvements to their offering, both in terms of facilities and real estate. It is Silver Star's belief that by expanding the resort, embracing a more complete four season product and diversifying the mix of accommodation and real estate, they will attract new markets and enable the resort to achieve a higher level of success.

### EXISTING WINTER ATTRACTIONS

Alpine skiing and snowboarding are the primary winter attractions at Silver Star. The existing lift serviced mountain facilities consist of 10 ski lifts accessing 128 ski trails, within an area of 1,240 hectares (3,065 acres). The Comfortable Carrying Capacity (CCC) of the lifts and trails is approximately 5,550 skiers and snowboarders per day.

Currently, the downhill capacity of the ski trail terrain exceeds the uphill capacity of the ski lift systems, an imbalance that reinforces the powder skiing reputation of Silver Star. The types of established terrain largely matches the breakdown of the skier marketplace, the exception being a lack of true Intermediate terrain and an excess of Advanced Intermediate terrain. While this is a function of the natural shape and slope gradients of the land, efforts will be made to bring the proposed expansion closer to the mix of the skier marketplace as new improvements are developed.

The capacity of the additional winter attractions of Nordic skiing (700), tubing (100), skating (50), snowplay (100), snowmobiling (50), and conference centre (400) add a total of 1,400 visitors to the CCC of the mountain. As such, the total capacity of the existing winter attractions equates to 6,950 visitors per day. A further 1,042 “passive” guests (15% of the total) bring the Balanced Resort Capacity (BRC) of Silver Star to 7,992 visitors per day. This is the baseline number used to evaluate the amount of built space, parking and accommodation in place at Silver Star. Subsequently, the strengths and weaknesses of the existing facilities have been determined.

### **EXISTING BASE AREA VILLAGE**

Supporting the mountain attractions, the base area facilities in Silver Star Village total an area of approximately 86,090 square feet. These include 66,997 square feet of activity oriented facilities (tickets, operation, rental, retail, administration, ski patrol, day care, restaurant and bar, etc.). The remaining 19,093 square feet of built space are classified as being destination oriented, catering to the needs of the visitors outside of their ski resort facilities requirements and expectations.



Based on the BRC (Balanced Resort Capacity) of 7,992 guests per day, the gross space area requirements are 90,673 square feet for activity oriented space and 25,389 square feet for destination oriented space, totalling 116,062 square feet. This difference of 29,972 square feet, between the existing and industry standards, will be methodically addressed as the base area built space is refined to match village capacity with that of the attractions. .

### **EXISTING ACCOMMODATION AND BED UNITS**

In the Village and throughout the various resort residential subdivisions, there are 1,624 existing, committed or under construction accommodation units in place at Silver Star. This matches the existing assessment of 6,608 bed units. Based on the the BRC of 7,992 visitors per day, Silver Star has earned 9,590 bed units.

### **PARKING**

The existing day use parking lots at Silver Star have a total capacity of 1,701 cars and 8 buses equating to parking for approximately 5,423 guests. In addition, the existing, committed and under construction resort accommodation within the Village has the space to park 385 cars catering to 1,155 guests. The existing, committed and under construction resort residential development outside of the Village Core, but with the attribute of being “ski to / ski from” capable, can accommodate 961 cars or 2,883 guests. As such, Silver Star has the capacity to park a total of 3,047 cars and 8 buses equaling 9,461 guests. Comparing this to the resort’s BRC of 7,992, there appears to be more than sufficient capacity to cater to the number of guests that would be at Silver Star on a busy day. The ratio of day use to destination parked guests is 60:40.

## THE SUMMER

Currently, the summer season at Silver Star is fairly modest. However, the resort has become increasingly focused on the establishment of lift serviced mountain biking, a rapidly growing sport. Silver Star is expecting to significantly surpass last year's mountain bike ticket sales of 25,748. Complementing this, the resort is hosting a myriad of mountain bike camps, introducing the sport to the full spectrum of mountain biking skill classes, from beginner to expert.

In addition, Silver Star's guided nature programs and their Wine Festival continue to grow in popularity.



THE VILLAGE DURING THE 2015 DUNBAR SUMMER SERIES / BC CUP DOWNHILL MOUNTAIN BIKE RACE  
(CLAYTON RACICOT PHOTO)



## Proposed Expansion

### **SITE INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS**

The potential to expand Silver Star was fully evaluated using newly acquired topographic mapping combined with input from management, operations staff and knowledge gained from site visits. Previously completed Master Plans provided the basis to re-explore the concepts of the past, applying current design criteria. The results clearly identified potential for improvements, significant enough to strongly suggest that the expansion of the mountain facilities can more than double the size of the resort. Key to this potential success will be the need to incorporate snowmaking to ensure that a reliable snow base will be available for skiers and snowboarders throughout the ski season.

### **WINTER FACILITIES AND ATTRACTIONS EXPANSION**

The proposed lift serviced mountain facilities increases the number of ski lifts from eleven to twenty. Likewise, the Mountain Plan calls for the expansion of the trails and glading, increasing the existing 128 ski trails to 216 trails. Gladed skiing will also be expanded from the current area of 120 hectares to over 413 hectares. Newly gladed areas will be constructed with feathered boundaries that will reduce the hard edges of ski runs, as well as inviting a greater portion of the skier marketplace into the glades. At buildout, the Comfortable Carrying Capacity of the mountain will grow from the existing CCC of 5,550 skiers per day to 14,166 skiers per day.

The proposed expansion of the trails will still see the establishment of terrain that is close to matching the market's expectations for the Beginner, Novice, Low Intermediate and Expert skill class. The

exception is the shortfall of Intermediate and the excess of Advanced Intermediate terrain. This apparent imbalance is the direct result of the natural terrain mix of the mountain. It will be rectified by the creation of wider trails for these two categories and an intense and constant grooming of key Advanced Intermediate terrain. This will enable Intermediate skiers and boarders to negotiate Advanced Intermediate terrain and will bring Silver Star into balance with the skier marketplace.

For the purposes of determining the BRC, the additional winter attractions of Nordic skiing (1400), tubing (100), snowshoeing (100), skating (100), snowmobiling (50), conferences (400), ziplining (100) and spa facilities (100) will add a total of 2,350 visitors to the capacity of the resort's offerings. This plus the CCC at buildout of the alpine skiing on the mountain (14,166) brings the total capacity of the winter attractions to 16,516 visitors per day. A further 2,477 "passive" guests (15% of the capacity) brings the Balanced Resort Capacity of Silver Star at buildout to 18,993. This number typically acts as the basis for determining the built space requirements and the appropriate number of bed units to be established.

## **BASE VILLAGE EXPANSION**

At buildout the base area facilities in Silver Star Village will need to expand from the existing 86,090 square feet to approximately 306,827 square feet. Internal to this, the activity oriented facilities (tickets, operation, rental, retail, administration, ski patrol, day care, restaurant and bar, etc.) will need to ultimately grow from the existing 66,997 square feet to 219,162 square feet. Likewise, the current 19,093 square feet of space classified as being destination oriented (catering to the needs of the visitors outside of their ski resort facilities requirements and expectations) will need to grow to about 87,665 square feet.



## **PROPOSED ACCOMMODATION AND BED UNITS**

Based on the Bed Unit Model of the All Season Resort Guidelines, Silver Star should have a ratio of 130 bed units for every 100 units of BRC. Utilizing the buildout BRC of 18,993, this equates to 24,690 bed units. However, given the current market realities, Silver Star will remain focused on attracting regional visitors. As such, at this time, the resort will continue to develop its currently earned bed units of 9,590. This will be initiated by a modestly planned expansion of 1,976 bed units, increasing the existing bed unit count from 6,608 to 8,584 and leaving 1,006 existing earned bed units to be allocated. The result will augment the ability to accommodate destination visitors while allowing Silver Star to remain focused on attracting regional markets to experience the improved on-mountain product. It is important to note that a portion of these bed units will be dedicated to the development of resident restricted / employee housing.

As planned, the Village Core has 1,026 accommodation units of built or committed resort development. This equates to 2,951 bed units at buildout. An additional 330 accommodation units (990 bed units) will be added to the Village at the buildout of this planned expansion. The surrounding resort residential subdivisions have 598 accommodation units of built or committed development equalling 3,657 bed units. At buildout of this expansion, another 378 units will be added, equating to 1,477 bed units.

In the future, should the opportunity arise with increased market demand for overnight accommodation, Silver Star reserves the right to apply for more bed units. This would continue to adhere to the All Season Resort Policy and remain well within the earned bed units based on the developed BRC.

## **PARKING**

Assuming a buildout BRC of 18,993 guests and gradual shift to a 40:60 day use to destination ratio, 7,597 would be expected to be day use guests. By buildout it is assumed that 4,178 (55%) would arrive by car, equating to 1,392 cars that will have to be parked in day use lots. The remaining 3,418 (45%) day use guests would arrive by bus. It is assumed that 20 buses will be parked in the day lots and the remaining bus traffic would commute up and down to Vernon.

The Master Plan illustrates proposes adjustments to the day use parking lots to accommodate these buildout requirements. The destination parking requirements will be accommodated at the resort residential units.

## **THE SUMMER**

As planned, the summer season at Silver Star will grow in prominence and importance to the resort. It is anticipated that lift serviced mountain biking will continue to grow significantly. Careful planning and design is underway to ensure that this will become the summertime cornerstone attraction to the resort. Complementing this, the resort plans to establish a variety of other mountain biking products and festivals. These could include expansion into cross-country mountain biking; major races and events; weekly races; expanded mountain bike camps; etc.

In addition to the mountain biking focus, Silver Star intends to expand their guided nature programs featuring guided tours, interpretive programs and camps and birding. Other possible attractions, such as zip lining, an aerial adventure park, alpine slide / alpine coaster, an indoor pool, four season spa, museum, etc. will be considered.

Further, the intention is to use the Village as a base to stage more programs in the future. Building on the success of their established Wine Festival, the plan is to explore the possibility of creating more celebrations and festivals with a variety of different themes. These will likely move toward a mix of events and shows such as an iconic mountain biking race married with the arts, focusing on specialized film, photos, and live music.

The golf area, as it is established, will add another dimension to Silver Star. The potential to accommodate tournament play is being considered. In addition, and complementing the resort's nature and environmental programs, the golf area may be developed to meet Audubon criteria and credentials.

### **PHASED IMPLEMENTATION**

Development, as defined within the Master Plan, will methodically occur in response to Silver Star's ongoing analysis of the resort marketplace. An implementation program, based on the "perform / reward" structure of the All Season Resort Policy, will be completed and incorporated into the new Master Development Agreement with the Province.





# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1.0 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Project Overview .....	1
1.2 The Proponent.....	4
1.3 Planning Process .....	4
1.4 Vision, Goals and Objectives.....	6
1.5 Master Plan Goals and Objectives .....	9
1.6 First Nations .....	11
 <b>2.0 Existing Conditions</b>	 <b>15</b>
2.1 Location.....	15
2.2 Access .....	15
2.3 Current Regional Context.....	16
2.4 Historic Context .....	16
2.5 Existing Mountain Facilities .....	21
2.5.1 Introduction .....	21
2.5.2 Skiing and Snowboarding .....	21
2.5.3 Existing Ski Lifts.....	22
2.5.4 Existing Ski Trails.....	26
2.5.5 Existing Terrain and Distribution Analysis .....	32
2.5.6 Existing Comfortable Carrying Capacity .....	33
2.5.7 Existing Lift Balance Assessment .....	36
2.6 Existing Nordic Trails.....	38
2.7 National Altitude Training Centre .....	38
2.8 Additional Existing Winter Activities .....	38
2.9 Existing Summer Activities .....	40
2.9.1 Mountain Bike Terrain Park.....	42
2.9.2 Other Summer Activities .....	42
2.10 Balanced Resort Capacity.....	47
2.11 Existing Base Area.....	49
2.11.1 Existing Activity Oriented Built Space .....	52
2.11.2 Existing All Season Resort Related Space .....	54
2.11.3 Space Use Analysis .....	54
2.11.4 Existing Commercial Accommodations.....	60
2.11.5 Existing Residential Development .....	60
2.11.6 Bed Unit Analysis .....	60
2.11.7 Existing Parking .....	62
2.12 Controlled Recreation Area .....	64

2.13 Existing Land Uses.....	65
2.13.1 Development Regulations.....	65
2.13.2 Wildlife Interests .....	69
2.13.3 Recreation Areas .....	69
2.13.4 Forest Tenures.....	69
2.13.5 Mineral Tenures .....	72
2.13.6 Water Interests.....	72
2.13.7 Grazing Leases.....	76
2.14 Environmental Context.....	77
 3.0 Analysis.....	 79
3.1 Introduction.....	79
3.1.1 Existing Development Opportunities.....	79
3.1.2 Study Area .....	79
3.2 Mountain Terrain Assessment .....	83
3.2.1 Mountain Slope Analysis.....	84
3.2.2 Mountain Elevation Analysis .....	87
3.2.3 Mountain Fall-Line Analysis .....	91
3.2.4 Mountain Aspect Analysis .....	91
3.2.5 Reliable Snowpack .....	95
3.3 Silver Star Climate Analysis .....	95
3.3.1 Introduction .....	95
3.3.2 Resort Comparison .....	96
3.3.3 Winter Mean Temperature - Comparison.....	97
3.3.4 Degree Days Below 0C - Comparison.....	87
3.3.5 Snowfall - Comparison.....	98
3.3.6 Historical Trends .....	99
3.3.7 Winter Mean Temperature - Silver Star .....	100
3.3.8 Degree Days Below 0C - Silver Star.....	100
3.3.9 Snowfall - Silver Star .....	101
3.4 Base Area Expansion Potential.....	103
3.4.1 Base Area Slope Analysis.....	104
3.4.2 Base Area Elevation Analysis .....	109
3.4.3 Base Area Aspect and Solar Access Analysis .....	113
 4.0 Expansion Master Plan.....	 117
4.1 Introduction.....	117
4.2 Mountain Master Plan .....	118
4.2.1 Mountain Development Goals .....	119
4.2.2 Ski Pods.....	120
4.2.3 Proposed Gladed Terrain .....	123
4.2.4 Proposed Ski Trail Inventory.....	123
4.2.5 Downhill Capacity .....	132
4.2.6 Alpine Terrain Distribution .....	133
4.2.7 Proposed Ski Lift Inventory.....	137
4.2.8 Proposed Comfortable Carrying Capacity .....	139
4.2.9 Proposed Lift Balance Assessment .....	141
4.2.10 Snowmaking .....	142

4.3 Other Resort Attractions .....	145
4.3.1 Winter Activities .....	145
4.3.1.1 Nordic Skiing .....	145
4.3.1.2 Snowmobiling .....	146
4.3.1.3 Tubing.....	146
4.3.1.4 Skating.....	147
4.3.1.5 Snowplay .....	147
4.3.1.6 Ziplines .....	147
4.3.1.7 Spas and Pools .....	149
4.3.1.8 Conferences and Museum .....	149
4.3.2 Proposed Summer Activities.....	150
4.3.2.1 Mountain Biking .....	150
4.3.2.2 Golf Area.....	150
4.3.2.3 Alpine Slide/Alpine Coaster .....	154
4.3.2.4 Aerial Adventure Park.....	154
4.3.2.5 Other Attractions.....	155
4.4 Balanced Resort Capacity at Buildout.....	156
4.5 Base Area Development.....	157
4.5.1 Base Area Development Goals.....	158
4.5.2 Balanced Resort Capacity .....	159
4.5.3 Built Space Requirements .....	159
4.5.4 Overnight Accommodation Requirements .....	163
4.5.4.1 Unit Types.....	164
4.5.4.2 Public Accommodation .....	164
4.5.4.3 Private Accommodation.....	165
4.5.4.4 Attainable Housing for Employees and Residents.....	165
4.5.5 Parking Requirements .....	166
4.5.5.1 Day Use Parking Requirements .....	166
4.5.5.2 Destination Use Parking Requirements.....	167
4.5.6 Development Areas .....	168
4.5.6.1 The Village.....	170
4.5.6.2 Village North .....	172
4.5.6.3 The Knoll.....	172
4.5.6.4 The West Knoll .....	172
4.5.6.5 Golf Area.....	172
4.5.7 Resort Residential Types.....	176
4.6 Infrastructure .....	178
4.7 Access .....	180
4.8 Market .....	181
4.8.1 Market Position .....	183
4.9 Environmental Mitigation Strategies.....	185
4.10 Phased Implementation.....	186
4.10.1 Existing Conditions .....	191
4.10. 2 Phase One.....	191
4.10. 2 Phase Two .....	194
4.10. 2 Phase Three .....	195
4.10. 2 Phase Four .....	195
4.10. 2 Phase Five.....	196
4.11 Social and Economic Impact .....	197
4.12 Conclusion.....	207

## LIST OF TABLES:

TABLE 2-1: DISTANCE FROM MAJOR POPULATION CENTRES .....	15
TABLE 2-2: SUMMARY OF EXISTING LIFTS .....	22
TABLE 2-3: SUMMARY OF EXISTING SKI TRAILS .....	26
TABLE 2-4: EXISTING SKI TRAILS BY POD .....	28
TABLE 2-5: DESIGN CRITERIA USED AT SILVER STAR.....	34
TABLE 2-6: EXISTING UPHILL CCC .....	35
TABLE 2-7: EXISTING UPHILL AND DOWNHILL CCC BY POD .....	36
TABLE 2-8: CAPACITY OF EXISTING ADDITIONAL WINTER ACTIVITIES .....	40
TABLE 2-9: BALANCED RESORT CAPACITY (BRC) OF SILVER STAR.....	47
TABLE 2-10: EXISTING ACTIVITY ORIENTED BUILT SPACE.....	53
TABLE 2-11: EXISTING DESTINATION ORIENTED BUILT SPACE .....	54
TABLE 2-12: EXISTING SPACE USE ANALYSIS BASED ON A BRC OF 7,992 .....	57
TABLE 2-13: EXISTING SPACE USE ANALYSIS BASED ON A TYPICAL DAY OF 4,500 GUESTS.....	58
TABLE 2-14: EXISTING AND COMMITTED ACCOMMODATION AT SILVER STAR.....	59
TABLE 2-15: ASRG BED UNIT MODEL APPLIED AT SILVER STAR.....	61
TABLE 2-16: EXISTING PARKING .....	63
TABLE 2-17: SILVER STAR ZONING.....	66
TABLE 2-18: MINERAL TENURES.....	72
TABLE 2-19: WATER LICENSE HOLDERS .....	75
TABLE 2-20: WELLS .....	76
TABLE 3-1: SKI AREA SLOPE ANALYSIS CRITERIA .....	84
TABLE 3-2: ELEVATION AND VERTICAL COMPARISONS.....	88
TABLE 4-1: SUMMARY OF PROPOSED TERRAIN PODS .....	124
TABLE 4-2: PROPOSED SKI TRAILS .....	125
TABLE 4-3: DOWNHILL CAPACITY BY POD .....	132
TABLE 4-4: TERRAIN DISTRIBUTION .....	133
TABLE 4-5: PROPOSED LIFT NETWORK AT BUILDOUT .....	137
TABLE 4-6: PROPOSED COMFORTABLE CARRYING CAPACITY .....	140
TABLE 4-7: PROPOSED LIFT AND TRAIL CAPACITIES - BUILD OUT.....	141
TABLE 4-8: SNOWMAKING PLAN.....	144
TABLE 4-9: BALANCED RESORT CAPACITY (BRC) OF SILVER STAR AT BUILD OUT.....	156
TABLE 4-10: SPACE USE ANALYSIS AT BUILDOUT (BRC OF 18,993) .....	161
TABLE 4-11: BED UNIT ANALYSIS.....	163
TABLE 4-12: PROPOSED OVERNIGHT ACCOMMODATION EXPANSION .....	168
TABLE 4-13: CWSAA SKIER VISITS.....	182
TABLE 4-14: PHASING SCHEDULE .....	187
TABLE 4-15: PRELIMINARY SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF SILVER STAR AT BUILDOUT .....	198
TABLE 4-16: PRELIMINARY SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF SILVER STAR By PHASE .....	199



## LIST OF CHARTS:

CHART 2-1: EXISTING CAPACITY DISTRIBUTION .....	32
CHART 2-2: EXISTING TRAIL AND LIFT BALANCE.....	37
CHART 4-1: TERRAIN DISTRIBUTION ANALYSIS – AT BUILDOUT.....	135
CHART 4-2: LIFT BALANCE ASSESSMENT – BUILD OUT .....	142
CHART 4-3: SKIER/SNOWBOARDER VISITS IN CANADA .....	181

## LIST OF FIGURES:

FIGURE 1-0: REGIONAL AND LOCAL CONTEXT .....	3
FIGURE 1-1: EXISTING MOUNTAIN PLAN .....	14
FIGURE 1-2: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN .....	16
FIGURE 1-3: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN 1994 COMPARISON .....	17
FIGURE 2-1: EXISTING LIFTS, TRAILS & GLADES .....	23
FIGURE 2-1A: EXISTING MOUNTAIN: FRONT SIDE.....	24
FIGURE 2-1B: EXISTING MOUNTAIN: BACKSIDE .....	25
FIGURE 2-2: EXISTING SKI PODS .....	27
FIGURE 2-3: NORDIC TRAIL MAP INCLUDING SOVEREIGN LAKES.....	39
FIGURE 2-4: OTHER WINTER ATTRACTIONS.....	41
FIGURE 2-5: SILVER STAR SUMMER PLAN .....	43
FIGURE 2-5A: SILVER STAR SUMMER PLAN (DH PARK).....	44
FIGURE 2-5B: SILVER STAR SUMMER PLAN (XC AT THE KNOLL) .....	45
FIGURE 2-6: EXISTING BASE .....	50
FIGURE 2-7: EXISTING BASE VILLAGE CORE .....	51
FIGURE 2-8A: NORTH OKANAGAN REGIONAL DISTRICT ZONES .....	67
FIGURE 2-8B: SILVER STAR ZONING (WITHIN NORD ZONE C) .....	68
FIGURE 2-8C: WILDLIFE INTERESTS AND RECREATION AREAS.....	70
FIGURE 2-8D: FOREST TENURES.....	71
FIGURE 2-8E: MINERAL CLAIMS AND COMMUNITY WATERSHEDS .....	73
FIGURE 2-8F: GRAZING LEASES .....	74
FIGURE 3-1: STUDY AREA METES AND BOUNDS .....	81
FIGURE 3-2: MOUNTAIN SLOPE ANALYSIS.....	85
FIGURE 3-3: MOUNTAIN ELEVATION ANALYSIS .....	89
FIGURE 3-4: MOUNTAIN ASPECT ANALYSIS.....	93
FIGURE 3-5: WINTER MEAN TEMPERATURE WITH ELEVATION.....	97
FIGURE 3-6: WINTER DEGREE DAYS <0C WITH ELEVATION .....	98

FIGURE 3-7: WINTER MEAN SNOWFALL WITH ELEVATION .....	99
FIGURE 3-8: WINTER MEAN TEMPERATURE 1900-2012 .....	100
FIGURE 3-9: WINTER DEGREE DAYS <0C 1900-2012 .....	101
FIGURE 3-10: AVERAGE WINTER SNOWFALL 1900-2012 .....	102
FIGURE 3-11: BASE AREA SLOPE ANALYSIS .....	107
FIGURE 3-12: BASE AREA ELEVATION ANALYSIS.....	111
FIGURE 3-13: BASE AREA ASPECT ANALYSIS .....	115
FIGURE 4-1: PROPOSED SKI PODS .....	121
FIGURE 4-2: FEATHERING 3D VISUALIZATION .....	122
FIGURE 4-2A: FEATHERING TYPICAL SKETCH .....	122
FIGURE 4-3: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN .....	129
FIGURE 4-3A: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN OVERALL - 3D VIEW .....	131
FIGURE 4-3B: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN BACKSIDE - 3D VIEW .....	131
FIGURE 4-3C: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN FRONTSIDE - 3D VIEW .....	131
FIGURE 4-4: PROPOSED SKI TRAILS BY SKIER CATEGORY .....	134
FIGURE 4-4A: PROPOSED GLADING BY SKILL CLASS .....	136
FIGURE 4-5: PROPOSED SKI LIFTS .....	138
FIGURE 4-6: PROPOSED NORDIC & ALL PURPOSE TRAILS.....	148
FIGURE 4-6A: MOUNTAIN BIKING, HIKING AND OTHER YEAR-ROUND RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES ...	151
FIGURE 4-6B: PROPOSED XC TRAILS AND ALPINE SLIDE ALIGNMENT .....	152
FIGURE 4-7: DEVELOPMENT AREAS.....	169
FIGURE 4-8A: SILVER STAR VILLAGE .....	170
FIGURE 4-8: VILLAGE CORE MASTER PLAN .....	171
FIGURE 4-9A: VILLAGE MASTER PLAN .....	173
FIGURE 4-10: RESORT RESIDENTIAL TYPES.....	177
FIGURE 4-11: INFRASTRUCTURE PLAN.....	179
FIGURE 4-12: PHASING PLAN .....	192
FIGURE 4-13A: 3D VIEW - MASTER PLAN OVERALL .....	201
FIGURE 4-13B: 3D VIEW - BACKSIDE (PROPOSED) .....	203
FIGURE 4-13C: 3D VIEW - VILLAGE (PROPOSED) .....	205

## APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: CERG ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

APPENDIX 2: MMM GROUP TRAFFIC IMPACT STUDY



# INTRODUCTION



## 1.0 Introduction

### 1.1 Project Overview

Silver Star is a truly special mountain resort with the potential to become a notable, high quality international destination. The following Resort Master Plan has been carefully crafted to realize this potential.

The Resort Master Plan for Silver Star Mountain Resort (SSMR) has been created by BHA (Brent Harley and Associates Inc.) with significant input by the ownership and management of the resort. The content adheres to the requirements of the British Columbia All Season Resort Policy and the Commercial Alpine Ski Policy.

Silver Star is an existing ski resort with a long history of successful operation. It is currently made up of year-round mountain resort attractions including alpine skiing, Nordic skiing, skating, snowmobiling, mountain biking and hiking. These facilities are staged from a

SILVER STAR VILLAGE



highly stylized Victorian oriented Village made up of resort hotels, restaurants and retail outlets surrounded by a diverse mix of single and multi-family residential areas, all directly linked to the skiing by ski trails leading to the resort's facilities.

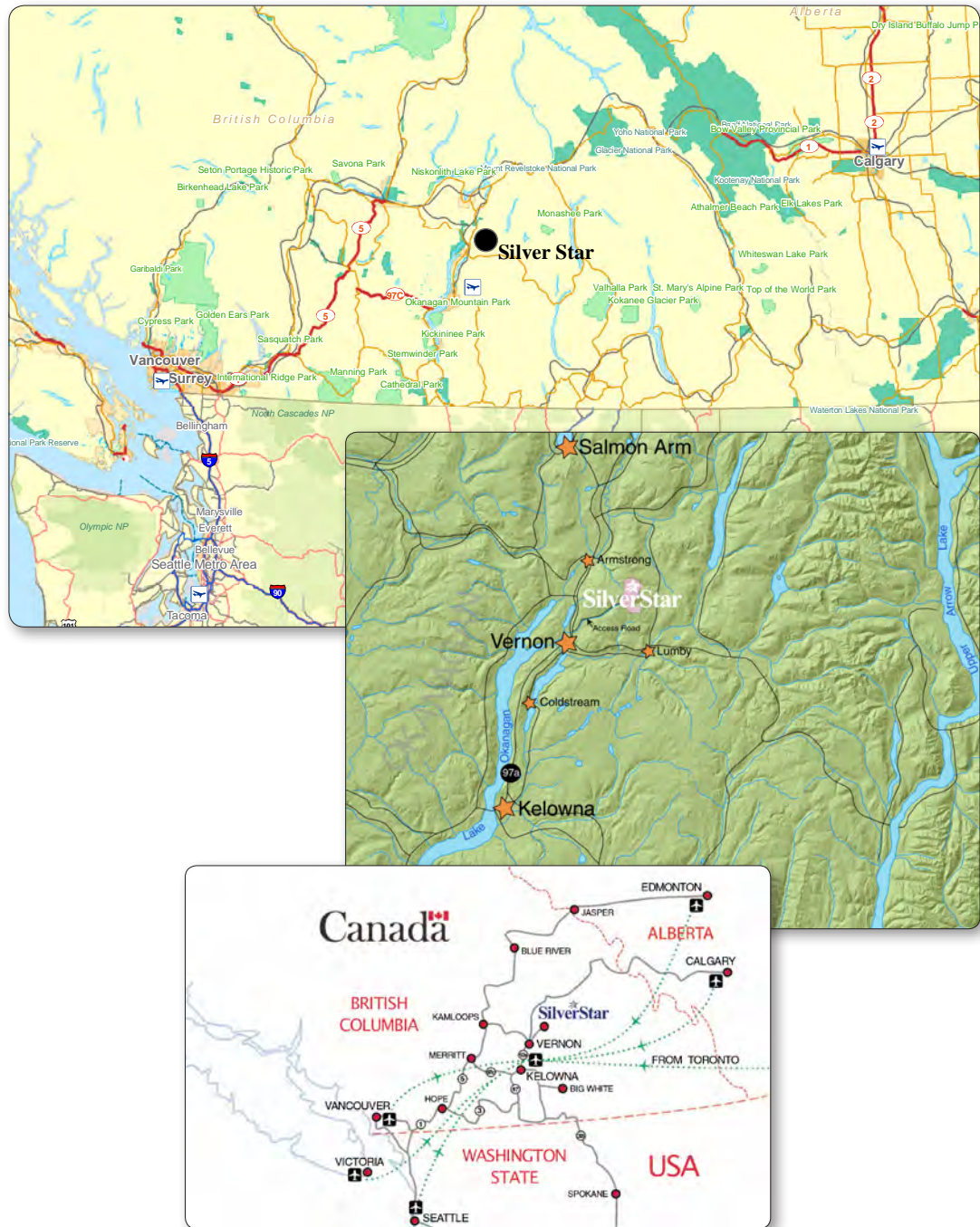
Silver Star is located in the Okanagan Highlands, approximately 22 kilometers to the northeast of Vernon, British Columbia and adjacent to the Silver Star Provincial Park (See Figure 1-0). Kelowna, the main population centre of the B.C. Interior, is situated approximately 68 kilometers to the south.

POWDER GULCH TERRAIN





FIGURE 1-0: REGIONAL AND LOCAL CONTEXT



## 1.2 The Proponent

Silver Star Ski Resort Ltd. is a privately owned Canadian Company. It has a single shareholder which operates the company on behalf of a family trust. The family has been in the business of operating ski resorts in Western Canada and overseas for over 40 years.

## 1.3 Planning Process

In the Winter of 2006, Brent Harley and Associates Inc. (BHA) were retained to create a Resort Master Plan for Silver Star. For a variety of reasons this work was put on hold in 2008 and reactivated in 2014. The resultant process builds upon the various master plans that have been completed for the resort; specifically the Village Plan (2000), the Base Area Master Plan (1995), and the Mountain Master Plan (1994). Over the past 20 years, BHA has worked with Silver Star on the creation and implementation of their long range planning for the mountain and base areas of the resort. After obtaining up-to-date high quality topographic data, BHA initiated the Master Planning exercise by re-inventorying the existing conditions at the resort.

Subsequently, the undeveloped potential of the mountain was carefully reviewed and analyzed with an eye to primarily update the skiing and snowboarding product. The objective was to take into account the existing development and expand onto terrain that would improve the balance of the offering, reflecting changes in the expectations of the skier marketplace.

The Comfortable Carrying Capacity (CCC) of the lift serviced skiing and snowboarding was determined. Consistent with the All Season Resort Policy, the cumulative capacity of the resort attractions (the

alpine skiing and snowboarding, the Nordic skiing, the skating, the tubing, snowmobiling, etc.) enabled the determination of the Balanced Resort Capacity (BRC) of Silver Star. This, in turn, enabled the determination of the appropriate amount of base area development. While the BRC is typically used to identify the amount of additional accommodation 'required', the development of additional bed units in Silverstar will be tied to market realities and focus on targeting the regional resort market. Opportunities and weaknesses of the existing mountain and base area offering were identified. The results of this process provided the basis for the creation of the Master Plan, designed to guide the development of Silver Star's attractions and facilities well into the future.

Complementing the winter oriented development, and proceeding toward the goal of becoming a true all-season resort, Silver Star has maintained a strong summer tourism presence with their mountain bike park and wide range of programs and activities. Further reinforcing their commitment to summer operations, the resort has reactivated its intentions of developing an eighteen hole golf course. This has introduced another facet to the year-round opportunity and reputation that the resort has gradually been building.

## 1.4 Vision, Goals and Objectives

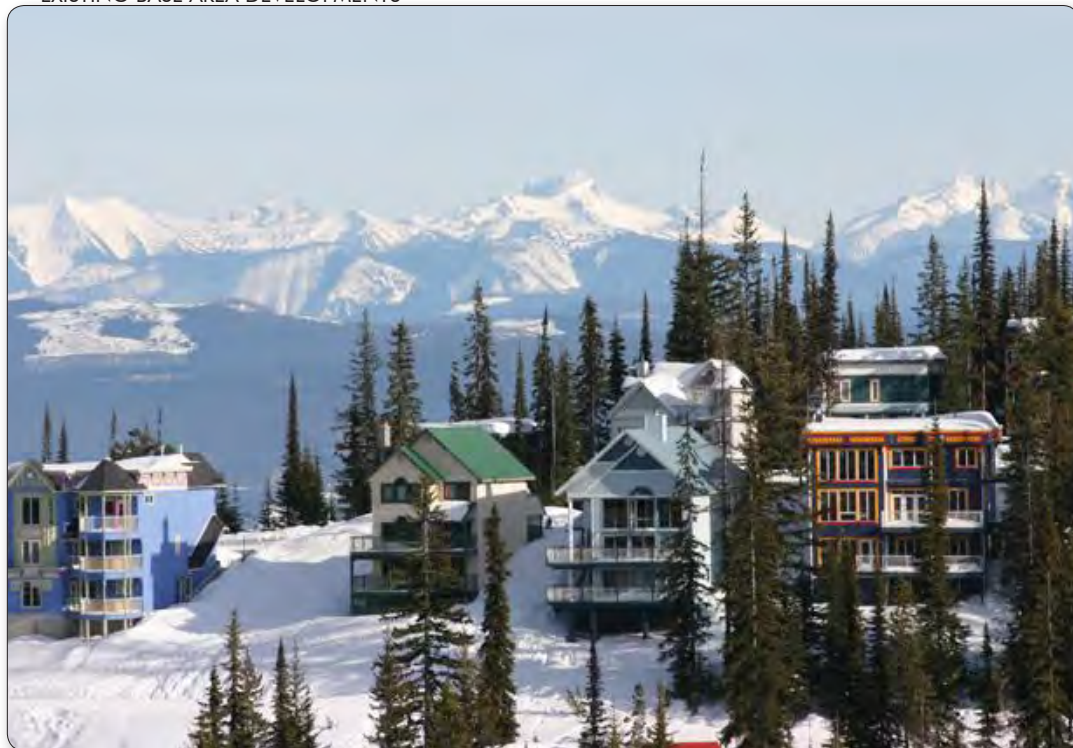
The Vision for Silver Star is:

“To be the premier, boutique, family oriented, four-season mountain resort of British Columbia.”

Complementing the Vision, the owners have defined their Mission:

“To enhance Silver Star’s reputation as a key and vibrant destination resort that provides a sustained profitable return to its investors”.

EXISTING BASE AREA DEVELOPMENTS



Supporting this, the resort's goals and objectives include the following:

- Respect the natural attributes of the mountain and the setting, recognizing that these are Silver Star's primary attraction and currency;
- Provide state-of-the-art facilities on the mountain and complementary staging and support services in the village;
- Focus on the development and operation of a wide variety of recreation and retreat pursuits on a year-round basis;
- Accommodate the needs and expectations of the second home owners, destination guests and day use visitors;
- Cater to the development and attraction of a tourist / visitor population as compared to being focused on establishing a permanent population at the resort;
- Provide a well balanced lift serviced skiing and snowboarding experience as the primary winter attraction;
- Offer a diverse range of attractions to complement the alpine skiing including Nordic skiing, tubing, snowshoeing, snowmobiling and skating;
- Increasingly add to the year-round attractions of the resort by: expanding the lift serviced mountain biking and bike park; developing an eighteen hole golf course, zipline(s), indoor pool; offering horseback riding, nature trails, fishing and hiking; hosting a series of special celebrations, conferences, events and festivals;
- Develop a well balanced mix of support attractions focused within the Village Core that include specialized resort retail and equipment rental, restaurants, pubs, bistros, four season spa, museum, workout and training facilities and "unique to Silver Star" outlets and galleries;



- Develop an appropriate mix of facilities that will cater to longer term visitors that may include a grocery / liquor store, day care, general store, post office, etc.;
- Ensure that the amount of real estate and overnight accommodation that is developed is in line with current market realities, requirements and expectations;
- Develop a wide range of resort oriented real estate product (hotels, condotels, condominiums, townhouses, duplex and single family) that are designed and zoned to be used for nightly rental;
- Maximize “warm beds” in the Village, ensuring that the majority of development caters to the needs and expectations of short term guests as compared to full time residents;
- Maximize the “ski to / ski from” attribute that already defines Silver Star as being a truly unique ski resort;
- Minimize the number of second home “cold beds” ensuring that this type of development is located outside the Village Core;
- Expand the resort’s capability to cater to the convention and retreat marketplace;
- Maintain and reinforce the established brand and character of Silver Star ensuring that all new development and renovation respects this history.

The expansion and changes contemplated in this plan are proposed in order to implement these Goals and Objectives. This plan is designed to distinguish Silver Star as the Premier Family Mountain Resort of British Columbia.

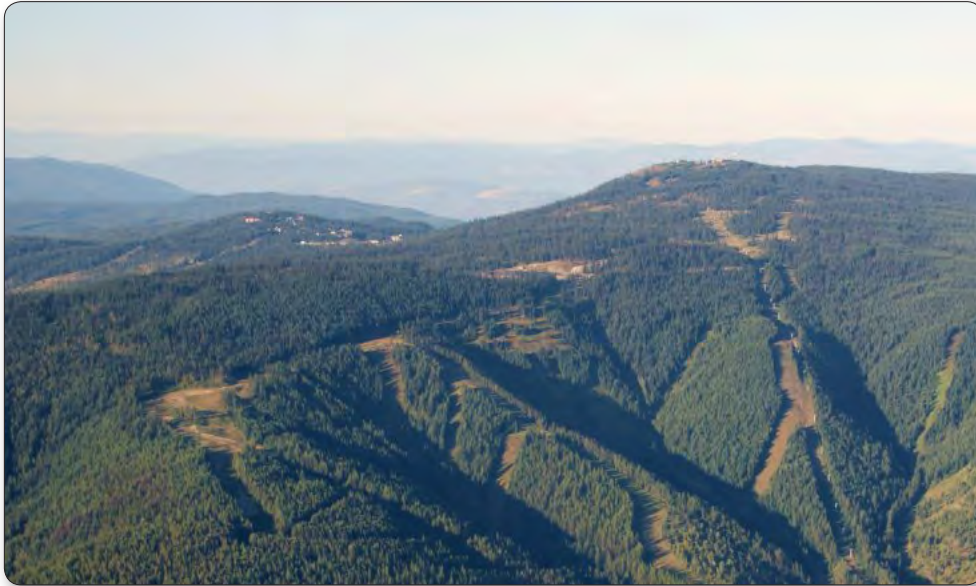
## 1.5 Master Plan Goals and Objectives

The primary goal of this planning process is to create a new Resort Master Plan for Silver Star that will guide in the ongoing development of the resort. It must reflect the:

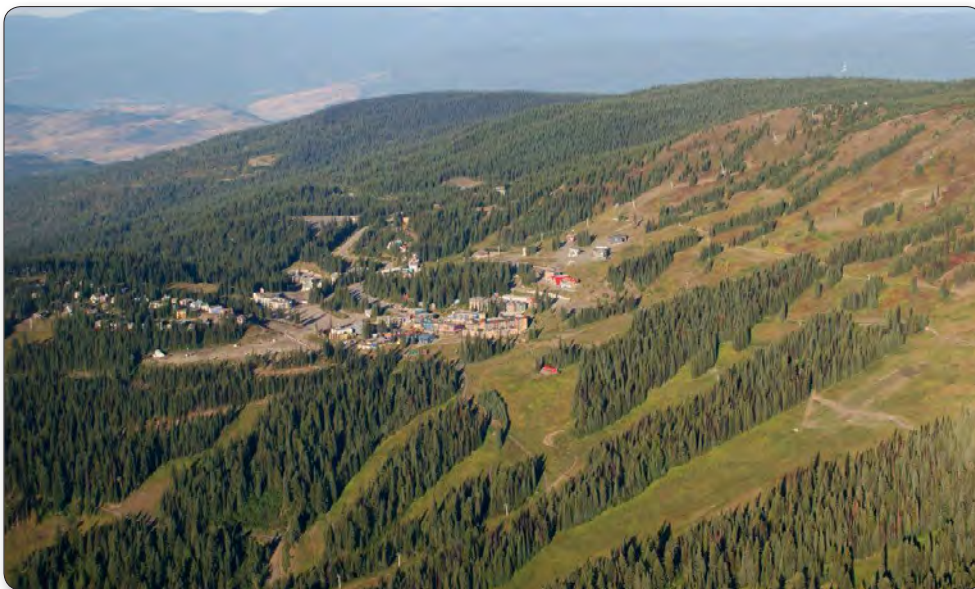
- Unique development opportunities of Silver Star, reinforcing the established resort ambience and experience offered;
- Defined Vision, Goals and Objectives;
- Changes in the mountain resort marketplace;
- Requirements and expectations of the owners of Silver Star;
- Requirements of the Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO);
- Requirements of the All Season Resort Policy (ASRP).

**Since the first lifts were installed in the mid-1950's, skier visits have steadily increased to 384,055 visitors during the 2007 / 2008 season.**

SILVER STAR - BACKSIDE



SILVER STAR - VILLAGE



## 1.6 First Nations

Silver Star Mountain Resort (SSMR) is located in an area that has overlapping First Nations interests. These include the Okanagan Indian Band and the Splatshin First Nation.

The Okanagan Indian Band (OKIB) is one of the eight member Band communities of the Okanagan Nation Alliance. The other member Band communities of the Okanagan Nation Alliance are the Lower Similkameen Indian Band, Upper Similkameen Indian Band, Osoyoos Indian Band, Upper Nicola Band, Penticton Indian Band, Westbank First Nation and the Colville Confederated Tribes. The traditional territory of the band spans from the southern interior of British Columbia to north central Washington.

CHIEF BYRON LOUIS OF THE OKIB WITH BRAD BAKER AND KEN DERPAK OF SSMR - WINTER 2014

SSMR has partnered with the OKIB on a variety of cultural and joint-venture initiatives. In the summer months the OKIB conduct a traditional hunt within Silver Star's CRA and elders and youth participate in traditional berry picking. SSMR encourages the groups to use the on-site restaurant facilities during this culturally significant occasion and closes off the hunting area to ensure no public access.



Recently, a cross-country warming hut was built and named the Captix Cabin, which means *Legend* in the traditional Nsyilxcen OKIB language. The ribbon ceremony took place in 2014 and was cut by Chief Byron Louis of the OKIB.

Silver Star also offers programs for Splat sin First Nation Youth. The Splat sin are the most southern tribe of the Shuswap Nation, the largest Interior Salish speaking First Nation in Canada whose aboriginal territory stretches from the BC / Alberta border near the Yellowhead Pass to the plateau west of the Fraser River, southeast to the Arrow Lakes and to the upper reaches of the Columbia River. The Splat sin are governed by an elected Chief and Council.

Future initiatives by SSMR include the development of a First Nations cultural centre to be built in the Silver Star Village. SSMR speaks with both First Nations Bands in advance of any major projects to get their input on project outcomes or development sensitivities. As illustrated by the following letters from the OKIB SSMR has and continues to foster positive working relationships with the First Nations community.

THE CAPTIX CABIN







## Okanagan Indian Band

12420 Westside Road • Vernon, BC • V1H 2A4  
Telephone: 250-542-4328 • Facsimile 250-542-4990  
Email: [okibadmin@okanagan.org](mailto:okibadmin@okanagan.org)

### Letter of Support & Partnership Recognition

This letter is provided to reflect and demonstrate the Okanagan Indian Band's appreciation of the Silver Star Mountain Resort (SSMR) Management Team for their initiative in hosting meetings at Silver Star and for their willingness to enter into partnership arrangements.

It is also provided in support of SSMR's updated Master Plan and their continued efforts to seek safety and travel improvements to Silver Star Road which goes through OKIB Traditional Lands.

The OKIB has worked with the SSMR over the past several years and have always found them to be accommodating to our needs and culturally sensitive during our partnership discussions. The most recent examples of our mutually beneficial and cooperative arrangements are a ski program which provides reduced rates on Season Passes, rentals and lessons and complimentary support for groups. This past winter season saw over 80 Band members take advantage of SSMR generous offer. Another example is the holding of Traditional Hunt Camps and Youth Cultural Hunt Camps within the Resort boundaries. Both these partnership programs encouraged healthy lifestyle activities and enhanced overall health status of our members.

The SSMR has also made offers to encourage OKIB economic development and entrepreneurship opportunities. As well, they have offered to provide appropriate space in which to display OKIB Traditional Crafts and Artifacts.

We are pleased to have a positive working relationship with the SSMR and look forward to pursuing all areas of mutual benefit in the future.

If further information is required in regards to this letter feel free to contact Ken McGregor, our Executive Director.

In Friendship,



Chief Byron Louis  
Okanagan Indian Band

*"Ensuring the Future Through Cultural, Social and Economic Development"*





C:\DWG Projects\Cabos\00MasterPlan 2013\Resort\Plot\Master Plan graphics 2014 - (newer) \Fig 1-1-Existing MtnPlan.mxd

Existing Mountain Plan

1 - 1

Prepared for:

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain  
**Silver Star Mountain Resort Ltd.**  
PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C.,  
Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@skisilverstar.com

Planning by:

**BHA**  
4-1005 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C., Canada, V0N 1B1  
Phone: 604-932-7002  
Fax: 604-938-1161  
Email: bha@brentharley.com

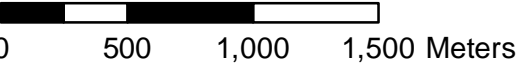
Legend

- Existing Buildings
- Tube Park
- Terrain Park
- Existing Glading
- Full Tree Cover



Resort Master Plan  
2015

1:30,000











Prepared for:

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain

**Silver Star Mountain Resort Ltd.**  
PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C.,  
Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@skisilverstar.com

Planning by:

**BHA**  
4 - 1005 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C., Canada, V0N 1B1  
Phone: 604-932-7002  
Fax: 604-938-1161  
Email: bha@brentharley.com

**Legend**

--- OCP Boundary  
--- Silver Star CRA

**Nordic Trails**

--- Proposed Nordic Trails

**Existing and Proposed Lifts**

→ Existing  
→ Proposed

**Buildings**

Existing/Committed Buildings  
Proposed Development

**Glading**

Existing Glading  
Proposed Glading-Thin  
Proposed Glading-Dense

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain

**Resort Master Plan**  
2015

1:30,000

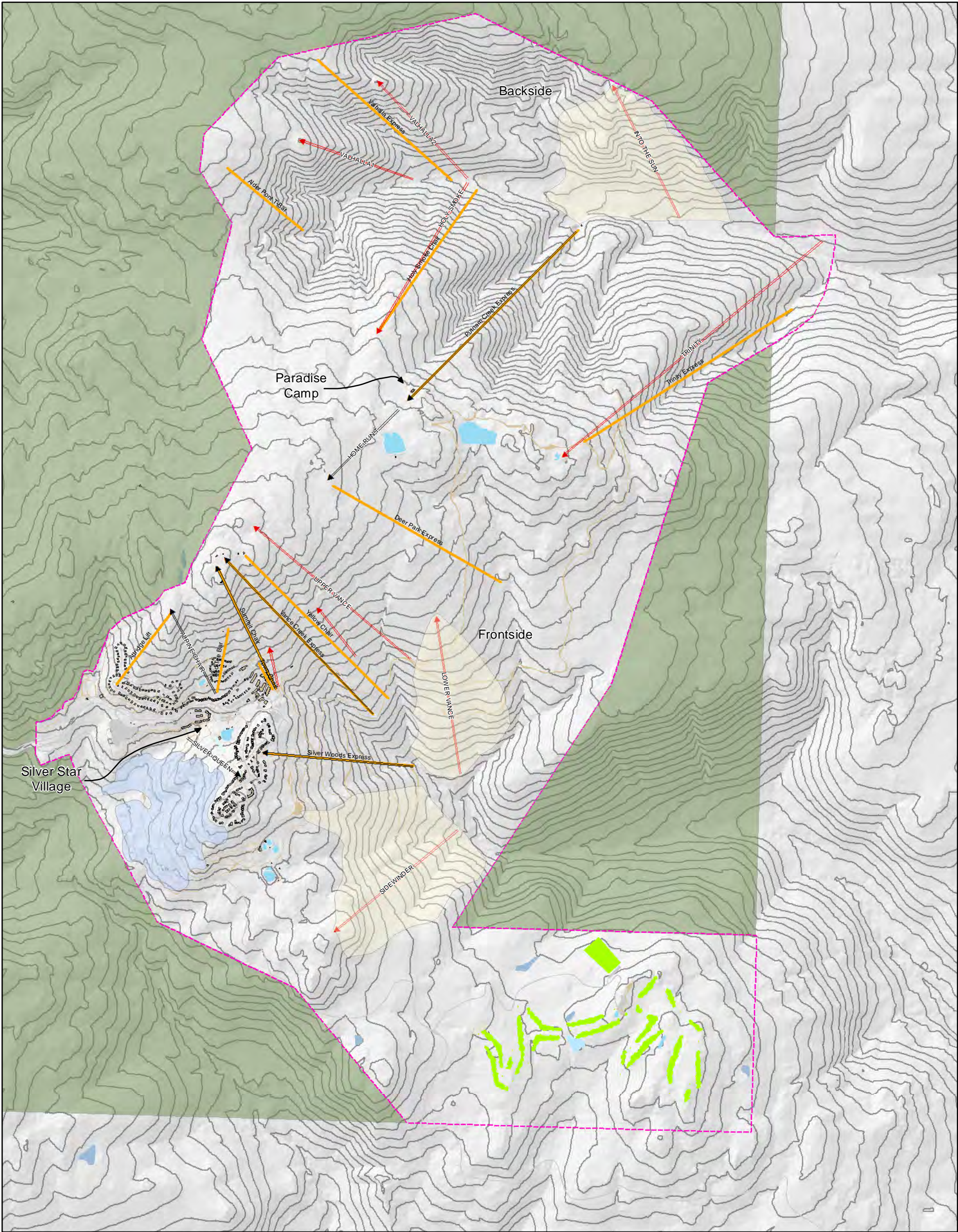
0 400 800 1,200 1,600 Meters

N









Mountain Master Plan  
1994 Master Plan  
Comparison 1 - 3

Prepared for:

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain  
Silver Star Mountain Resort Ltd.  
PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C.,  
Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@skisilverstar.com

Planning by:

**BHA**  
Brent Harley & Associates  
4 -1005 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C. Canada, V0N 1B1  
604-932-7002  
bha@brentharley.com

**Legend**

- New Development 2015
- New Ski Pods 2015
- Silver Star Controlled Recreation Area (2015)
- Existing Lifts
- New Lift Alignments
- Silver Star Provincial Park
- Approved Lift 1994

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain  
**Resort Master Plan**  
2015

1:30,000

0 500 1,000 1,500 Meters

N









## **EXISTING CONDITIONS**



## 2.0 EXISTING CONDITIONS

### 2.1 Location

Silver Star is located in the Okanagan Highlands, approximately 22 kilometres to the northeast of Vernon and is adjacent to the Silver Star Provincial Park. Kelowna, the main population centre of the B.C. interior, is situated approximately 68 kilometres to the south.

### 2.2 Access

Silver Star Mountain is easily accessed from Vancouver via the Coquihalla Connector and Highway 97 to Vernon. From Calgary, access is via the Trans Canada Highway to Sicamous and south to Vernon.

By air, there are regularly scheduled flights to the Kelowna or Kamloops Airports from points across Canada. Increasingly, scheduled international flights arrive and depart directly to and from Kelowna International Airport. In addition, connector flights are available from Vancouver or Calgary for international or U.S. arrivals. A shuttle service or rental cars are available to transport visitors to Silver Star.

TABLE 2-1: DISTANCE FROM MAJOR POPULATION CENTRES

City	Distance
Vernon, BC	22 km
Kamloops, BC	139 km
Kelowna, BC	68 km
Vancouver, BC	463 km
Calgary, AB	578 km



## 2.3 Current Regional Context

In 2004, a new Official Community Plan for Silver Star was approved by the Regional District of North Okanagan (NORD). It defined the range and type of development anticipated at the resort. Some of this development (Alpine Meadows and the Ridge) is well on the way to being realized.

## 2.4 Historic Context

Silver Star has had a long and colourful history. Originally called Aberdeen Mountain, the area was completely denuded by fire in the 1800's. The Silver Star Mining Company staked claims around the mountain in 1894. The Vance Creek and Putnam Creek watersheds were linked by aqueducts to the Vernon water reservoir in the 1920's, but were abandoned when a forest fire swept over the mountain in 1929.

In 1930, Bert Thorburn became the first recorded person to ski Silver Star. He rode his bike to the end of the road, hiked to the top of the mountain where he camped overnight and skied down the next morning. Through the 1930's, efforts to develop a road up the mountain resulted in more skiers venturing to Silver Star. This led to the formation of the Silver Star Ski Club, a cross-county skiing group that eventually became the Sovereign Lake Ski Club, developing trails adjacent to Silver Star. The Silver Star Scenic Highway opened in 1939, providing access to the mountain for hikers and skiers.

In 1942, Silver Star Provincial Park was created as a Class 'A' Provincial Park. In 1946, the first rope tow was built on Burney Ridge, powered by an old four cylinder engine. This tow was moved to several locations over the next decade.



SUMMIT CHAIR 1969

In the 1950's skiing began to grow in popularity. In 1958, the Park was reclassified as a Provincial Recreation Area to allow the development of winter recreation activities including lift serviced alpine skiing and resort development. Subsequently, a group of local businessmen formed a company to develop skiing there. The Silver Star Road was extended to the base of the mountain and the Department of Highways agreed to plough the highway throughout the winter. Two rope tows, an A-frame day lodge and a parking lot were built in the location of the current Pinnacles Lodge. In 1959, a "Poma Lift" (platter) was installed from the 5,800 foot elevation up to the summit at 6,170 feet, replacing a rope tow. A small cabin colony developed on land leased from the Province adjacent to the new base area. Originally built for commercial accommodation, these cabins were eventually sold to private owners. Many of these cabins still exist today.

In 1964, T-bars were installed on the mountain and shortly after the day lodge was expanded. In 1969, the Yellow Chair was built to service the expanded ski terrain; at the time it was one of the biggest ski lifts in Canada. In the same year, the Summit Chair replaced the Poma, making Silver Star a very popular ski destination rivalling Sunshine Village and Lake Louise in Banff.

In 1976, the Blue or Aberdeen Chair was built, again adding more skiing to the resort. During the 1970's, ski resort development in western Canada was rampant. With it, Silver Star's growth began to slow down. In 1979, a new Master Plan was developed to create a Village at the resort.

In 1980, the Master Plan was approved, enabling the development of land within the Park to foster on-mountain accommodation. In 1981, Silver Star was purchased by Norm Crerar, Charlie Locke, John Hindle, Rab Marshall and John Gow, becoming Silver Star Mountain Resorts Ltd. A short time later, the first of the cross-country ski trails at Silver Star were built. By 1983, the first buildings in the Village were developed, including the Putnam Station Hotel. In 1984, the base facilities were relocated into the Village along with ongoing development of the core buildings. To further diversify the offering, an increased emphasis was placed on cross-country skiing with an expansion of the trails, the installation of lights for a night skiing loop and the development of the biathlon range. Real estate development near the entrance to the resort began shortly after. In an effort to initiate all season use, summer operations began in 1984. In 1985, when the last outstanding mining claim lapsed, Silver Star was again classified as a Class 'A' Park in order to protect the area from future mining claims. In 1988, a Master Plan amendment was approved including the development of lifts and trails in the Putnam Creek area of mountain. In 1989, the first home in the Knoll was built, with substantial resort residential development to follow.



HISTORIC VIEW FROM THE SUMMIT



In 1990, construction of the Silver Queen Quad Chair was completed and in 1991, the Vance Creek and Putnam Creek Express Quads opened, cumulatively doubling the size of the alpine skiing at Silver Star. Since the Putnam Creek terrain was developed under a Park Permit, this created a need to establish tenure over the development. A change in Provincial Park policy resulted, which led to the exclusion of the commercial ski area from the Park, reclassifying these ski area lands as Crown land. In 1992, the National Training

HISTORIC PINNACLES



Centre and the Chilcoot Conference Centre were built, adding additional facilities to the offerings within the Village. Brewers Pond was opened for skating (1993), guided snowmobiling was added (1994) and Tube Town was opened for tubing (1995), all helping to diversify the winter product. In 1994, an updated Mountain Master Plan, outlining major alpine skiing expansion into the Trinity Creek and Valhalla areas of the mountain, was completed by General Manager, Mike Randell. This was complemented with a Base Area Master Plan, created by BHA in 1995, defining proposed Village and residential expansion balanced with the existing and proposed comfortable carrying capacities of the skiing at Silver Star. Expansion of the cross-country skiing and alpine skiing trails continued through the 90's. Likewise, single family and multi-family real estate development continued with an emphasis on "ski to / ski from" access to the lifts and trails.

HISTORIC YELLOW CHAIR



In 2001, Schumann Resorts Ltd., owners of Big White Ski Resort since 1985, purchased Silver Star Mountain Resort. The ownership and management subsequently put a great deal of effort and money into upgrading the on-mountain



facilities. In 2002, a \$10,000,000 resort expansion was initiated with the installation of the six passenger Comet Express replacing the Vance Creek Quad, the Powder Gulch Express replacing the Putnam Creek Quad and the addition of the Wonder Carpet beginner lift. This was followed with the installation of the Home Run Tee (2003), the Silver Woods Express (2005), the new Silver Queen Quad (replacing and realigning the old quad - 2007) and the Alpine Meadows Chair (replacing the Alpine T-Bar - 2007). In addition, the Telus Terrain Park was built to cater to specialized freestyle snowboarding and skiing.

Summer at Silver Star progressively improved and grew in popularity with the introduction of the lift serviced mountain bike park, unique events such as the Summer Wine and Food Festival and specialized camps such as the Piping Hot Summer Drummer, lift serviced sight seeing and hiking, horseback riding and ATVing. These activities were all complemented by an expanding variety of restaurants, bistros and retail outlets in the village that continue to attract summer visitors in greater numbers.

As expansion of the Village continued, agreements with the Regional District were secured in 2005 to develop a water reservoir ensuring the water capacity of Silver Star well into the future. Subsequently, development proceeded with the construction of the \$54,000,000 Snowbird Lodge in the Village, the Ridge subdivision and the Alpine Meadows subdivision. Based on the speed with which the Alpine Meadows development sold out (all 49 lots were sold over the course of one weekend in March 2006), the owners of Silver Star saw this as a statement of confidence in Silver Star. This enthusiasm is tempered by the ongoing commitment to ensure that facilities and attractions at Silver Star are second to none, align all development with the vision to be the premier family oriented, all-season mountain resort of British Columbia.

In 2012 Silver Star's ownership was restructured and now has a single shareholder which operates the company on behalf of a family trust.

## 2.5 Existing Mountain Facilities

### 2.5.1 INTRODUCTION

The existing winter attractions at Silver Star include lift serviced alpine skiing and snowboarding, Nordic skiing, skating, tubing and snowmobiling. The alpine skiing and snowboarding are the predominant attractions, with the Nordic skiing a significant but distant second. The other attractions act primarily as complements that round out the dynamic offering at the resort. The following describes and illustrates the existing winter mountain facilities at Silver Star.

### 2.5.2 SKIING AND SNOWBOARDING

The existing lift serviced mountain facilities consist of 10 ski lifts accessing 128 ski trails and glades, totalling approximately 421 hectares of developed terrain (1,043 acres). Overall, Silver Star boasts a skiable area of approximately 1,240 hectares (3,065 acres). These facilities have a Comfortable Carrying Capacity (CCC) of approximately 5,550 skiers per day.

The CCC is a measure of the optimum number of skiers / snow boarders who can utilize the resort at any one time, being guaranteed a pleasant recreational experience without causing a decline in the quality of the environment. Generally, depending on weather and snow conditions, 40% of the total CCC will be actively skiing, 25% will be on lifts, 10% will be waiting in lift queues and the remaining skiers are rated as passive and will be using the skier service facilities and amenities. The estimation of the CCC of a ski area is the single most important planning criterion for the resort. Based on the proper identification of the mountain's true capacity, all other related skier service facilities such as restaurants, retail outlets, resort services,

parking, overnight accommodation, and other destination facilities can be planned.

The ski season at Silver Star runs from mid-November to mid-April of each year, accounting for a total of approximately 150 operating days. Since the first lifts were installed in the mid-1950s, skier visits have steadily increased to a high of 384,055 visitors during the 2007 / 2008 season. As a comparison, this makes Silver Star the sixth largest ski resort in British Columbia by skier visits, behind Whistler / Blackcomb, Big White, Cypress, Mt. Washington and Sun Peaks.

### 2.5.3 EXISTING SKI LIFTS

The existing Mountain Plan (see Figures 2-1, 2-1a and 2-1b) at Silver Star consists of 10 uphill conveyances for the ski operations. These include; one detachable six person chairlift (D6C); two detachable quad chairlifts (D4C); two fixed grip quads (4C); one double chairlift (2C); one T-Bar (2 T); and three beginner carpet lifts (Carpet). In addition, the resort runs two tow lifts for the Tube Park.

TABLE 2-2: SUMMARY OF EXISTING LIFTS

Lift	Lift Name	Year Lift Installed	Lift Type	Bottom Elevation (m)	Top Elevation (m)	Vertical Rise (m)	Slope Length (m)	Hourly Capacity
A	Silver Queen	2004	4C	1,561	1,650	88	519	1,600
B	Alpine Quad	2004	4C	1,618	1,844	225	803	1,600
C	Summit Chair	1971	2C	1,591	1,882	290	1,154	1,200
D	Comet Six Pack Express	2002	D6C	1,407	1,881	473	1,798	2,400
E	Powder Gulch	2002	D4C	1,143	1,688	543	2,017	2,000
F	Home Run T-Bar	2002	2 T	1,701	1,773	72	807	1,200
G	Silver Woods	2005	D4C	1,258	1,616	358	1,278	2,000
	Discovery Carpet		Carpet			25	180	800
	Beginner 180' Carpet		Carpet			20	180	800
	Beginner 80' Carpet		Carpet			10	80	800
	Tube Lift		Tow					
	Tube Lift		Tow					
<b>Total</b>								<b>14,400</b>



# Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



## Legend

- Silver Star CRA
- Backcountry Ski Trails
- Existing Ski Trails
- Terrain Park
- Tube Park
- Existing Glades



1:30,000

0 250 500 750 1,000  
Meters

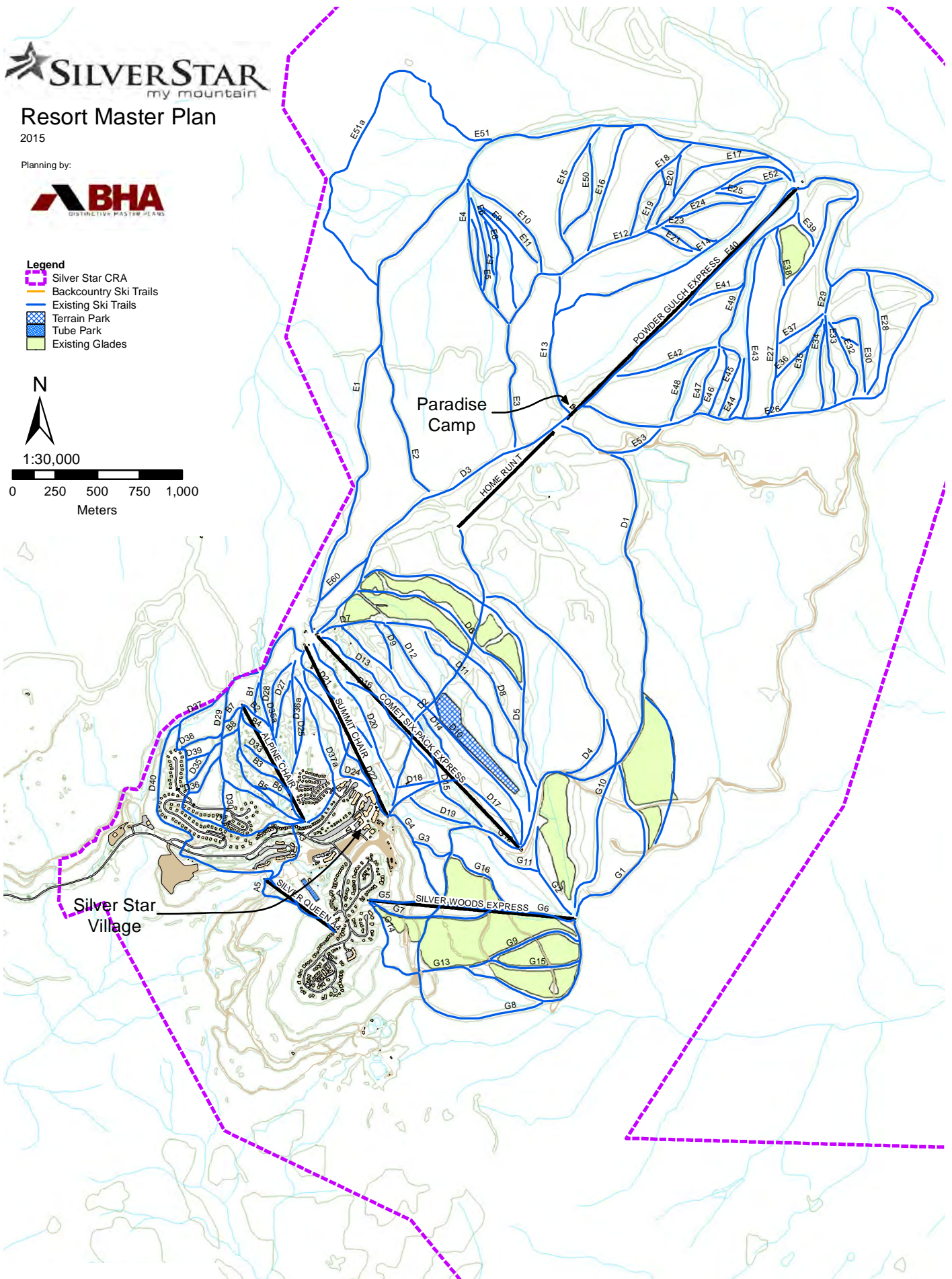


FIGURE 2-1: EXISTING LIFTS, TRAILS & GLADES





## Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:

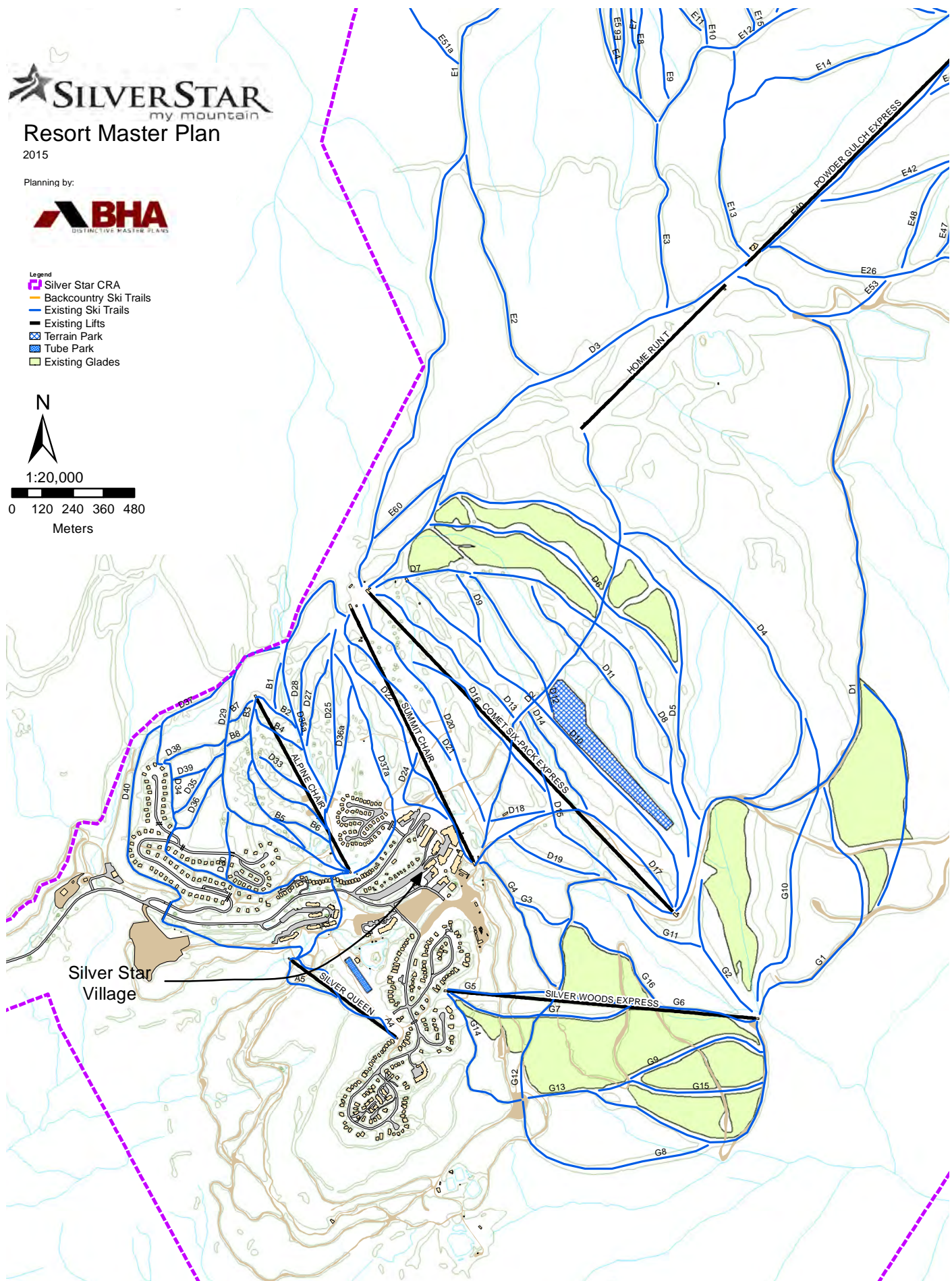


- Legend
- Silver Star CRA
  - Backcountry Ski Trails
  - Existing Ski Trails
  - Existing Lifts
  - Terrain Park
  - Tube Park
  - Existing Glades



1:20,000

0 120 240 360 480  
Meters







# Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



- Legend
- Silver Star CRA
  - Backcountry Ski Trails
  - Existing Ski Trails
  - Existing Lifts
  - Terrain Park
  - Tube Park
  - Existing Glades

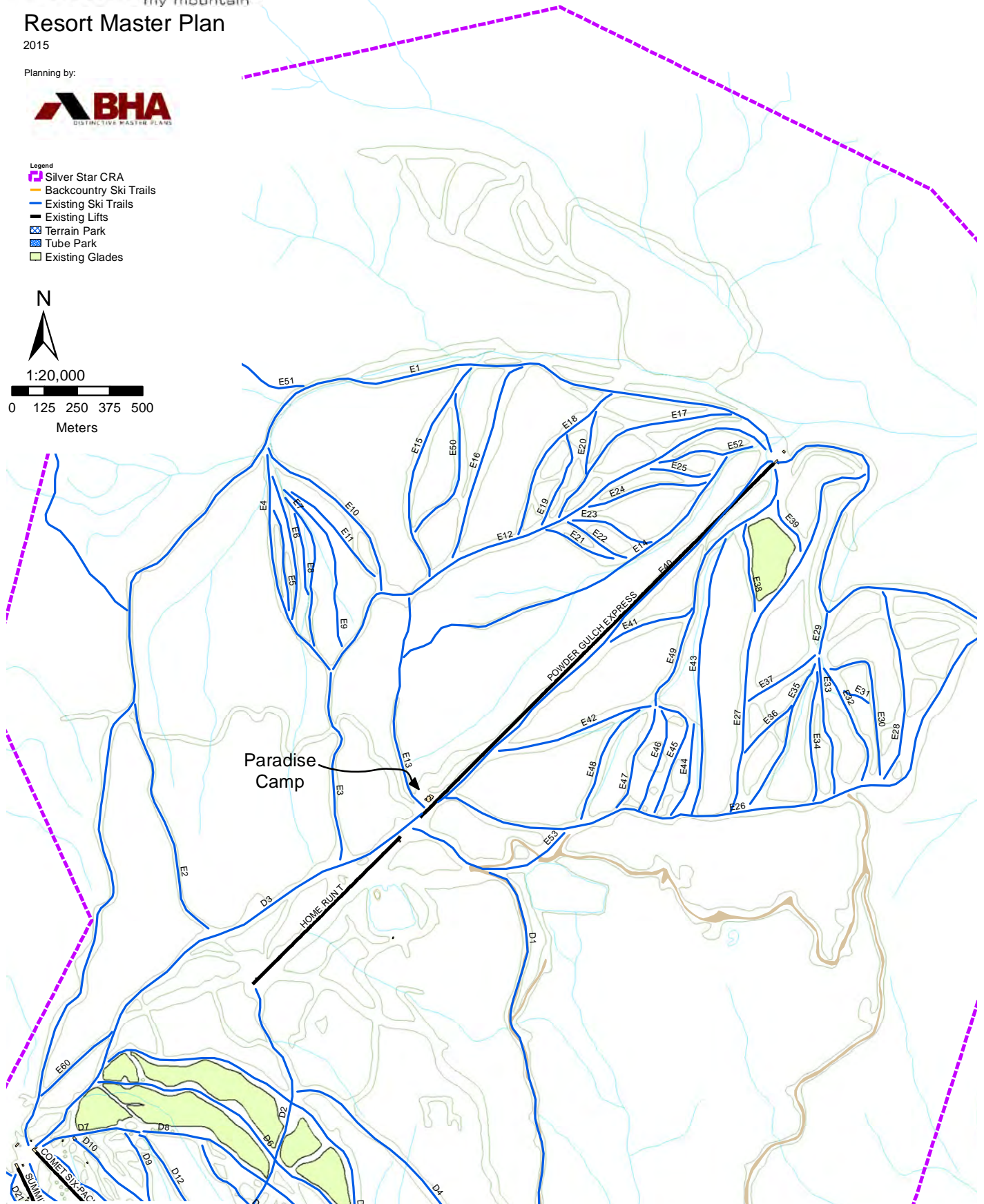
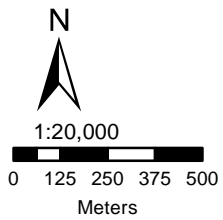


FIGURE 2-1B: EXISTING MOUNTAIN: BACK



## 2.5.4 EXISTING SKI TRAILS

Existing ski trails at Silver Star are contained within 6 terrain pods covering 421 hectares of developed ski trails allowing for a capacity of 8,097 skiers (see Figures 2-1, 2-1a, 2-1b), described as follows:

- The Silver Queen, replaced and relocated in 2007, Terrain Pod (A) is a beginner area also used for ski to / ski from access from various residential developments;
- The Alpine Meadows Chair, added in 2004, Terrain Pod (B) includes some of the first areas to be cut and skied at Silver Star – the Attridge Face;
- The Summit Chair , Terrain Pod (C) consists of a mix of ability levels. Three magic carpets and associated beginner area is also located in this pod;
- The Comet Six Pack area (D) consists of a mix of ability levels, from beginner, to intermediate, to advanced. The halfpipe and terrain park areas are also found in this pod;
- The Powder Gulch (E) area comprises the majority of the advanced and expert terrain at Silver Star;
- The Silver Woods Terrain Pod (G), added for the winter of 2005 / 06, consists of intermediate terrain as well as intermediate gladed skiing opportunities.

The ski trails at Silver Star are easily separated into fairly distinct beginner, intermediate, advanced, and expert areas. This has proven to be beneficial, enabling the segregation of skier skill types and reducing potential skier conflicts.

TABLE 2-3: SUMMARY OF EXISTING SKI TRAILS

Pod	Number of Trails	Terrain Mix
A - Silver Queen	3	Beginner / Ski to-Ski from access
B - Alpine Quad Chair	9	Intermediate / Advanced / ski to ski from access
C- Summit Chair	19	Intermediate / Advanced - the original trails
D- Comet Six Pack	23	Beginner / Intermediate / Terrain Park / Advanced
E - Powder Gulch	55	Expert / Gladed
G - Silver Woods	19	Intermediate / Gladed
<b>Total</b>	<b>128</b>	

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain  
**Resort Master Plan**  
2015

Planning by:



**Legend**

- Silver Star CRA
- Existing Ski Pods**
- A - Silver Queen
- B - Alpine Chair
- C - Summit Chair
- D - Comet Six Pack/Summit
- E - Powder Gulch
- G - Silver Woods



1:30,000

0 250 500 750 1,000  
Meters

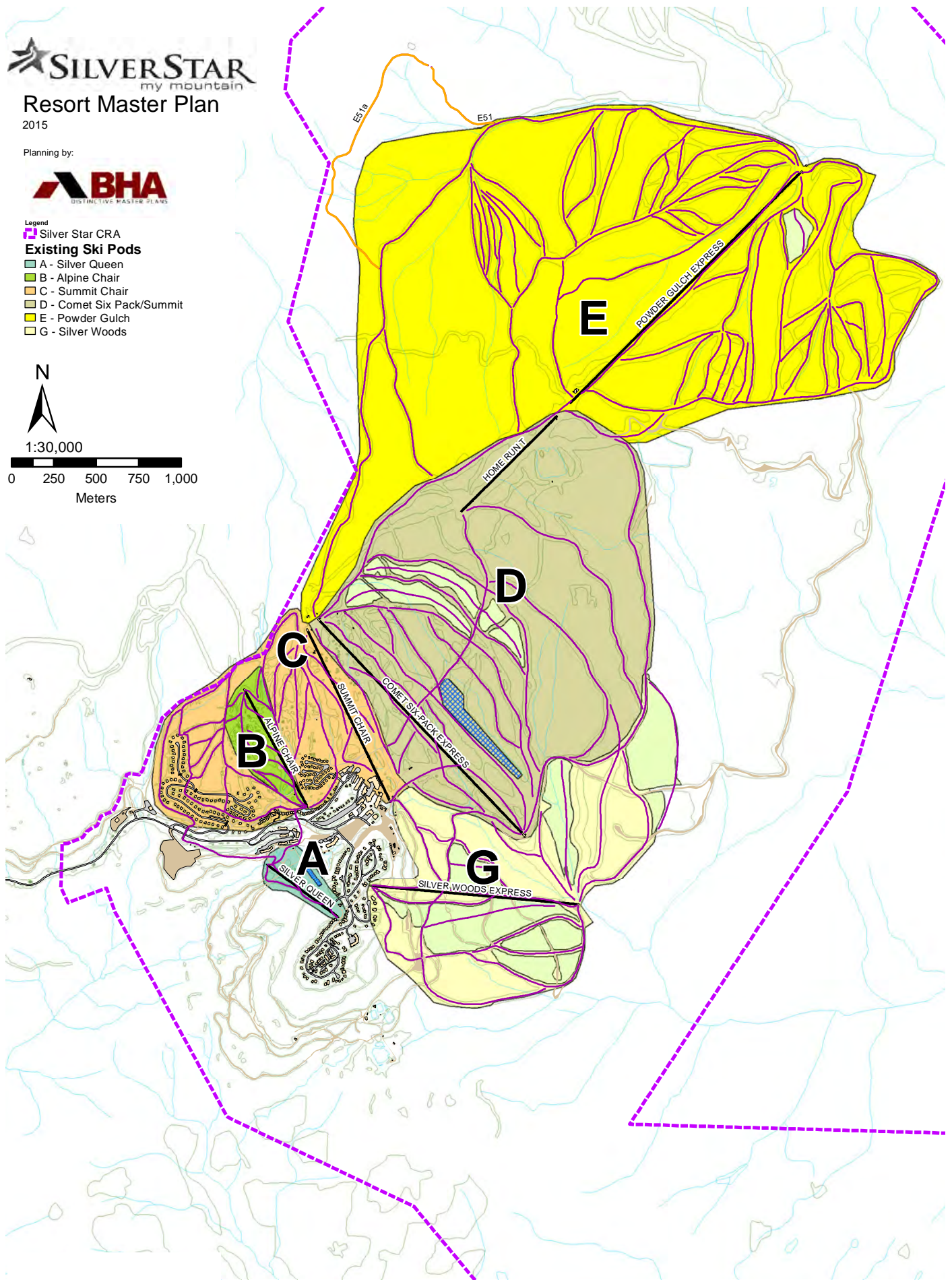


FIGURE 2-2: EXISTING SKI PODS 21

TABLE 2-4:EXISTING SKI TRAILS BY POD

Run Name	Slope Length	Maximum Slope (%)	Average Width	Trail Area (Ha)	Skill Class
<b>Pod A</b>					
A3	427	25	15	0.6	Low Intermediate
A4	570	23	30	1.7	Novice
A5	289	28	30	0.9	Low Intermediate
<b>Pod B</b>					
B1	177	6	15	0.3	Advanced
B2	218	54	15	0.3	Advanced
B3	684	47	15	1.0	Advanced
B4	274	63	15	0.4	Advanced
B5	464	42	15	0.7	Advanced
B6	252	41	15	0.4	Advanced
B7	131	23	15	0.2	Intermediate
B8	114	35	15	0.2	Intermediate
D33	290	58	30	0.9	Advanced
<b>Pod C</b>					
D20	1037	47	50	5.2	Advanced
D21	769	54	50	3.8	Advanced
D22	566	48	50	5.3	Advanced
D24	393	29	35	1.4	Low Intermediate
D25	583	58	25	1.6	Advanced
D27	373	52	25	0.9	Advanced
D28	455	46	25	1.1	Advanced
D29	1324	39	30	4.0	Intermediate
D30	272	36	20	0.6	Intermediate
D34	1175	21	25	2.8	Beginner
D35	326	38	25	0.9	Intermediate
D36	322	35	25	0.8	Low Intermediate
D37	537	48	25	1.3	Advanced
D38	282	46	25	0.7	Advanced
D39	143	46	25	0.5	Advanced
D40	1585	31	15	2.4	Low Intermediate
D101	1458	39	20	2.9	Intermediate
D102	542	54	15	0.8	Low Intermediate
D103	1020	56	20	2.0	Advanced

Run Name	Slope Length	Maximum Slope (%)	Average Width	Trail Area (Ha)	Skill Class
<b>Pod D</b>					
D1	2903	23	25	7.3	Novice
D2	1824	18	30	5.5	Novice
D3	2038	24	35	7.1	Novice
D4	1506	25	35	5.3	Low Intermediate
D5	2006	29	35	7.0	Low Intermediate
D6	1230	29	35	4.3	Low Intermediate
D7	389	31	25	1.0	Low Intermediate
D8	1606	31	40	6.4	Low Intermediate
D9	292	27	25	0.7	Low Intermediate
D10	1774	39	75	13.3	Intermediate
D11	1018	35	20	2.0	Intermediate
D12	654	33	25	1.6	Low Intermediate
D13	779	45	25	1.9	Advanced
D14	471	32	20	0.9	Low Intermediate
D15	785	35	35	2.7	Low Intermediate
D16	774	38	55	4.3	Intermediate
D17	1038	29	50	5.2	Low Intermediate
D18	217	34	45	1.0	Low Intermediate
D19	414	36	35	1.4	Intermediate
G12	1344	21	20	2.7	Novice
D60	1151	26	Gladed	11.2	Intermediate
D61	843	26	Gladed	8.2	Intermediate
D63	1808	22	Gladed	36.0	Intermediate
<b>Pod E</b>					
E1	5313	54	30	16.0	Advanced
E2	944	20	20	1.9	Advanced
E3	747	16	25	1.9	Advanced
E4	945	53	20	1.9	Advanced
E5	430	54	20	0.9	Advanced
E6	609	61	20	1.2	Advanced
E7	651	56	20	1.3	Advanced
E8	353	61	20	0.7	Advanced
E9	719	45	35	2.5	Advanced
E10	789	67	35	2.8	Expert
E11	496	52	35	1.7	Advanced
E12	2113	50	35	7.4	Advanced
E13	843	16	20	1.7	Advanced

Run Name	Slope Length	Maximum Slope (%)	Average Width	Trail Area (Ha)	Skill Class
E14	1628	81	25	4.1	Extreme
E15	952	62	45	4.3	Advanced
E16	873	56	45	3.9	Advanced
E17	887	51	25	2.2	Advanced
E18	737	52	25	1.8	Advanced
E19	403	45	25	1.0	Advanced
E20	267	51	30	0.8	Advanced
E21	333	76	18	0.6	Expert
E22	313	72	18	0.6	Expert
E23	374	63	35	1.3	Advanced
E24	509	57	25	1.3	Advanced
E25	260	64	35	0.9	Expert
E26	4252	32	25	10.7	Low Intermediate
E27	1564	44	45	7.0	Intermediate
E28	787	46	30	2.4	Advanced
E29	165	28	15	0.9	Low Intermediate
E30	611	43	60	0.7	Intermediate
E31	122	56	30	1.6	Advanced
E32	521	57	30	1.8	Advanced
E33	587	75	25	1.4	Expert
E34	561	68	20	1.3	Expert
E35	670	65	30	0.9	Expert
E36	296	62	50	1.7	Advanced
E37	350	62	35	1.3	Advanced
E38	373	58	30	1.1	Advanced
E39	240	50	50	1.2	Advanced
E40	1939	56	45	8.9	Expert
E41	393	64	48	1.9	Expert
E42	665	64	40	2.7	Expert
E43	1154	56	35	4.0	Advanced
E44	416	59	30	1.2	Advanced
E45	550	62	30	1.6	Advanced
E46	464	70	35	1.6	Expert
E47	474	69	35	1.7	Expert
E48	549	68	30	1.6	Expert
E49	1109	33	30	3.3	Low Intermediate
E50	663	66	40	2.6	Expert
E52	404	62	20	0.8	Advanced
E53	683	18	50	3.4	Intermediate
E51a	1730	6	25	4.3	Expert
E51	643	72	75	4.8	Expert
E80	300	52	Gladed	14.7	Advanced



Run Name	Slope Length	Maximum Slope (%)	Average Width	Trail Area (Ha)	Skill Class
<b>Pod G</b>					
G1	1180	42	25	2.9	Intermediate
G2	609	36	35	2.1	Low Intermediate
G3	250	34	30	0.8	Low Intermediate
G4	598	19	12	0.7	Novice
G5	433	34	20	0.9	Low Intermediate
G6	830	52	20	1.7	Advanced
G7	767	34	30	2.3	Low Intermediate
G8	939	48	35	3.3	Advanced
G9	597	42	35	2.1	Intermediate
G10	1241	38	15	1.9	Intermediate
G11	386	25	40	1.5	Low Intermediate
G13	1414	43	30	4.2	Intermediate
G14	633	14	20	1.3	Novice
G15	694	44	30	2.1	Intermediate
G16	508	35	30	1.5	Intermediate
G61	825	48	Gladed	14.2	Advanced
G60	800	43	Gladed	14.4	Intermediate
G62	281	41	Gladed	5.0	Intermediate
G63a	951	29	Gladed	16.0	Intermediate
<b>TOTALS</b>		<b>128 trails</b>		<b>421 ha</b>	

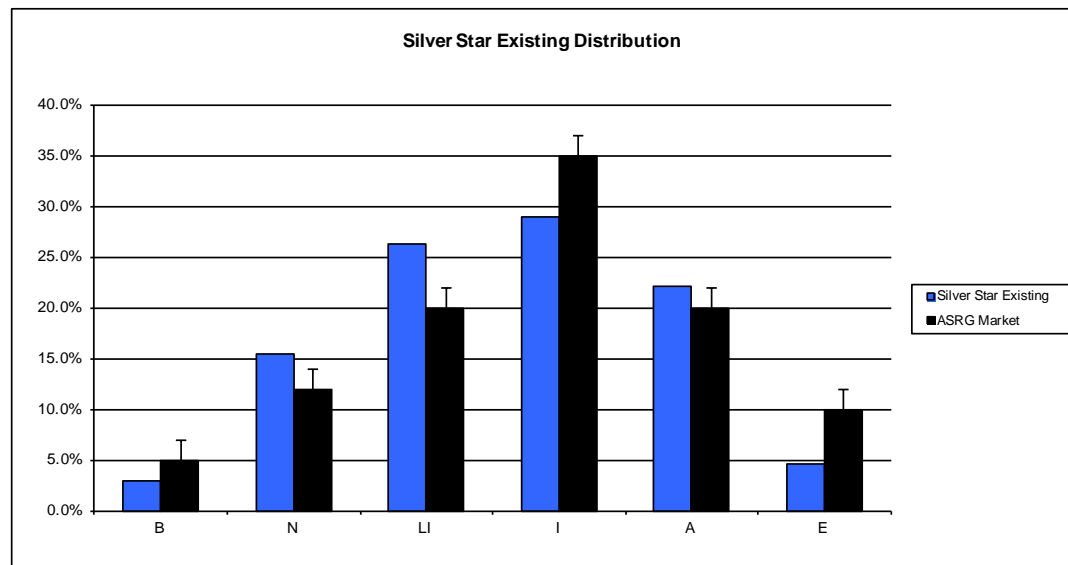
#### EXISTING SKI TRAILS



## 2.5.5 EXISTING TERRAIN AND DISTRIBUTION ANALYSIS

The existing ski trails have been assessed as to their degree of consistency with the accepted distribution of the skier marketplace. This distribution is defined within the All Season Resort Guidelines and is used as a benchmark to compare existing and proposed skier distribution within this plan. The chart below indicates the assessed market distribution of the existing Silver Star terrain:

CHART 2-1: EXISTING CAPACITY DISTRIBUTION



A review of the Existing Capacity Distribution illustrates a need to increase the amount of Intermediate ski terrain. To a lesser extent, there is also a need to increase expert terrain. Conversely, it is apparent that there is an excess of developed Novice and Low Intermediate terrain in place. Less apparent is the need to ensure that Beginner and Novice terrain in close proximity to the Village core is protected and maintained. These imbalances will be addressed to the greatest degree possible in the new mountain plan (Section 4.0).

### 2.5.6 EXISTING COMFORTABLE CARRYING CAPACITY

The B.C. All Season Resort Guidelines (ASRG) defines Comfortable Carrying Capacity (CCC), *“...as the optimum number of skiers that can utilize the resort per day, while being guaranteed a pleasant recreation experience without causing a decline in the quality of the physical and sociological environment.”*

CCC is calculated as a function of the uphill capacity of the ski lifts combined with the downhill capacity of the ski trails and terrain as influenced by the market breakdown of the skier skill classes.

With the advent of the All Season Resort Guidelines (ASRG), the criteria used to calculate the CCC were redefined and adjusted to reflect changes in the ski industry. Of particular note is the fact that, “preferred and acceptable skier / rider densities on ski trails have decreased considerably in recent years” (for all skill classes). Further, the increased popularity of shaped skis, combined with snowboarding’s relatively easy learning curve, has enabled a larger number of skiers and riders to negotiate steeper and more adventuresome slopes sooner and with greater control than ever before. What was considered “experts-only” terrain ten years ago is now accessible and used by a much broader segment of the skiing population. This has led to new terrain being opened up in areas that were traditionally too steep to ski or ride. In addition, skiers are skiing faster. This has led to an increase in the vertical demand of skiers and snowboarders - the amount of skiing they can do in a day. The net result is that the traditional lift and trail configurations are less and less able to provide the quality of experience that is expected by today’s skier / boarder marketplace.

The CCC is influenced by the following design criteria:

- Based on the mix of facilities at Silver Star, average daily vertical demands applied were in the middle to high end of the ASRG acceptable range;
- Silver Star's existing lifts and ski trails were designed to the needs of the regional market. As such, acceptable densities are at the mid point of the range contained in the ASRG. Medium average densities were used for assessing the existing ski terrain;
- Proposed ski terrain was assessed using low average densities. The rationale for using different design criteria is explained in Section 4.0.

TABLE 2-5: DESIGN CRITERIA USED AT SILVER STAR

Criteria	Beginner	Novice	Low Int.	Intermed.	Adv.	Expert
Average Density Proposed Expansions (ASRG Low)	35	30	20	15	10	5
Average Density Existing Terrain (ASRG Med)	52	42	32	22	15.2	9
Average Vertical Demand (Mid-High)	875	1,750	3,125	4,625	6,875	9,375
Maximum Slope (%) (Max at 30m interval)	18	25	35	45	60	80+

Using these design criteria, the existing lift and trail capacities at Silver Star were calculated.

TUBE PARK AND SILVER QUEEN CHAIR



TABLE 2-6 EXISTING UPHILL CCC

Lift	Lift Name	Lift Type	Vertical Rise (m)	Slope Length (m)	Hourly Cap.	Loading Effic. (%)	VTM/ Hr (000)	Vertical Demand (m/day)	Hours Oper.	Access Red. (%)	Actual CCC (skiers)
A	Silver Queen	4C	88	519	1600	80%	141	2,302	7.0	15%	292
B	Alpine Quad	4C	225	804	1600	80%	360	6,610	7.0	0%	305
C	Summit Chair	2C	290	1154	1200	85%	348	4,580	7.0	0%	452
D	Comet Six Pack Express	D6C	474	1798	2400	90%	1136	3,278	7.0	8%	2,009
E	Powder Gulch	D4C	544	2017	2000	95%	1088	6,115	6.5	0%	1,098
F	Home Run T-Bar	2 T	72	807	1200	90%	86	0	6.5	100%	0
G	Silver Woods	D4C	358	1278	2000	95%	715	4,394	7.0	0%	1,082
	Discovery Carpet	Carpet	25	180	800	95%	20	875	6.5	0%	141
	Beginner 180' Carpet	Carpet	20	180	800	95%	16	875	6.5	0%	113
	Beginner 80' Carpet	Carpet	10	80	800	95%	8	875	6.5	0%	56
	Tube Lift	Tow									
	Tube Lift	Tow									
<b>Totals</b>				<b>8,816</b>	<b>14,400</b>			<b>29,904</b>			<b>5,550</b>

With a trail capacity of 8,097 skiers (see Table 2-7) and an uphill capacity of 5,550 skiers per day, the current product is out of balance and does not appear to provide enough uphill capacity to service the terrain. As such, the existing CCC of the mountain is driven by the Uphill CCC (Table 2-6) and is calculated at approximately 5,550 skiers and riders per day. The specific shortcomings of this imbalance are illustrated in Section 2.5.7.



### 2.5.7 EXISTING LIFT BALANCE ASSESSMENT

Ideally, the uphill CCC of the ski lifts will be equal to the downhill CCC of the trails and provide a balanced experience where neither the lift nor the trails will become too crowded or under-utilized.

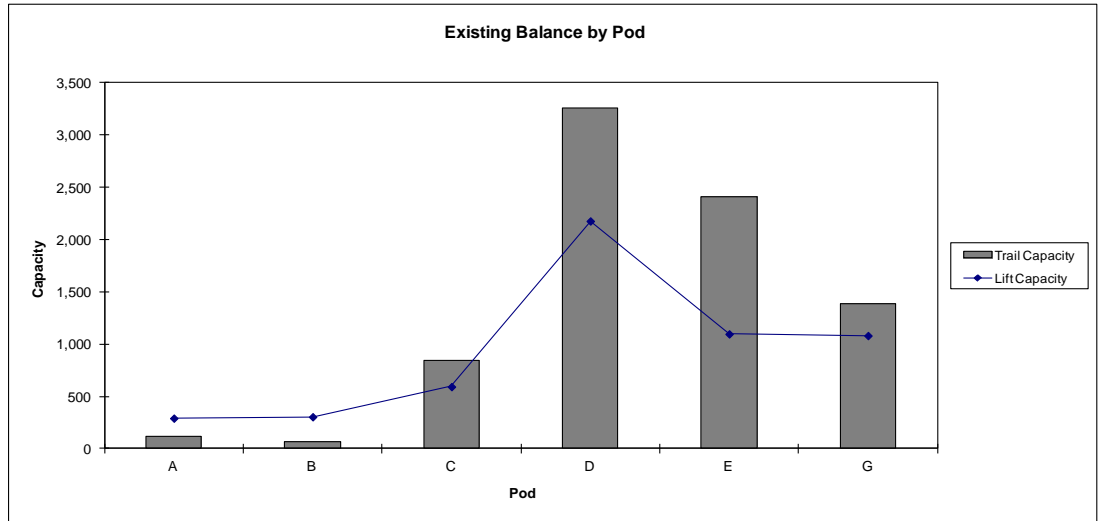
The existing lift network was evaluated in relation to the mountain trails that each lift serves. Chart 2-2 and Table 2-7 demonstrates the balance in each terrain pod. It is immediately clear that certain areas of Silver Star are over-served, based on the capacity of terrain and other areas are more severely under-lifted. This is evident in the abundance of terrain serviced by the Comet Six Pack (Pod D), as well as the excess area serviced by the Powder Gulch Express (Pod E) in contrast the Silver Queen Chair (A), and the Alpine Meadows Chair (B) are slightly over-served. Finally, the Silver Woods Express (G), the Summit Chair (C), are fairly close to being in balance, where the uphill capacity of the lift approximates the downhill capacity of the trails.

TABLE 2-7: EXISTING UPHILL AND DOWNHILL CCC BY POD

Lift	Lift Name	Trail Capacity	Lift Capacity
A	Silver Queen	120	292
B	Alpine Quad	68	305
C	Summit Chair	845	594
D	Comet Express	3,263	2,179
E	Powder Gulch	2,415	1,098
G	Silver Woods	1,385	1,082
Total		8,097	5,550

The Mountain Development Plan (Section 4) will address ways to improve the imbalances that currently exist.

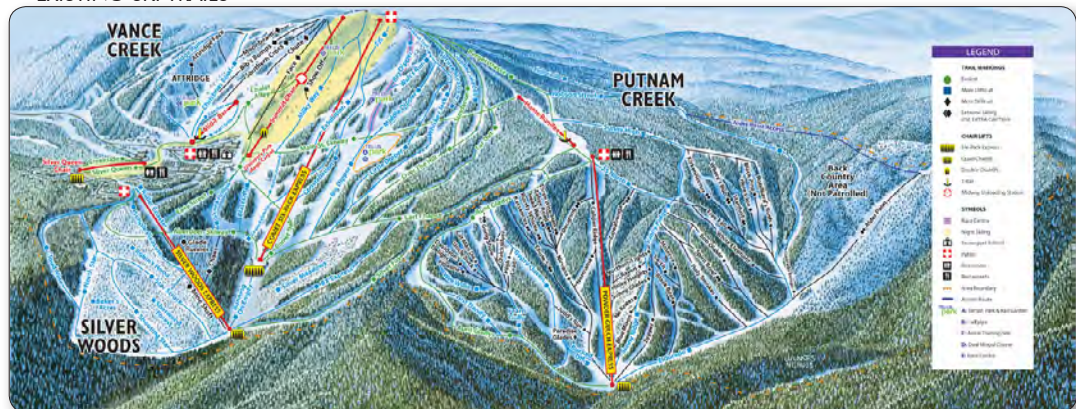
CHART 2-2: EXISTING TRAIL AND LIFT BALANCE



ICE SKATING AT BREWERS POND



EXISTING SKI TRAILS



## 2.6 Existing Nordic Trails

The Nordic skiing facilities at Silver Star are recognized as some of the best in North America. Combined, the Silver Star trails and the adjacent Sovereign Lakes trails consist of 110 km of shared groomed and track-set trails, of which 4 km are illuminated for night skiing. (See Figure 2-3). SSMR and Sovereign Lake Nordic Centre operate under a collaborative approach agreement signed in 2013. An integral part of the Silver Star cross-country skiing facilities is the biathlon course and range. The trails were upgraded in 1991 in order to host a World Cup event. The capacity of the combined Silver Star and Sovereign Lakes trails are estimated to be capable of accommodating approximately 2,000 skiers per day. Silver Star alone is estimated to have a capacity of 700 Nordic skiers per day.

## 2.7 National Altitude Training Centre

Located in the Village, and directly associated with the Nordic facilities, is the National Altitude Training Centre. This facility acts as a base for cross-country skiing training camps, race clinics and as a race centre.

## 2.8 Additional Existing Winter Activities

In addition to the primary attractions of alpine and Nordic skiing, other winter attractions (See Figure 2-4) include:

- Tubing, accessed by 2 tow lifts with a capacity for approximately 100 tubers per day;



# Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



## Legend

- Provincial Park
- Existing Nordic Trails**
  - Trails - All Purpose
  - Trails - Lighted
  - Trails - Easiest
  - Trails - More Difficult
  - Trails - Most Difficult
- - - Silver Star CRA



1:40,000

0 490 980

Meters

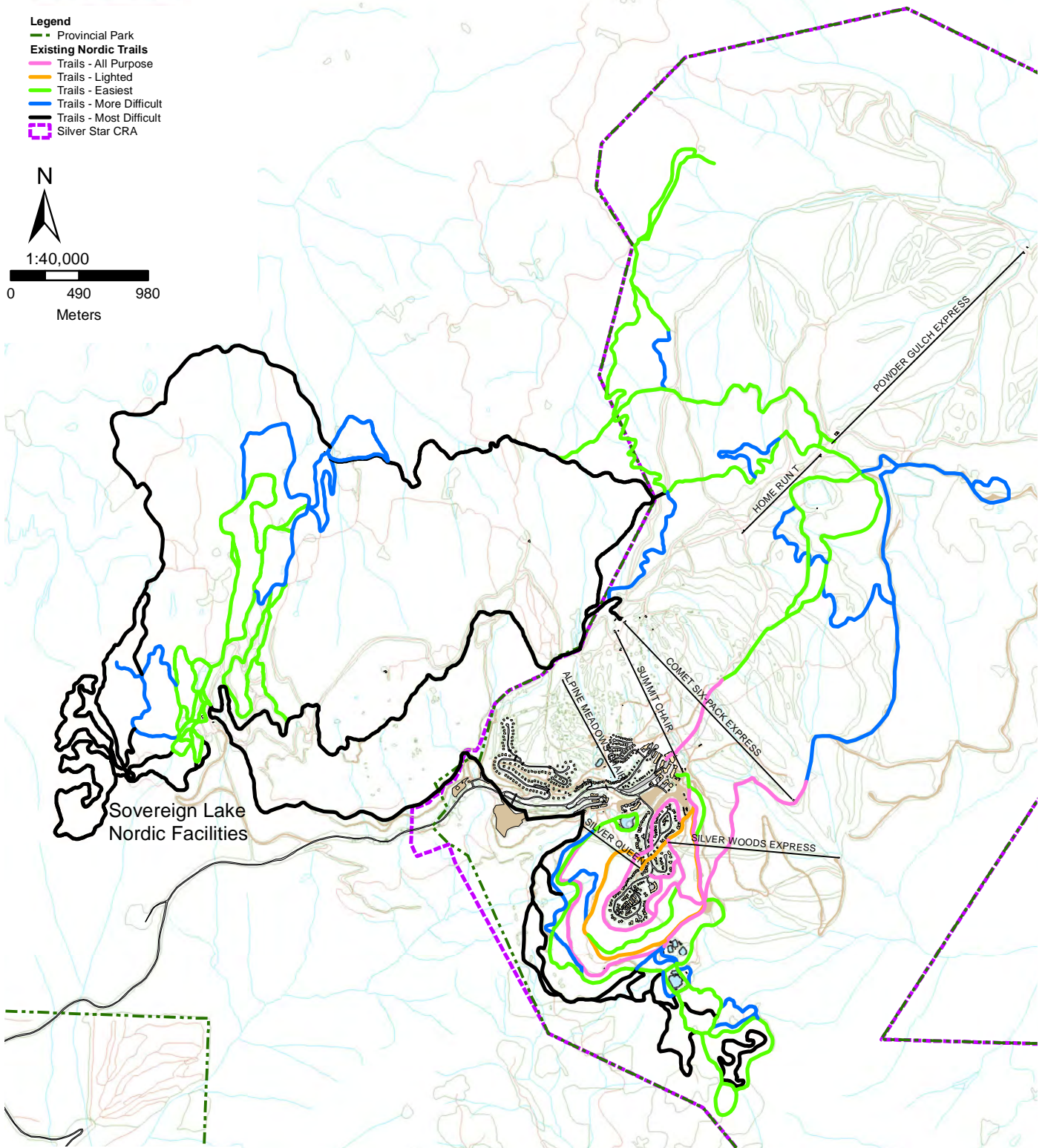


FIGURE 2-3 NORDIC TRAIL MAP INCLUDING

- Skating on Brewers Pond (equipped with a music system and night lighting) with capacity for approximately 50 skaters per day;
- Guided snowmobile tours and a children's snowmobile course with a capacity of approximately 50 guests per day;
- Horse drawn sleigh rides, tobogganing, snowshoeing and snowplay at approximately 100 people per day.
- A conference facility with a capacity of 400 guests that is a stand alone attraction.

TABLE 2-8: CAPACITY OF EXISTING ADDITIONAL WINTER ACTIVITIES

Winter Recreation Amenity	Capacity
Alpine Skiing (ASRG Design Criteria)	5,550
Nordic Skiing	700
Tubing	100
Skating	50
Snowplay (Snowshoe, Sleigh Etc.)	100
Snowmobile (Guided)	50
Conference	400
Passive guests (15% in Addition)	1,042
<b>Total Winter</b>	<b>7,992</b>

## 2.9 Existing Summer Activities

Silver Star has been methodically expanding and improving their summer attractions to include the following:

- A paved trail system around the Knoll, through the Village, and across the front of the mountain for roller blading, walking, biking, etc.
- A gravel trail system for hiking and cross-country mountain biking.
- An extensive system of lift serviced mountain bike park trails.
- Guided horseback trail rides.
- The Silver Star pond with a beach for swimming.



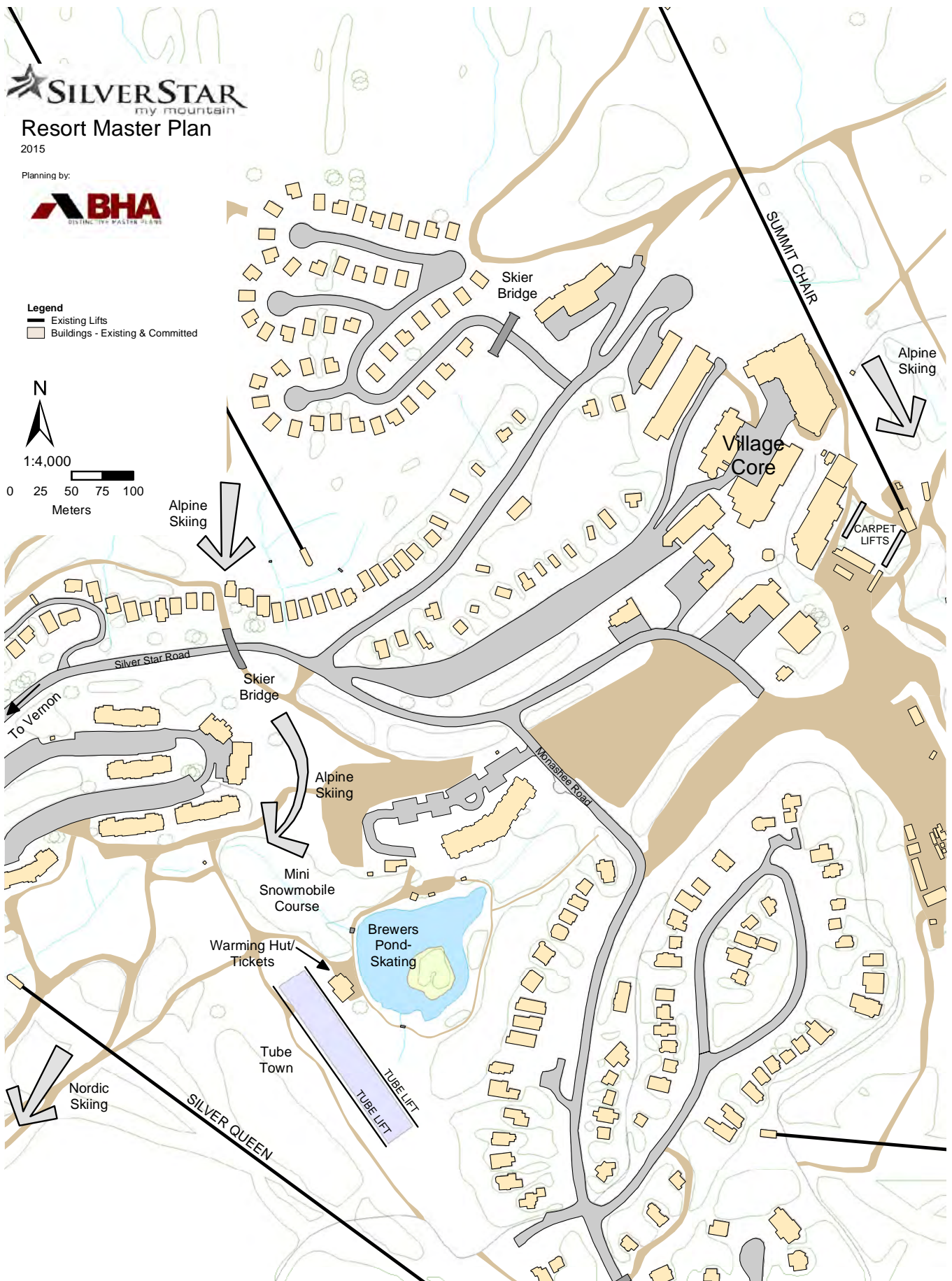


FIGURE 2-4 OTHER WINTER ATTRACTIONS

### **2.9.1 MOUNTAIN BIKE TERRAIN PARK**

Mountain biking has long been an important summer activity at Silver Star, having hosted the World Cup cross country and downhill events in 1994. A formalized mountain bike terrain park was first established at Silver Star in 2005. The park is accessed from the Comet Six Pack Express, which currently services 20 trails with a vertical drop of 475 metres (1560 feet). The mountain bike park and hiking trails account for approximately 22,000 visits in the summer of 2011, increasing to over 23,000 visits in 2012, over 24,000 visits in 2013 and closing with a record number of visits at 25,748 in 2014.

The daily capacity for the mountain bike park is a function of the uphill capacity of the lift(s) and the downhill capacity of the trails. In the case of Silver Star, the Comet Express has a capacity of about 1,200 bikers per hour. The trail capacity is somewhat less than that. As such, the trails are the primary determining factor enabling a park capacity of approximately 400 bikers per day.

### **2.9.2 OTHER SUMMER ACTIVITIES**

In addition to the lift serviced mountain bike park, Silver Star has cross-country mountain biking, hiking, guided horse back riding and a beach on Brewers Pond. In total these attractions account for approximately 150 guests per day.



**SILVER STAR**  
my mountain  
**Resort Master Plan**  
2015

Planning by:



**Legend**

- Lifts - Summer Use
- Lifts - Winter Use
- Hiking Trails
- Summer Roads
- Paved Trails
- Mtn. Bike Beginner
- Mtn. Bike Interim
- Mtn. Bike Advance
- X-Country Bike Trail
- - - Future Bike Trails
- - - Silver Star CRA



1:40,000

0 500 1,000  
Meters

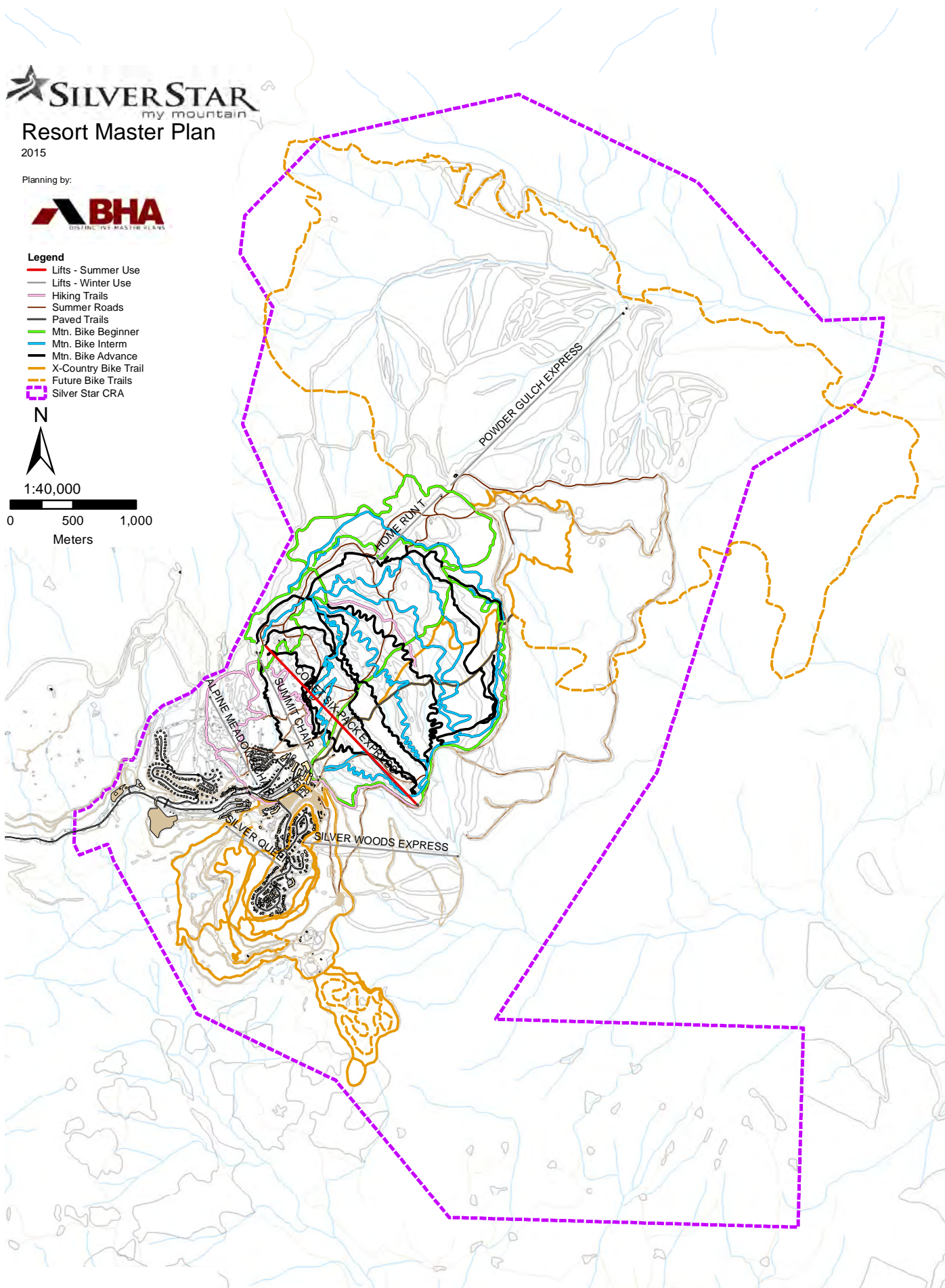


FIGURE 2-5: SILVER STAR SUMMER PLAN



**SILVER STAR**  
my mountain  
**Resort Master Plan**  
2015

Planning by:



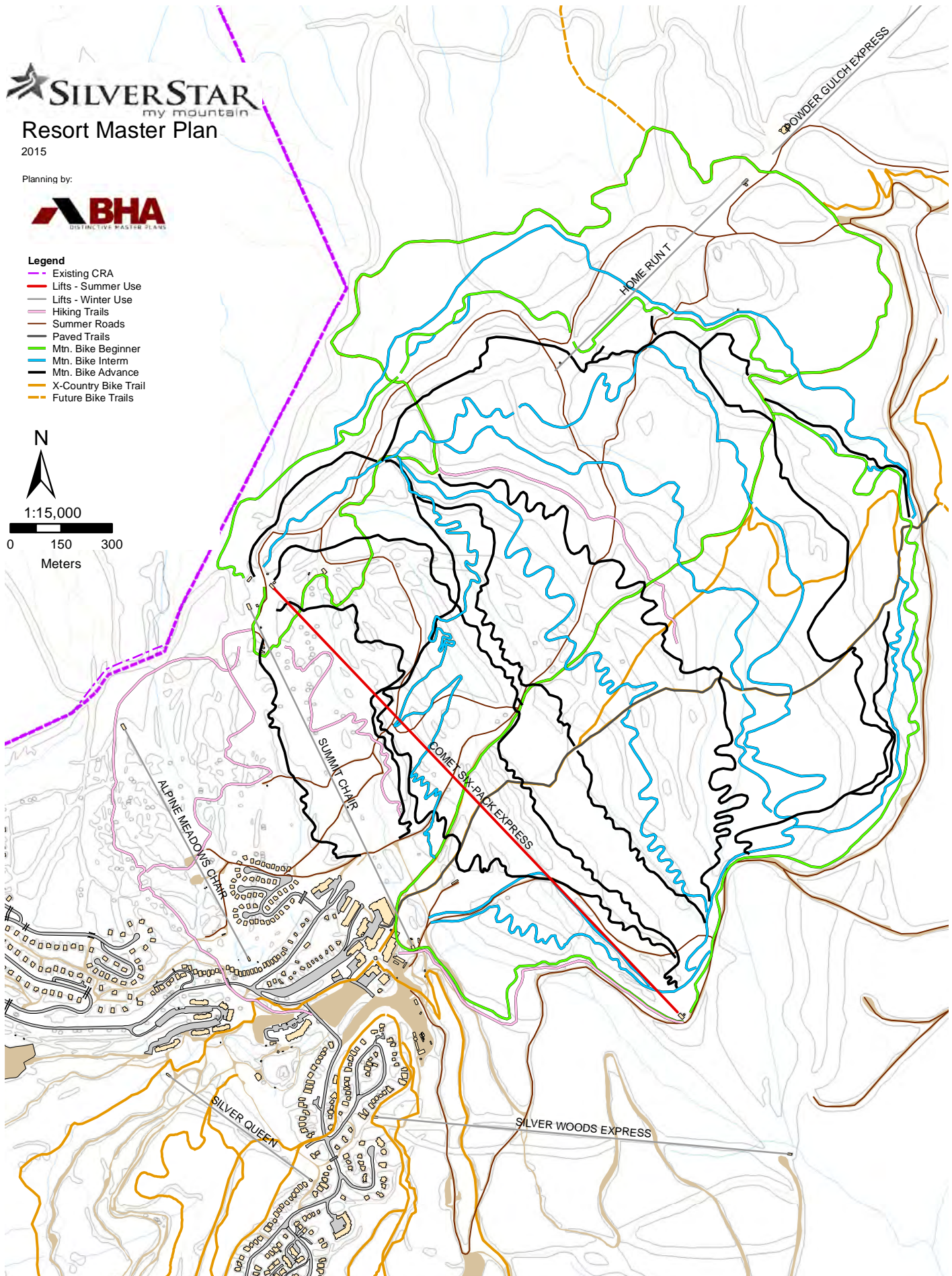
**Legend**

- Existing CRA
- Lifts - Summer Use
- Lifts - Winter Use
- Hiking Trails
- Summer Roads
- Paved Trails
- Mtn. Bike Beginner
- Mtn. Bike Interim
- Mtn. Bike Advance
- X-Country Bike Trail
- Future Bike Trails



1:15,000

0 150 300  
Meters





**SILVER STAR**  
my mountain  
Resort Master Plan  
2015

Planning by:



**Legend**

- Lifts - Summer Use
- Lifts - Winter Use
- Hiking Trails
- Summer Roads
- Paved Trails
- Mtn. Bike Beginner
- Mtn. Bike Interim
- Mtn. Bike Advance
- X-Country Bike Trail
- - - Future Bike Trails
- - - Silver Star CRA



1:15,000

0 125 250  
Meters

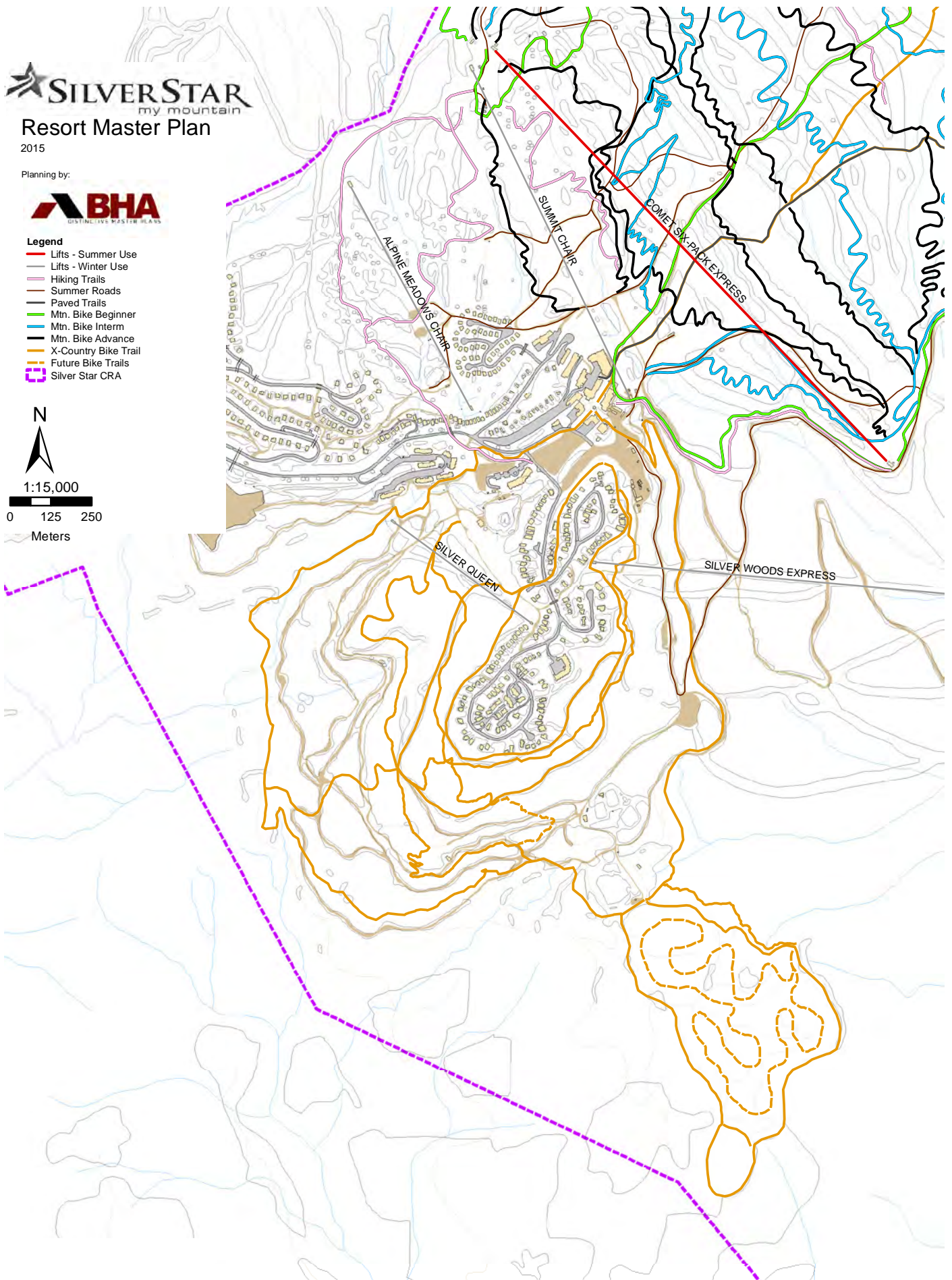


FIGURE 2-5B: SILVER STAR SUMMER PLAN (XC AT THE KNOLL)



WORLD CUP DOWNHILL COURSE



MOUNTAIN BIKE PARK



## 2.10 Balanced Resort Capacity

When the CCC of the skiing facilities is added to the capacity of the other winter attractions at a resort, the total number of facility users that the resort can optimally support, is determined. In addition, there are always other ‘passive’ guests not there to use the core attractions, but rather to support participants and / or to watch and soak up the resort ambience. Cumulatively, this total delineates the Balanced Resort Capacity (BRC). The All Season Resort Guidelines define BRC as “...the optimum number of guests that can utilize the resort per day, while being guaranteed a pleasant recreation experience without causing a decline in the quality of the physical and sociological environment.”

At Silver Star, the capacity of the winter attractions far exceeds the current capacity of the summer attractions. As such, the effective BRC of Silver Star is the combined total of the alpine skiing, Nordic skiing, skating, snowmobiling, conference facilities, and snowplay capacities. As per Table 2-9 this equates to 7,992 visitors per day.

This number determines the appropriate amount of base area development that should be in place at Silver Star.

TABLE 2-9: BALANCED RESORT CAPACITY (BRC) OF SILVER STAR

	Recreation Amenity	Capacity
Winter Activities	Alpine Skiing (ASRG Design Criteria)	5,550
	Nordic Skiing	700
	Tubing	100
	Skating	50
	Snowplay (Snowshoe, Sleigh, Etc.)	100
	Snowmobile (Guided)	50
	Conference	400
	Passive guests (15% in addition)	1,042
	<b>Total Winter</b>	<b>7,992</b>
Summer Activities	Mountain Bike Park	400
	Other activities	150
	Passive Guests (15% in addition)	83
	<b>Total Summer</b>	<b>633</b>
<b>Balanced Resort Capacity</b>		<b>7,992</b>



VILLAGE AT DUSK



DEER AT SILVER STAR



SUMMER IN THE VILLAGE



VILLAGE



## 2.11 Existing Base Area

The existing base area at Silver Star is made up of the Village and several adjacent residential subdivisions closely tied to a variety of ever improving, year-round recreational facilities (see Figure 2-6 and 2-7 ).

The Village has a unique “Victorian” character reminiscent of a turn of the eighteenth century mining town. Its colourful facades are the result of strict design guidelines that were established as the initial Village was being developed in the 1980’s. It is a pedestrian oriented development, where the visitors leave their cars behind in the adjacent parking lots. There is direct skiing and lift access from the Village. Likewise, skiers can return directly back into and through the Village. As such, it acts as the central focal point of Silver Star.

The shortcomings of the existing Village are largely spatial and aesthetic oriented, marginally detracting from the human scale and ambience of the resort. These can easily be addressed as the Village grows.

It is important to note that the Silver Star base area residential and Village have 100% ski to / ski from capability. This is a very unique attribute, distinguishing Silver Star from most other resorts in North America. As a point of comparison, Whistler Blackcomb has only about 20% of its accommodation development that can be classified as ski to / ski from.

SILVER LODGE



VILLAGE





**SILVER STAR**  
my mountain  
**Resort Master Plan**  
2015

Planning by:

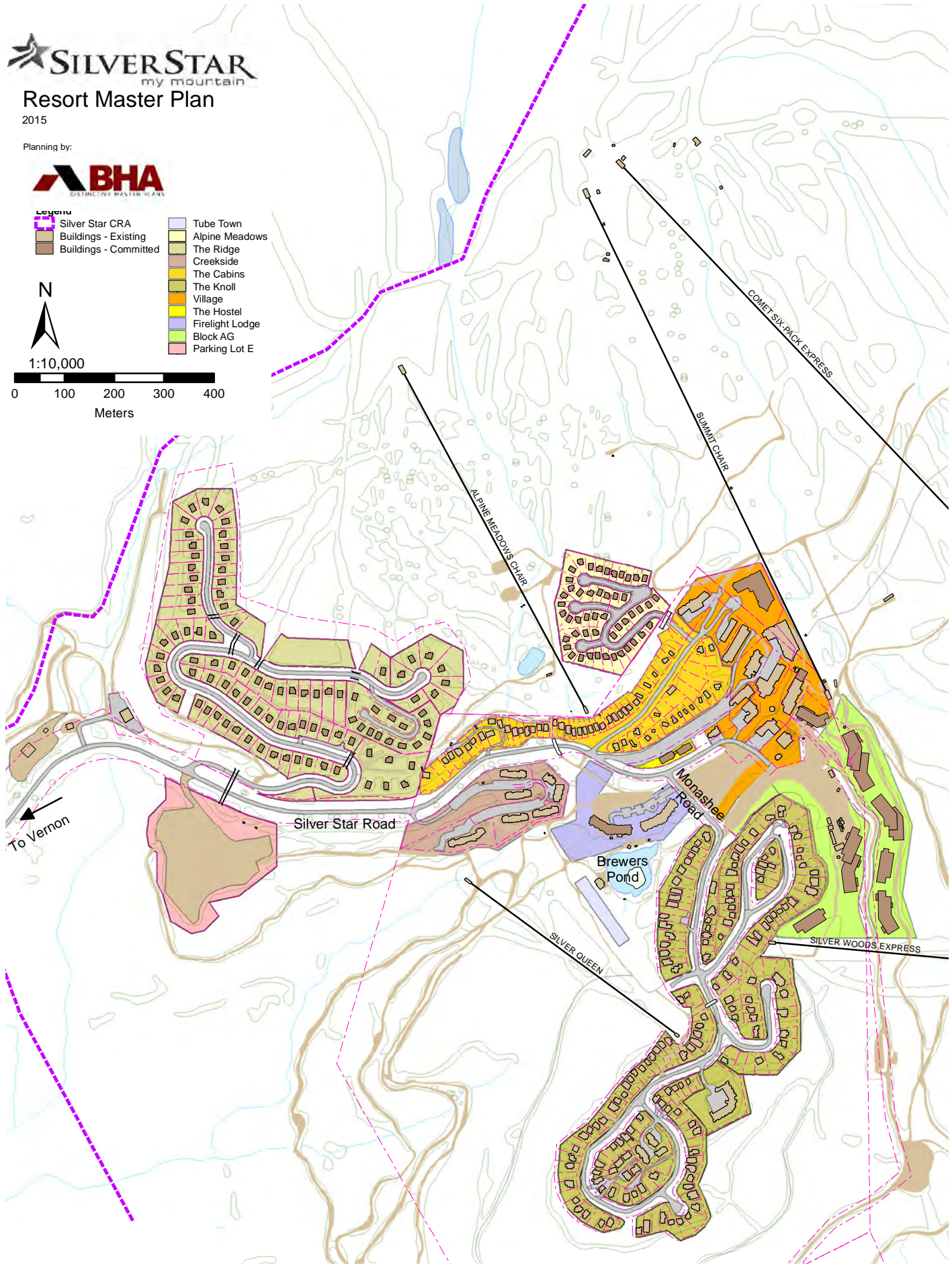


**Legend**

- |                       |                 |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Silver Star CRA       | Tube Town       |
| Buildings - Existing  | Alpine Meadows  |
| Buildings - Committed | The Ridge       |
|                       | Creekside       |
|                       | The Cabins      |
|                       | The Knoll       |
|                       | Village         |
|                       | The Hostel      |
|                       | Firelight Lodge |
|                       | Block AG        |
|                       | Parking Lot E   |



1:10,000  
0 100 200 300 400  
Meters





**SILVER STAR**  
my mountain  
**Resort Master Plan**  
2015

Planning by:



**Legend**

- Buildings - Committed
- Buildings - Existing
- Tube Town
- Village Core Ski Circulation



1:5,000

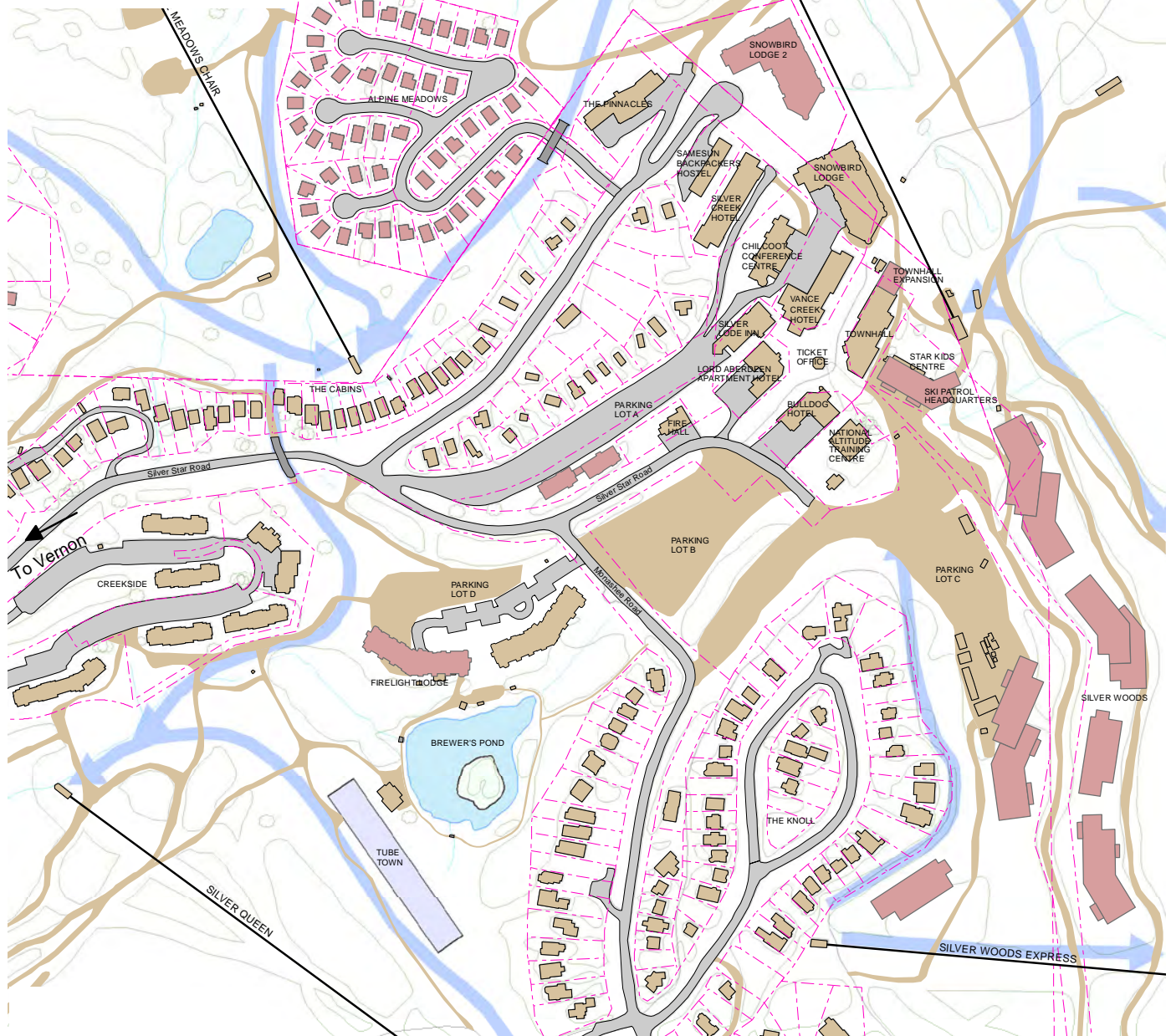
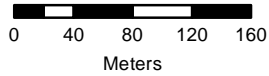


FIGURE 2-7 EXISTING BASE VILLAGE CORE

### 2.11.1 EXISTING ACTIVITY ORIENTED BUILT SPACE

Currently, there are approximately 67,000 square feet (6,225 sq. m) of activity oriented built space at the resort, as indicated in Table 2-10. Activity oriented built space provides the expected and required services for a ski resort and associated activities in order to function properly throughout the day. These facilities include all built space (restaurants, retail, equipment rentals, day care, rest rooms, ski patrol, lockers, resort info, administration etc.) catering to both day use and destination guests.

With the high speed express lifts combined with good snow grooming and much easier-to-master skis and snowboards, skiers and riders are able to satisfy their maximum expectations for skiing within shorter time periods. Add to this the fact that as a resort becomes more destination oriented, the guests tend to have a more relaxed attitude with a greater propensity to spend less time actually skiing, and more time indulging in other activities. This results in an increasing demand for use of the base area and on-mountain facilities over the course of the day.

SILVER STAR WINTER SUNSET



TABLE 2-10: EXISTING ACTIVITY ORIENTED BUILT SPACE

Service/Function	Vance Creek	Town Hall	B. James Ski Shop	Bulldog Hotel	Silver Lode	Mtn. Ops.	Kids Centre	Ski School	Ticket Office	Paradise Camp	On-Mtn.	Tree House	Total (sq. ft.)
<b>Restaurants and Related Facilities</b>													
Restaurant	3,300	5,724		2,000	1,055					1,182	7,000		20,261
Kitchen/Scramble	2,400	1,500		400	1,206					400			5,906
Bar/Lounge	4,200			300	517								5,017
Circulation/Walls/Waste	495	361	0	135	139	0	0	0	0	79	350	0	1,559
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>10,395</b>	<b>7,585</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2,835</b>	<b>2,917</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1,661</b>	<b>7,350</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>32,743</b>
<b>Retail</b>													
Equipment Rental/Repair			3,078										3,078
Retail	850		3,572										4,422
Circulation/Walls/Waste	43	0	333	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	375
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>893</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6,983</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>7,875</b>
<b>Skier Services</b>													
Washrooms	750	900	0	500	317					130			2,597
Ski School			1,600				2,700	870					5,170
Ski Patrol/First Aid						960							960
Public Lockers			4,195										4,195
Day Care		1,500											1,500
Ticket Sales									400				400
<b>Other</b>													
Circulation/Walls/Waste	38	120	290	25	16	48	135	44	20	7	0	0	741
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>2,520</b>	<b>6,085</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>333</b>	<b>1,008</b>	<b>2,835</b>	<b>914</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>15,563</b>
<b>Operations/Storage</b>													
Administration		2,200				600						400	3,200
Employee Lockers		300				300			150				750
Storage Space		2,850								245			3,095
Mechanical/Furnace	622	796	673	173	167	98	146	47	29	105	379	21	3,256
Circulation/Walls/Waste	31	307	34	9	8	50	7	2	9	18	19	21	515
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>653</b>	<b>6,453</b>	<b>707</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>1,048</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>368</b>	<b>397</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>10,816</b>
<b>Total Ski Related Space</b>													
	<b>12,728</b>	<b>16,558</b>	<b>13,774</b>	<b>3,542</b>	<b>3,425</b>	<b>2,056</b>	<b>2,988</b>	<b>963</b>	<b>608</b>	<b>2,165</b>	<b>7,747</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>66,998</b>



## 2.11.2 EXISTING ALL SEASON RESORT RELATED SPACE

The need for space that caters to the requirements of visitors that are at the resort for reasons other than lift serviced skiing and boarding is also increasing.

Table 2-11 shows that there are approximately 19,100 square feet (1,775 sq m) of destination space existing at the resort. This is space designed to cater to the needs of the destination guest or non-skiing guests for use before and after skiing, and includes unique facilities (i.e. retail, bars, restaurants, convention and seminar facilities, swimming pool, fitness room, sauna, indoor entertainment, etc.) that act as attractions in their own right.

TABLE 2-11: EXISTING DESTINATION ORIENTED BUILT SPACE

Service / Function	Vance Creek	Chilcoot	B. James Ski Shop	Bulldog Hotel	Silver Lode	Lord Aberdeen	Pinnacles	Training Centre	Club Snowbird	Total (sq. ft.)
Restaurant / Bar										
Rec / Ent / Spa / Fitness	300			200	215			800	4,000	5,515
Destination Retail										0
Destination Services	400		1,600			150		200		2,350
Convention / Seminar	480	6,553			775		650	2,770		11,228
<b>Total Destination Space</b>	<b>1,180</b>	<b>6,553</b>	<b>1,600</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>3,770</b>	<b>4,000</b>	<b>19,093</b>

## 2.11.3 SPACE USE ANALYSIS

In order to create an enjoyable experience for Silver Star's skiers and destination visitors, all services and facilities must be in balance with the BRC of the resort. These services include all built space (restaurants, retail, equipment rentals, day care, rest rooms, ski patrol, lockers, resort information, administration, etc.) catering to day use skiers and destination visitors alike, and necessary for a ski resort to offer a fully rounded experience for its guests.

Based on the existing BRC of 7,992 guests per day, the space use requirements have been calculated and delineated in Table 2-12. In the same table, these numbers are compared to the existing built space. It should be noted that the calculated areas are intended to act as a guide in determining the 'ideal' amount of built space that is necessary to create a balance with the capacity of the mountain's attractions. These numbers are based on measurements that have been made at successful resorts of a similar size and market orientation as Silver Star. They are intended for planning purposes and should not be considered as absolute; rather, they are a baseline from which to develop Silver Star into a well functioning, balanced, unique, and special resort.

As illustrated in Table 2-12, if 7,992 guests arrive on any given day, the existing facilities represent about 74% of the base area facilities necessary to be in balance with attractions at the resort. It should be noted that the bar / lounge and storage space skews the percentage upwards. It also shows that there are significant shortfalls apparent in the amount of space provided for restrooms, retail sales, equipment rentals and repair, and day care. Some of the lack of space for restrooms can be justified by the easy access to the ski to / ski from overnight accommodations on the mountain.

Discussions with staff at Silver Star suggest that the apparent shortcomings in base area facilities are not as serious as the percentage may suggest. This revolves around the fact that, to date, the number of times that actual visitation has achieved the 7,992 mark has been relatively infrequent. However, based on an average of 4,500 guests, a number more typical of a Saturday or Sunday during the winter (Table 2-13), the existing base area facilities appear to offer closer to 109% of the necessary space, or approximately 119% of the activity related space. Clearly the excess area (kitchen / scramble, bar / lounge, ski school, public lockers, ticket sales, administration, and employee lounge) skews this number higher than it should be overall.

Again, there appears to be a significant lack of space for rest rooms, equipment rentals and repair, and day care space. The latter is particularly critical in providing a complete resort experience for the destination guest. These shortcomings should be rectified as expansion of the Village is taken on in the next phases of development.

LODGING



SKI SCHOOL





TABLE 2-12: EXISTING SPACE USE ANALYSIS BASED ON A BRC OF 7,992

Service / Function	Existing Space	Space Required	Difference	% of Required
<b>Restaurants and Related Facilities</b>				
Restaurant	20,261	25,836	-5,575	78%
Kitchen / Scramble	5,906	10,334	-4,428	57%
Bar / Lounge	5,017	2,584	2,433	194%
Circulation / Walls / Waste	1,559	1,938	-379	80%
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>32,743</b>	<b>40,692</b>	<b>-7,949</b>	<b>80%</b>
<b>Retail</b>				
Equip Rental / Repair	3,078	5,137	-2,059	60%
Retail Sales	4,422	6,028	-1,606	73%
Circ. / Wall / Waste	375	558	-183	67%
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>7,875</b>	<b>11,724</b>	<b>-3,849</b>	<b>67%</b>
<b>Skier Services</b>				
Washrooms	2,597	7,751	-5,154	34%
Ski Patrol / First Aid	960	1,971	-1,011	49%
Ski School	5,170	2,987	2,183	173%
Public Lockers	4,195	2,987	1,208	140%
Day Care / Nursery	1,500	9,215	-7,715	16%
Ticket Sales	400	597	-197	67%
Circ. / Wall / Waste	741	1,275	-534	58%
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>15,563</b>	<b>26,784</b>	<b>-11,221</b>	<b>58%</b>
<b>Operations / Storage</b>				
Administration	3,200	3,345	-145	96%
Employee Lockers	750	896	-146	84%
Storage	3,095	388	2,707	797%
Mechanical / Furnace	3,256	5,868	-2,612	55%
Circ. / Wall / Waste	515	1,050	-535	49%
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>10,816</b>	<b>11,548</b>	<b>-732</b>	<b>94%</b>
<b>Total Attraction Space</b>	<b>66,997</b>	<b>90,748</b>	<b>-23,751</b>	<b>74%</b>
<b>Destination Space</b>				
Restaurant / Bar	0	7,115	-7,115	0%
Rec / Ent / Spa / Fitness	5,515	2,541	2,974	217%
Destination Retail	0	7,623	-7,623	0%
Destination Services	2,350	6,098	-3,748	39%
Convention / Seminar	11,228	2,033	9,195	552%
<b>Total Destination Space</b>	<b>19,093</b>	<b>25,409</b>	<b>-6,316</b>	<b>75%</b>
<b>Total Existing Resort Space</b>	<b>86,090</b>	<b>116,157</b>	<b>-30,067</b>	<b>74%</b>

TABLE 2-13: EXISTING SPACE USE ANALYSIS BASED ON A TYPICAL DAY OF 4,500 GUESTS

Service / Function	Existing Space	Space Required	Difference	% of Required
<b>Restaurants and Related Facilities</b>				
Restaurant	20,261	14,531	5,730	139%
Kitchen / Scramble	5,906	5,813	93	102%
Bar / Lounge	5,017	1,453	3,564	345%
Circulation / Walls / Waste	1,559	1,090	469	143%
Subtotal	32,743	22,887	9,856	143%
<b>Retail</b>				
Equip Rental / Repair	3,078	4,166	-1,088	74%
Retail Sales	4,422	3,391	1,031	130%
Circ. / Wall / Waste	375	378	-3	99%
Subtotal	7,875	7,934	-59	99%
<b>Skier Services</b>				
Washrooms	2,597	4,359	-1,762	60%
Ski Patrol / First Aid	960	1,598	-638	60%
Ski School	5,170	2,422	2,748	213%
Public Lockers	4,195	2,422	1,773	173%
Day Care / Nursery	1,500	5,183	-3,683	29%
Ticket Sales	400	484	-84	83%
Circ. / Wall / Waste	741	823	-82	90%
Subtotal	15,563	17,292	-1,729	90%
<b>Operations / Storage</b>				
Administration	3,200	2,713	487	118%
Employee Lockers	750	727	23	103%
Storage	3,095	315	2,780	983%
Mechanical / Furnace	3,256	3,631	-375	90%
Circ. / Wall / Waste	515	738	-223	70%
Subtotal	10,816	8,123	2,693	133%
Total Attraction Space	66,998	56,237	10,760	119%
<b>Destination Space</b>				
Restaurant / Bar	0	6,299	-6,299	0%
Rec / Ent / Spa / Fitness	5,515	2,249	3,266	245%
Destination Retail	0	6,748	-6,748	0%
Destination Services	2,350	5,399	-3,049	44%
Convention / Seminar	11,228	1,800	9,428	624%
<b>Total Destination Space</b>	<b>19,093</b>	<b>22,495</b>	<b>-3,402</b>	<b>85%</b>
<b>Total Existing Resort Space</b>	<b>86,090</b>	<b>78,731</b>	<b>7,359</b>	<b>109%</b>

TABLE 2-14: EXISTING AND COMMITTED ACCOMMODATION AT SILVER STAR

Existing Development	Type	Built	Total Units	Unit Sizes (Sq. Feet)	Bed Units
Bulldog Hotel	Commercial Hotel	1983	26	0-600	52
Vance Creek Hotel	Commercial Hotel	1985	22	0-600	44
Silver Lode Inn	Commercial Hotel	1985	38	0-600	76
Chilcoot Inn	Commercial Hotel	1993	34	0-600	68
The Pinnacles	Commercial Hotel	1987	4	0-600	8
			8	600-1100	24
			6	1100-2150	24
Lord Aberdeen	Commercial Hotel	1988	20	0-600	40
Snowbird Stage 1	Condo / Hotel	2006	0	0-600	0
			16	600-1100	48
			38	1100-2150	152
Silver Creek	Commercial Hotel	2007	51	0-600	102
			18	600-1100	54
Firelight Lodge	Condo / Hotel		65	600-1100	195
Hostel	Hostel		24		96
The Knoll	SFU		196	2580-3340	1,176
The Cabins	SFU		32	1830 - 2580	192
Grandview	MFU		33	600-1100	99
Silver Queen Mews	MFU		12	600-1100	36
Creekside	MFU		156	600-1100	468
Mount Royal	MFU		12	600-1100	36
The Ridge	Duplex		16	1075-4800	192
Alpine Meadows	SFU		10	1075-4800	120
<b>TOTAL EXISTING ACCOMMODATION</b>			<b>837</b>		<b>3,302</b>
Committed Development	Type	Built	Total Units	Unit Sizes (Sq.Feet)	Bed Units
Snowbird Stage 2 Committed	Condo / Hotel	Approval	125	600-1100	375
Firelight Lodge		Construction	85	600-1100	255
The Ridge	Duplex	Construction	92	1075-4800	1,104
Alpine Meadows	SFU	Construction	39		234
Silver Woods	Condo / Hotel	Approval	446		1,338
<b>TOTAL COMMITTED ACCOMMODATION</b>			<b>787</b>		<b>3,306</b>
ACCOMMODATION DEVELOPMENT SUMMARY			Units		Bed Units
Total Existing Accommodation			837		3,302
Total Committed Accommodation			787		3,306
<b>Total Existing &amp; Committed Accommodation</b>			<b>1,624</b>		<b>6,608</b>
<b>Total Approved Bed Units</b>					<b>7,099</b>



#### **2.11.4 EXISTING COMMERCIAL ACCOMMODATIONS**

The existing overnight accommodation at Silver Star consists of seven commercial hotels and two condo / hotels and one hostel totalling 370 units, or 983 bed units. In addition, there are other commercial hotel / condo developments (Snowbird Lodge Phase 2, Firelight Lodge Phase 2 and Silver Woods) under construction and / or committed for development, totalling 656 units. In total, there are 1,026 existing and committed commercial units equating to roughly 2,951 bed units.

#### **2.11.5 EXISTING RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT**

The existing resort residential development consists of a mix of single family, multi family and duplex dwellings, all located adjacent to the village. The single family units are primarily focused in the Knoll subdivision and in older cabin developments. The current mix of single family and multi family units, totals 467 overall. Two additional developments, the Ridge and Alpine Meadows, are committed and / or under construction. When complete there will be 598 additional units of residential development totalling 3,657 bed units.

Overall, there are 1,624 existing and committed accommodation units at Silver Star. This equates to 6,608 bed units at present.

#### **2.11.6 BED UNIT ANALYSIS**

Based on a BRC of 7,992 guests, the appropriate number of bed units are determined. Using the ASRG model (Table 2-15), Silver Star's existing offering can expect to require a number comprising 120% of the BRC. As such, the resort should work towards increasing its bed base from the current 6,608 bed units to 9,590 bed units, as the market dictates. It is important to note that approximately 10% of those beds need to be dedicated for employee accommodation. Presently, Silver Star houses approximately staff 134 in the Silverlode Lodge (now owned by Silver Star) and an additional approximately 75 staff are provided accommodation in the Samesun

Hostel. The resort also rents an 3 Plex (16 staff) on Pinnacles and counts approximately 100 staff in private rental units. The mountain also provides a free shuttle service to Vernon for staff.

TABLE 2-15: ASRG BED UNIT MODEL APPLIED AT SILVER STAR

Factor	Ranking System	Existing	Full Buildout
Ski Terrain	Novice 15% of Terrain, Int 55% of Terrain, Adv 30% of terrain, Points 1 >35% adv, or novice, Points 2, 25-35% either adv or novice, Points 3 close or ideal, Points 4, Ideal	3	3
Skier Density per Hectare	Points 1 - 0>40 / ha, Points 2 25-35 / ha, Points 3 20-25 / ha, Points 4 15-20 / ha	3	4
Accessibility	Points 1- <0.5 hr, Points 2 - 1-1.5 hrs, Points 3 1.5-2.0 hrs, Points 4 2-2.5 hrs, Points 5- 2.5-3.0 hrs, Points 6, >3hrs	3	3
Ski Area Access	Points 1- Somewhat Reliable, Points 2 - Unreliable	1	1
Population Within 250k	Points 1- 0-30,000, Points 2- 30-100,000, Points 3- 100-250,000, Points 4- 250-500,000, Points 5-500,000+	5	5
Unique Qualities	Points 1- Nothing Unusual, Points 2- Regional attraction, Points 3, National Attraction	2	2
All Season Facilities	Points 0- Limited (undeveloped little potential), Points 1- Fair (some potential for rec fac.), Points 2- Good (tennis courts, swimming pool, mtn biking etc.), Points 3- Very Good (18 hole golf, formalized mtn biking, tennis swimming etc.), Points 4- Excellent (Several 18 hole golf, arena, hiking, lift serviced mtn biking, spa, beaches, water park)	3	4
Potential Length of Season	Points 0- <100 days, Points 1- <115 Days, Points 2- 115-130 days, Points 3- 130-150 days, Points 4- >150 days	3	3
Type of Snow	Points 0- Dry <25%, Points 1- Dry 25-50%, Points 2- Dry 50-75%, Points 3- dry 75-90%, Points 4- dry >90%	4	4
Weather Conditions	Points 1- <1,000 hrs, Points 2- 1,000-1,500 hrs, Points 3- 1,500-2,000 hrs, Points 4- 2,000+ hrs	4	4
Express Lifts	Points 1- <50%, Points 2- > 50%	2	2
Need for Employee Housing	Points 0- 0% provided at resort, Points 1-25% provided at resort, Points 2-50% provided at resort, Points 3-75% provided at resort, Points 4- 100% provided at resort	2	2
First Nations Economic Participation	Points 1 - Resort provides non-economical benefits, Points 2 - Provides employment and business opportunities, Points 3 -Provides joint venture economic opportunities and aboriginal ecotourism as an integral part to the resort, Points 4 - Provides equity partnerships, employment and training opportunities.	3	3
<b>Total Ranking</b>		<b>38</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Associated Ratio</b>		<b>1.2</b>	<b>1.3</b>

### 2.11.7 EXISTING PARKING

Table 2-16 delineates the use and capabilities of the existing parking at Silver Star. In total, approximately 1,701 car stalls and 8 bus stalls are currently available for day use visitors. Using Silver Star's car counts of an average of 3.0 skiers / car and 40 skiers / bus, the existing day skier lots can accommodate a total of 5,423 visitors.

The existing, committed and under construction resort residential development outside of the Village Core, but with the attribute of being "ski to / ski from" capable, totals 1,346 cars or 4,038 guests. As such, Silver Star has the capacity to park a total of 3,047 cars and 8 buses equating to 9,461 guests. Comparing this to the resort's BRC of 7,992, there appears to be sufficient capacity to cater to the number of guests that would be at Silver Star on a full day. The ratio of day use to destination parked guests is approximately 60:40.

SILVER STAR AT NIGHT





TABLE 2-16: EXISTING PARKING

Location	Car Capacity	Bus Capacity	Guest Capacity
<b>Day Skier Parking</b>			
Lot A	210		630
Lot B	412		1,236
Lot C (Main)	286		858
Lot C (West)	193		579
Lot D	380	8	1,460
Lot E	220		660
<b>Total Day Skier Parking</b>	<b>1,701</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5,423</b>
<b>Overnight Parking</b>			
Public Accommodation			
Chilcoot Conference	54		162
Vance Creek	42		126
Putnam Station	16		48
Lord Aberdeen	27		81
Silver Lode Inn	11		33
The Pinnacles	15		45
Silver Creek	37		111
Snowbird 1	98		294
Snowbird 2	85		255
<b>Total Public Parking</b>	<b>385</b>		<b>1,155</b>
Private Accommodation			
Silver Queen Mews	18		54
Grandview	45		135
Mt. Royal	18		54
Knoll, Phase I and II	384		1,152
The Cabins	64		192
Mid T	64		192
Creekside	162		486
Alpine Meadows	98		294
The Ridge	108		324
<b>Total Private Parking</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>2,962</b>	<b>2,883</b>
<b>Total Overnight Parking</b>	<b>1,346</b>		<b>4,038</b>
<b>Total Parking</b>	<b>3,047</b>		<b>9,461</b>

## 2.12 Controlled Recreation Area

Currently the entire Silver Star Mountain Resort lands, and the proposed Silver Star Golf Course lands, are within the Controlled Recreation Area (CRA) for Silver Star. This area totals 3,279 hectares (8,102 acres). The Silver Star CRA intersects Silver Star Provincial Park, and divides it into eastern and western sections. Silver Star's existing fifty year Master Development Agreement is in good standing with the Province and is good through to February 28th, 2033.

SILVER STAR FINE DINING



## 2.13 Existing Land Uses

Within the defined Study Area, existing land uses have been inventoried and taken into account in the creation of the development concepts and ultimately the Master Plan. Existing land uses include:

- Development Regulations;
- Recreation Areas;
- Private Lands (Zoning);
- Forest Tenures;
- Mineral Tenures;
- Water Interests.

### 2.13.1 DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS

Silver Star's Controlled Recreation Area is located in the North Okanagan Regional District (NORD) in Zone C. Within the NORD Zone C there are a variety of zoning regulations under the NORD Official Community Plan specific to Silver Star (see Figure 2-7A, 2-7B and table 2-17). Importantly, zoning within the current OCP is already in place for the proposed development of residential housing in the West Knoll and Knoll Areas.

TABLE 2-17: SILVER STAR ZONING

Zoning	Zoning Designation
H	Silver Star - Heritage Conservation
LH	Large Holding
OS / R	Silver Star - Open Space and Community Recreation
CD1	Silver Star - Silver West C.D. Zone
NC	Silver Star - Neighbourhood Commercial
R3	Silver Star - Residential - Medium Density
VC	Silver Star - Village Commercial
R2	Silver Star - Residential - Duplex Dwelling
OS	Silver Star - Open Space
U	Silver Star - Service Utility
R	Silver Star - Community Recreation
R4	Silver Star - Residential - Single Dwelling and Suite
RU	Silver Star - Resort Use
R1	Silver Star - Residential Single Family



# Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



- Legend**
- Silver Star CRA
  - Park Boundary
  - Backcountry Ski Trails
  - Existing Ski Trails
  - Existing Glades
  - Area C
  - Area D

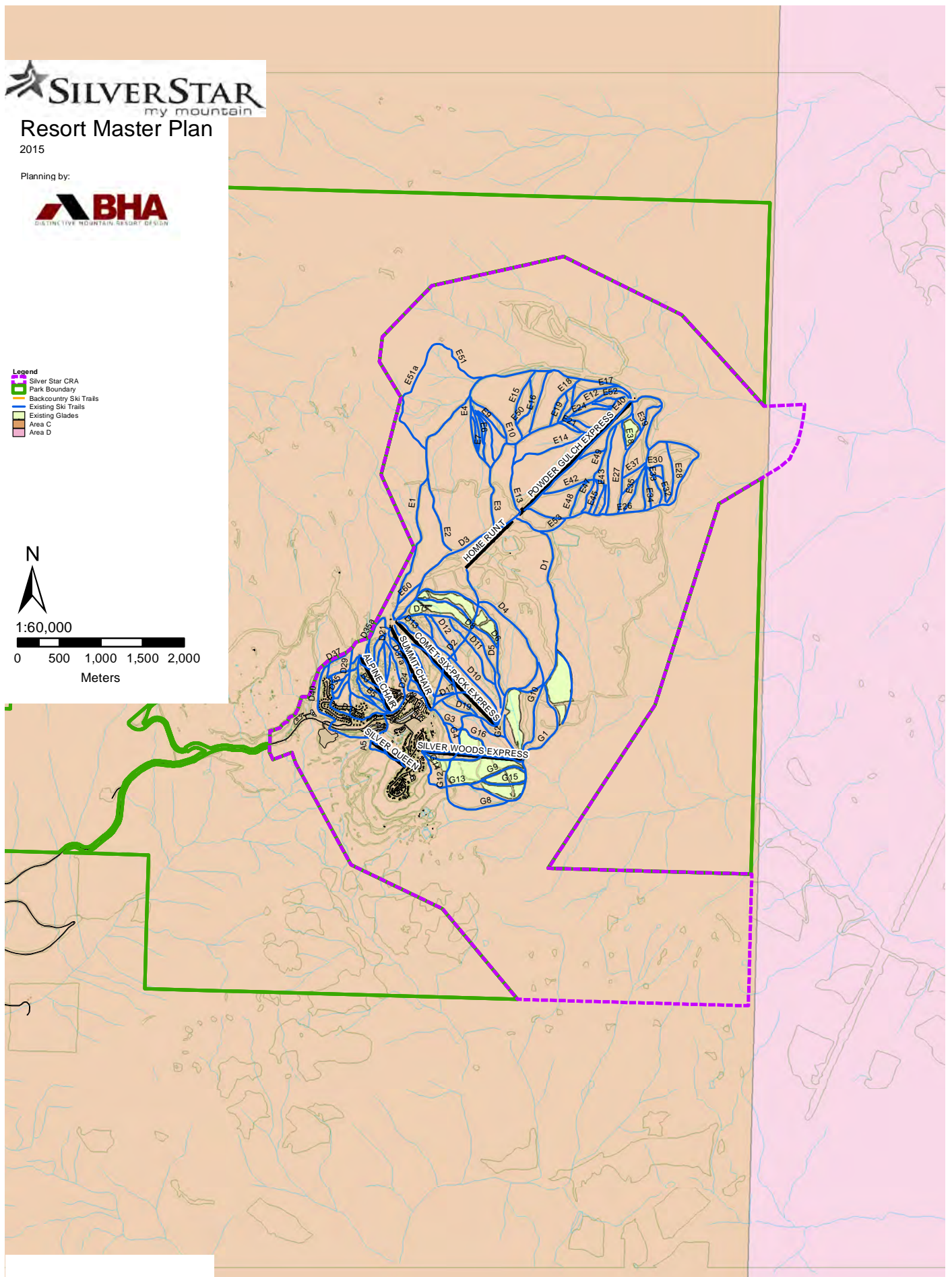
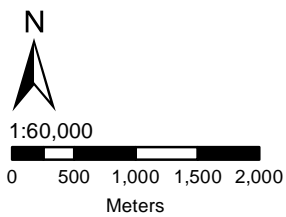


FIGURE 2-8A NORTH OKANAGAN REGIONAL DISTRICT ZONES

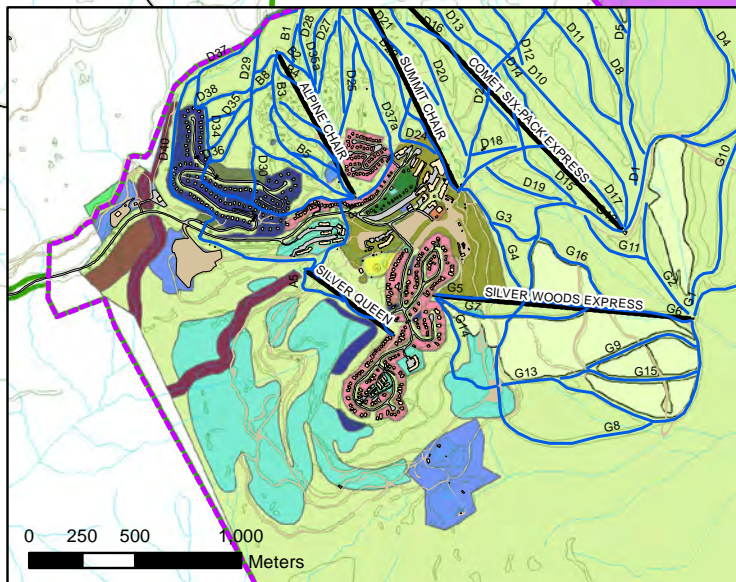
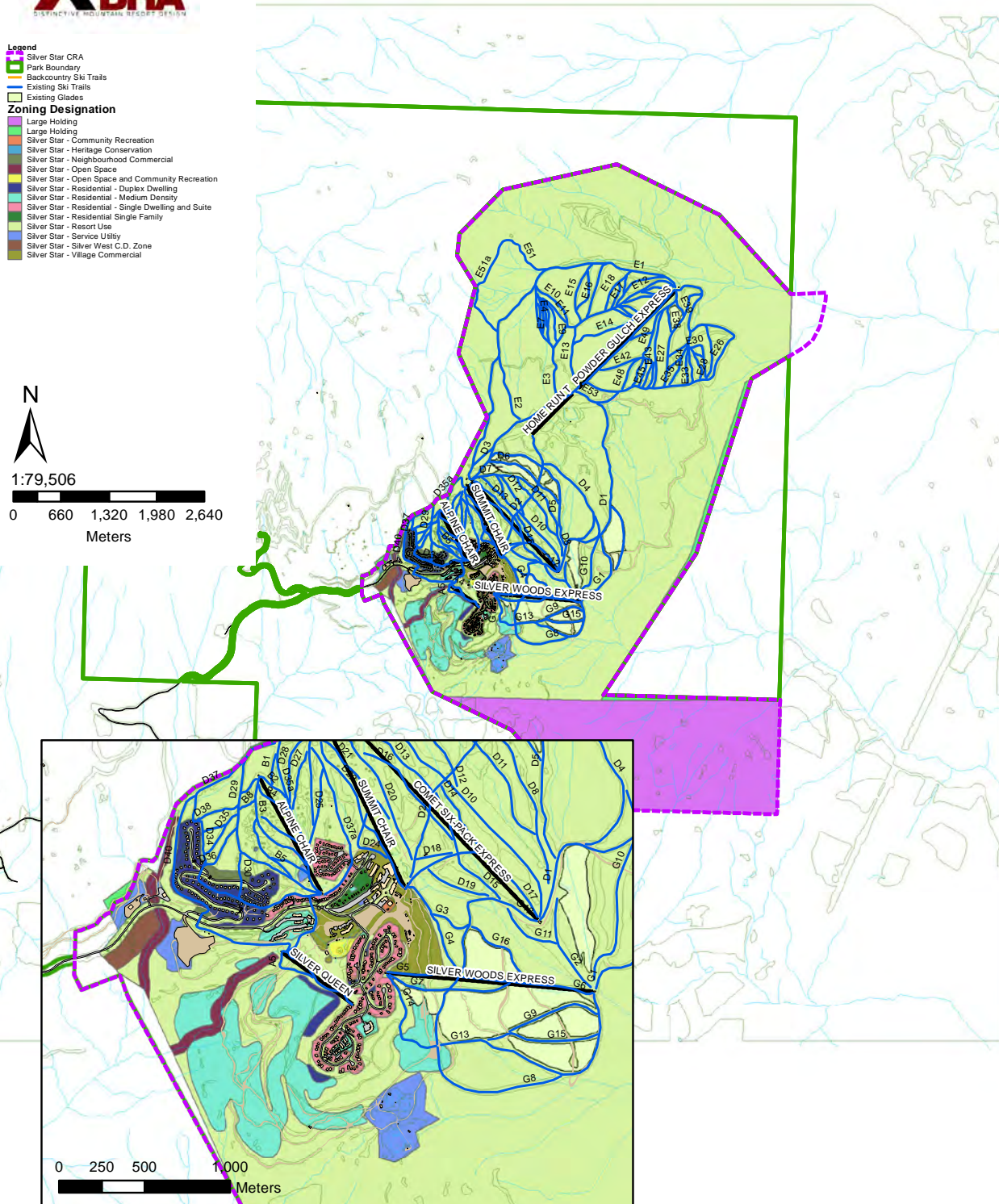
# Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



- Legend**
- Silver Star CRA
  - Park Boundary
  - Backcountry Ski Trails
  - Existing Ski Trails
  - Existing Glades
- Zoning Designation**
- Large Holding
  - Large Holding
  - Silver Star - Community Recreation
  - Silver Star - Heritage Conservation
  - Silver Star - Neighbourhood Commercial
  - Silver Star - Open Space
  - Silver Star - Open Space and Community Recreation
  - Silver Star - Residential - Duplex Dwelling
  - Silver Star - Residential - Medium Density
  - Silver Star - Residential - Single Dwelling and Suite
  - Silver Star - Residential Single Family
  - Silver Star - Resort Use
  - Silver Star - Service Utility
  - Silver Star - Silver West C.D. Zone
  - Silver Star - Village Commercial





### **2.13.2 WILDLIFE INTERESTS**

Trapline boundaries have been identified on Figure 2-8C. One trapline overlaps with the Silver Star CRA (TR0825T054). Additional existing wildlife information is contained within the Cascade Environmental Overview (see Appendix 1)

### **2.13.3 RECREATION AREAS**

There are no Provincial recreation areas within the Silver Star CRA. The closest Provincial recreation area is the Trinity Ricardo Trail located North of the Silver Star Provincial Park Boundary (see Figure 2-8C).

The Sovereign Lakes Nordic Centre is a popular recreation area located west of the Silver Star CRA. SSMR has a Memorandum of Understanding with Sovereign Lakes and continues to explore joint-venture opportunities (see Figure 2-3). In 2014 SSMR and Sovereign Lakes began to offer joint passes for the Nordic skiing trails at both resorts creating the Canada's largest network of daily groomed cross country ski trails.

### **2.13.4 FOREST TENURES**

Within the Silver Star CRA there are 26 Forest Tenures held by Silver Star Ski Resort Ltd (14 Retired, 7 Active and 5 Pending). There are no other forest tenure holders within the CRA. However, within the adjacent Silver Star Provincial Park the Okanagan Band Development Corp. holds 7 Forest Tenures. These tenures are located to the south-west of Silver Star outside of the existing CRA (see Figure 2-8D).

**Legend**

- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Backcountry Ski Trails
- Existing Ski Trails
- Existing Glades
- Trap Lines
- Recreation Sites

N

1:60,000

0 490 980 1,470 1,960

Meters

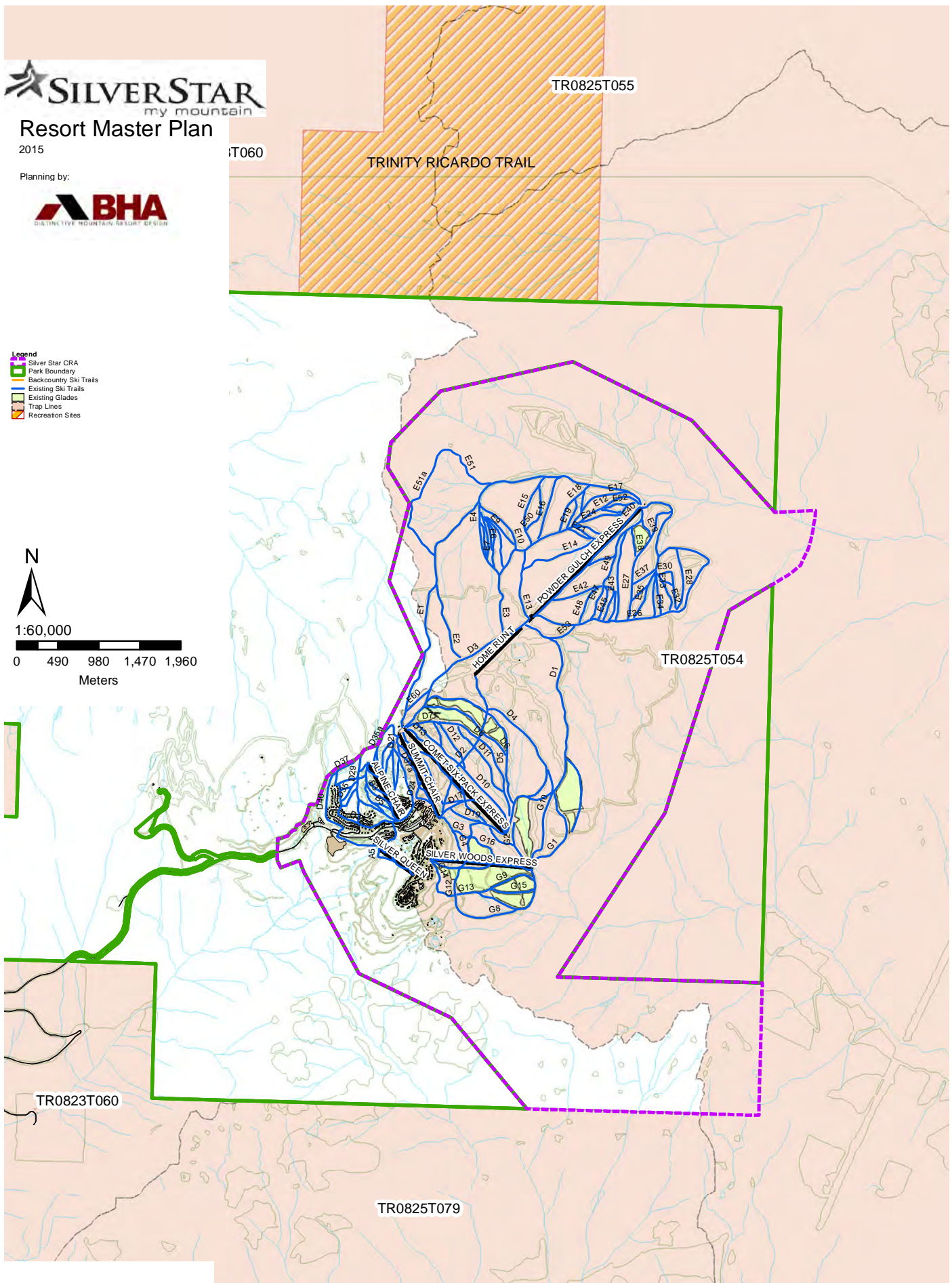


FIGURE 2-8C WILDLIFE INTERESTS AND RECREATION AREAS



# Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



- Legend**
- Silver Star CRA
  - Park Boundary
  - Backcountry Ski Trails
  - Existing Ski Trails
  - Existing Glades
- Forest Tenure Cutblock Polygons**
- Client Name**
- 554210 B.C. LTD.
  - BALGAEN CONSOLIDATED CONTRACTING LTD.
  - BAR T RANCH LTD.
  - CANADIAN BAND MILLS LTD.
  - CANADIAN CEDAR OIL TECHNOLOGIES LTD
  - D.L.B. LOGGING LTD.
  - GLEN MAZU
  - GRAHAM KROEGER
  - GUDEIT BROS. CONTRACTING LTD.
  - K & S BUILDERS LTD.
  - KAL-PINE PRODUCTS LTD.
  - MAZU LOGGING LTD.
  - MID-MOUNTAIN EXCAVATING LTD.
  - MONASHEE COMMUNITY FOREST LLP
  - OKANAGAN BAND DEVELOPMENT CORP.
  - PETER DEULING
  - SILVER STAR SKI RESORT LTD.
  - STELLA-JONES INC.
  - TOLKO INDUSTRIES LTD.
  - WALTER BOFFINGER
  - WESLEY BARTON
  - WEYERHAEUSER COMPANY LIMITED
  - YUCWMENUCWU/("CARETAKERS OF THE LAND") 2007 LLP



1:60,000

0 500 1,000 1,500 2,000  
Meters

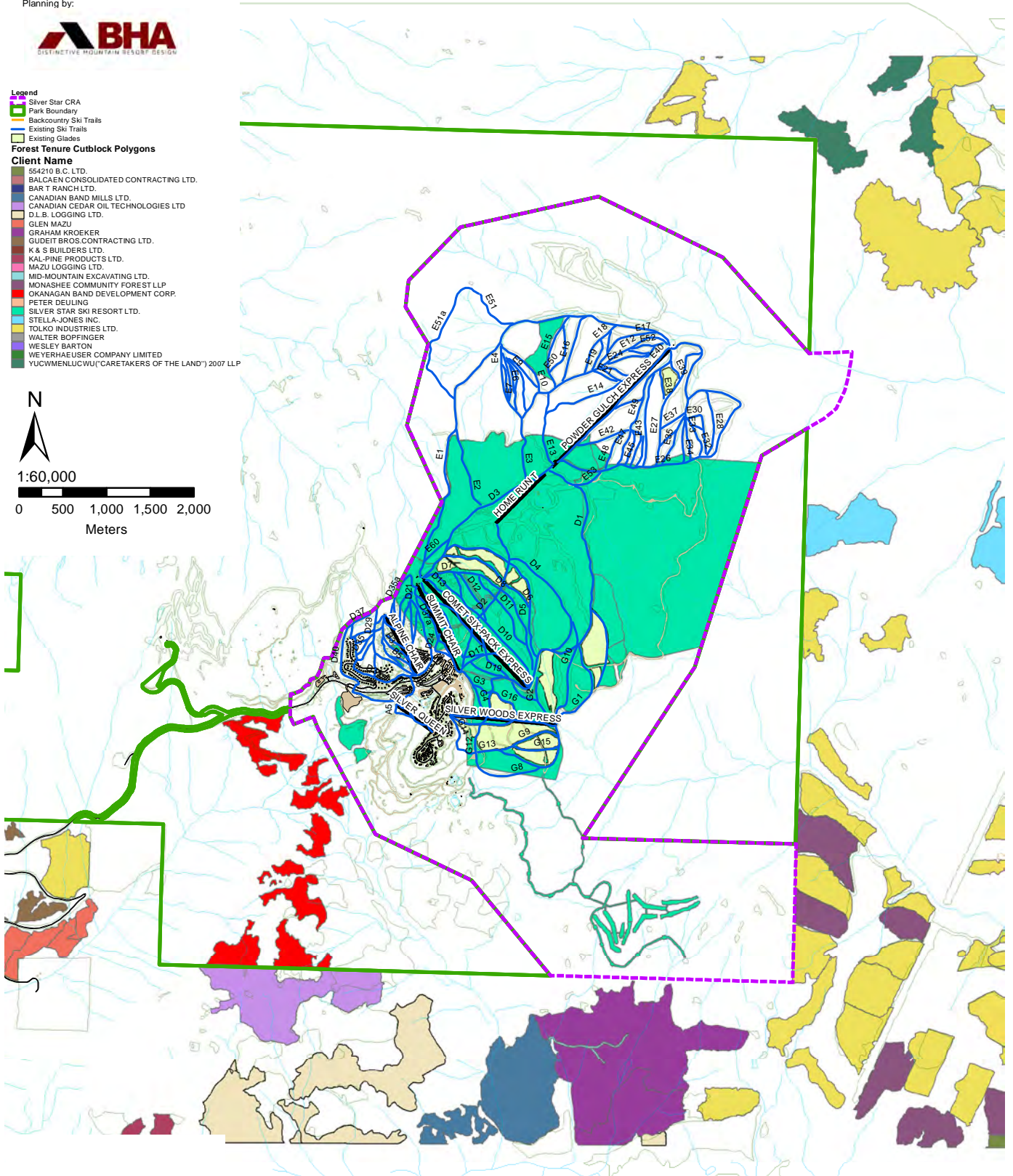


FIGURE 2-8D FOREST TENURES

### 2.13.5 MINERAL TENURES

There is one existing Mineral Tenure within the Silver Star CRA (see Figure 2-8E). The following table illustrates the mineral tenure within the CRA.

TABLE 2-18: MINERAL TENURES

Type of Interest	Tenure ID Number	Tenure Holder
Mineral Claim	1053/581	Independence

### 2.13.6 WATER INTERESTS

Silver Star has ample water resources and has not had any recent issues with water scarcity. There are 13 Wells within the Silver Star CRA some of which are owned by Silver Star but are not yet in use. There are also two reservoirs: the Vance Creek and Paradise Creek. The most recent reports from the RDNO indicated that the Vance Creek reservoir holds 224,000 cubic metres of which 203,613 cubic meters are reserved for public use and handles 14,625 water pillows. An additional 18,000 cubic meters of water capacity is not allocated to public use to benefit the land in the form of future snowmaking capacity. The remainder is not useable due to the configuration of the reservoir. The Vance Creek reservoir services the Alpine Meadows and Snowbird developments but generally is not required except in cases of extreme water demand, specifically Christmas. The Paradise reservoir has the a 41,639 cubic meter capacity all of which is completely allocated. The Three Community Watersheds overlap with Silver Star's CRA; Fortune - only slightly in the north-west, B.X - below Fortune in the western portion of the CRA, and Coldstream in the southern portion of the CRA (see Figure 2-8E). Table 2-19 illustrates the various water license holders within the watersheds and Table 2-20 defines the existing wells in the area and their owners.





**Legend**  
 Silver Star CRA  
 Park Boundary  
 Backcountry Ski Trails  
 Existing Ski Trails  
 Existing Glades  
 Range Leases

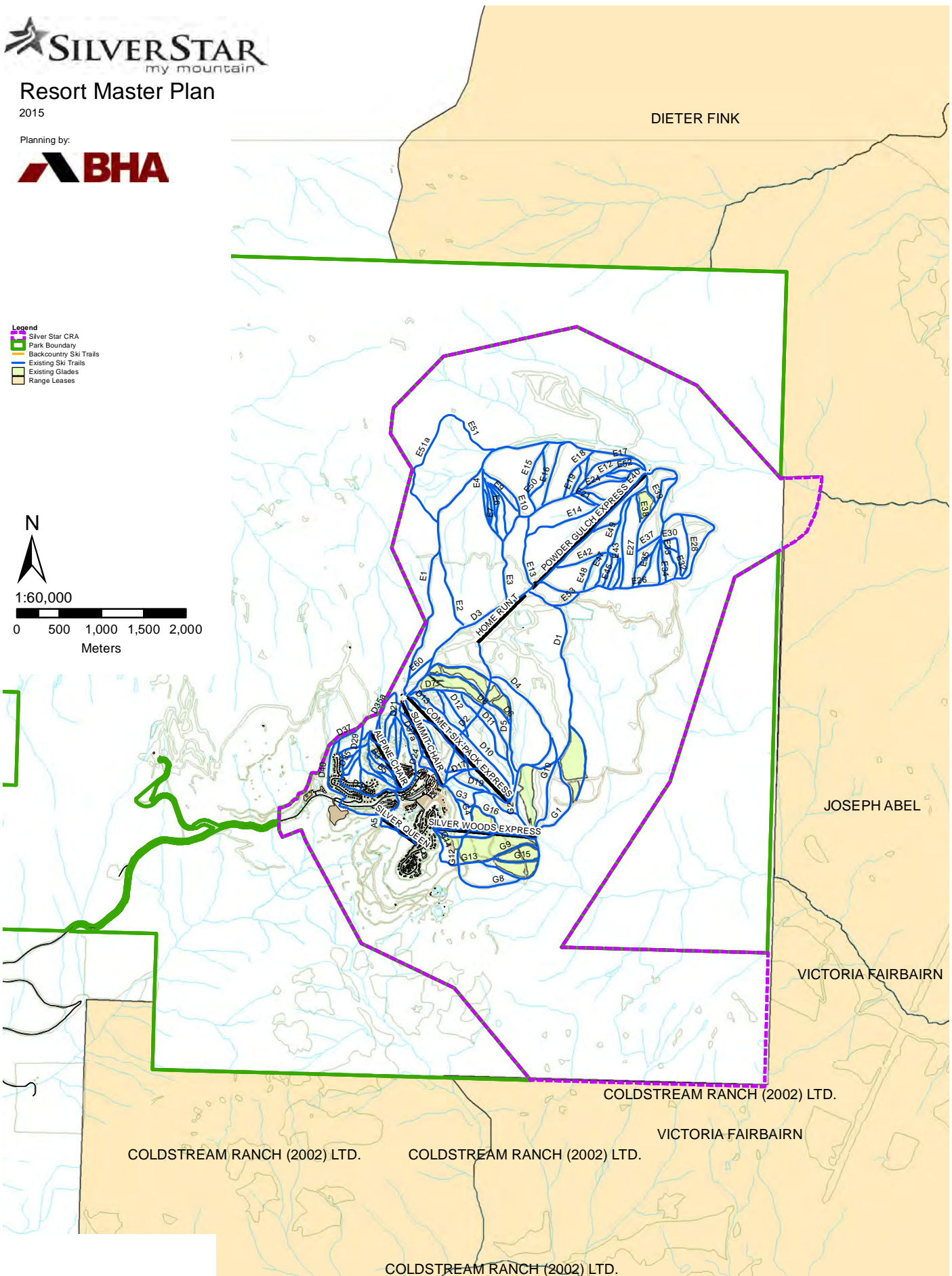
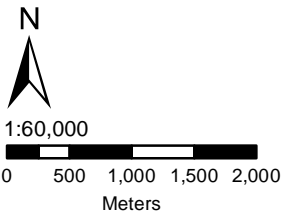




TABLE 2-19: WATER LICENSE HOLDERS

Licence No	WR Map/Point Code	Stream Name	Purpose	Quantity	Units	Qty Flg	Redversion	Licence	Water District/Precinct	Licence Status	Process Status	Priority Date	Issue Date
C072602	82L/035.4.1 A (PD59596)	Atridge Brook	Storage-Non Power	912.775	MY	T	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - VERNON	Current	N/A	19830323	
C072602	82L/035.4.1 A (PD59596)	Atridge Brook	Waterworks Local Auth	16593.229	MY	T	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - VERNON	Current	N/A	19830323	
C122250	82L/6E(h) H (PD68856)	Lost Creek #1	Waterworks Local Auth	49325.077	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	19940208	
C122250	82L/6E(h) J (PD68859)	Lost Creek #2	Waterworks Local Auth	49325.077	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	19940208	
C122250	82L/6E(h) K (PD68862)	Lost Creek #3	Waterworks Local Auth	49325.077	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	19940208	20061006
C122250	82L/6E(h) P (PD68873)	Lost Creek #4	Waterworks Local Auth	49325.077	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	19940208	20061006
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD80211)	Lost Creek #5	Storage-Non Power	224493.36	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD80211)	Lost Creek #5	Waterworks Local Auth	203612.916	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81392)	Vance Creek	Storage-Non Power	224493.36	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81392)	Vance Creek	Waterworks Local Auth	203612.916	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81393)	Vance Creek #2	Storage-Non Power	224493.36	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81393)	Vance Creek #2	Waterworks Local Auth	203612.916	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81394)	Vance Creek #3	Storage-Non Power	224493.36	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81394)	Vance Creek #3	Waterworks Local Auth	203612.916	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81395)	Lost Creek #1	Storage-Non Power	224493.36	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81395)	Lost Creek #1	Waterworks Local Auth	203612.916	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81396)	Lost Creek #3	Storage-Non Power	224493.36	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122226	82L/6E(h) (PD81396)	Lost Creek #3	Waterworks Local Auth	203612.916	MY	M	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	20060901	20080404
C122250	82L/6E(h) (PD81399)	Lost Lake	Storage-Non Power	49339.2	MY	T	N	REGIONAL DISTRICT OF NORTH OKANAGAN ATTN: JAMES DE PLYFFER, R 9848 ABERDEEN ROAD COLDSTREAM BC V1B2K9	VER - LUMBY	Current	N/A	19940208	20061006

TABLE 2-20: WELLS

Water Well Tag	Ownership	Notes
Well tag # 0000049384	RDNO	Owned by RDNO - Water in use or allocated
Well tag # 0000049396	Silver Star	Drilled and Capped - Non-Producing
Well tag # 0000050988	RDNO	Owned by RDNO - Water in use or allocated
Well tag # 0000069265	RDNO	Owned by RDNO - Water in use or allocated
Well tag # 0000069269	Silver Star	Drilled and Capped - Non-Producing
Well tag # 0000076720	Silver Star	Drilled and Capped - Non-Producing
Well tag # 0000082353	Silver Star	Drilled and Capped - Non-Producing
Well tag # 0000082354	Silver Star	Drilled and Capped - Non-Producing
Well tag # 0000082355	RDNO	Owned by RDNO - Water in use or allocated
Well tag # 0000082410	Silver Star	Drilled and Capped - Non-Producing
Well tag # 0000083110	RDNO	Owned by RDNO - Water in use or allocated
Well tag # 0000085194	Silver Star	Owned by Silver Star and is un-allocated, ~42 gallons a minute and under existing agreement is able to service 2,100 Bed Units

### 2.13.7 GRAZING LEASES

The Silver Star CRA does not overlap with any active grazing leases.  
Figure 2-8F

## 2.14 Environmental Context

Cascade Environmental Research Group Ltd. (Cascade) was engaged by Silver Star Mountain Resort (SSMR) in 1995, 2006 and again in 2017 to complete an overview assessment of potential environmental issues within the resort's CRA. This study gives an accurate representation of the environmental factors that Silver Star has to work with.

The resultant Cascade environmental overviews and options were used during the resort design and planning process in an effort to avoid or minimize environmental impacts.

The Cascade 2017 Report in its entirety can be found in Appendix 1. Contained within, the report outlines potential environmental issues associated with this site, and possible challenges related to the proposed development and potential environmental impacts, including:

- Comments regarding the Cultural, Physical, Terrestrial, Aquatic and Wetland Environments;
- Comments regarding the quality of wildlife habitat on site;
- Comments regarding fish habitat values associated with watercourses in the study area, and;
- The potential existence of Species at Risk Act (SARA) and other species / ecosystems of conservation concerns on site..



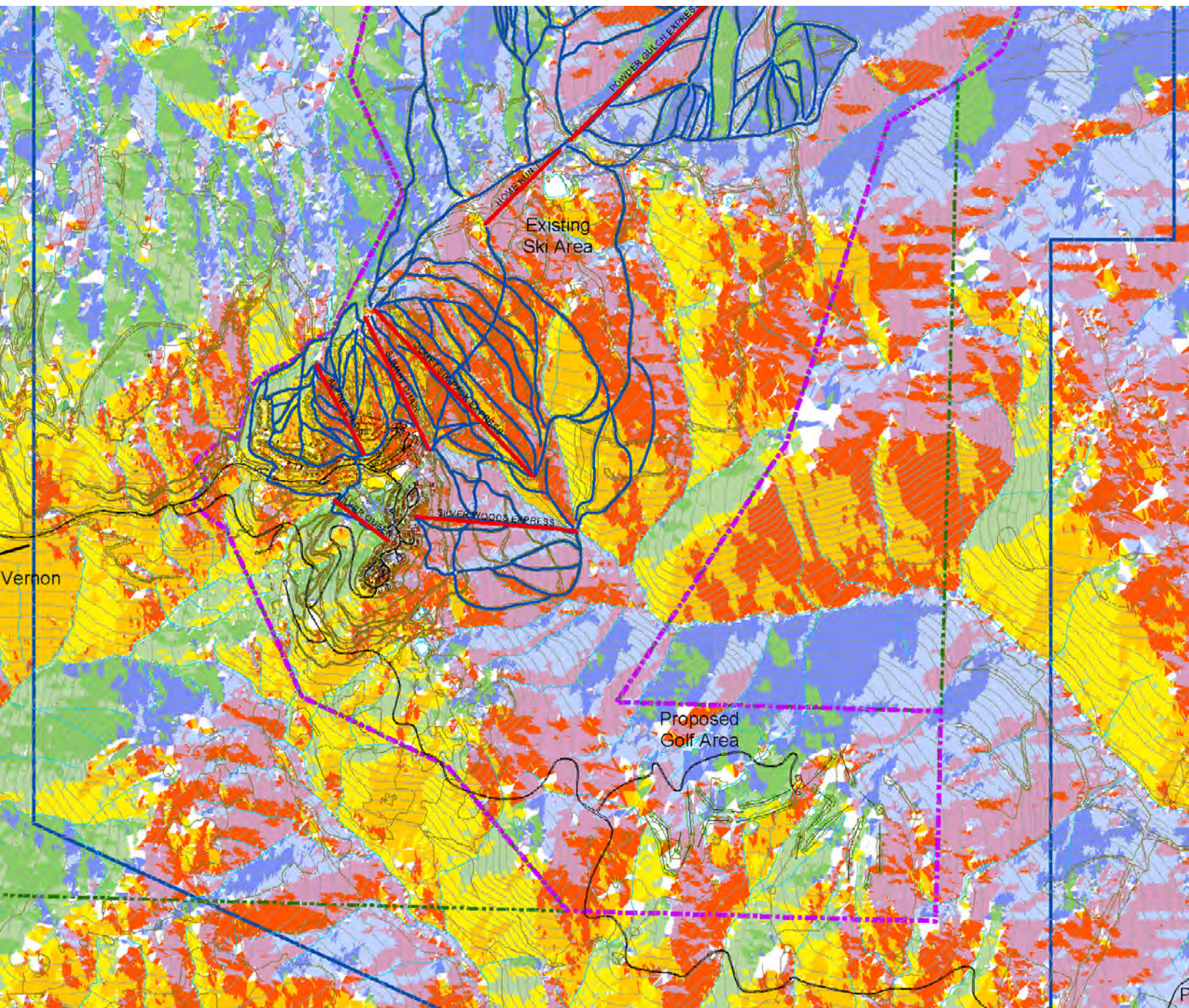
The results of this study found no significant environmental constraints to pursuing the proposed ski resort development within the study area. The key takeaways from the report indicates:

- Wetlands should be retained due to their relative uncommon occurrence in uplands, and;
- Where possible ephemeral streams should be retained due to their significant biological utility as wildlife corridors and habitat;
- Construction documentation should include appropriate riparian setbacks;
- The fuel management program is very well executed and should continue. In addition to providing fire breaks, it is improving habitat and increasing diversity;
- Alpine larch should be protected wherever it occurs and whenever possible;
- While 13 SARA listed species could potentially occur, only the American badger has potentially been sighted. While the subspecies is not verified at this time, its denning locale is known and should be protected from disturbance.





# ANALYSIS









## 3.0 ANALYSIS

### 3.1 Introduction

An analysis of Silver Star was completed in order to identify future development potential at the resort aimed at improving the balance between recreation activities and base area facilities aligned with market needs and expectations. Achieving this balance of facilities will allow Silver Star to maintain and enhance its position as a world class, all-season mountain resort. Working with newly acquired mapping, a detailed terrain analysis was undertaken to initiate and guide the mountain and base area planning.

#### 3.1.1 EXISTING DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES

In 1997, Silver Star commissioned a study to determine the potential to incorporate an eighteen hole golf course into the resort's offering. That exercise culminated in a realignment of the Controlled Recreation Area boundaries. The objective of establishing the golf course has been reactivated. In addition, the 2004 Official Community Plan (OCP) for Silver Star effectively defined areas of prescribed development opportunity.

#### 3.1.2 STUDY AREA

For the purposes of this planning exercise, the Study Area has been delineated outside of the CRA boundary (See Figure 3-1: Study Area). The intent was to explore all of the physical opportunities and potential for Silver Star to become a comprehensive and well integrated resort development.

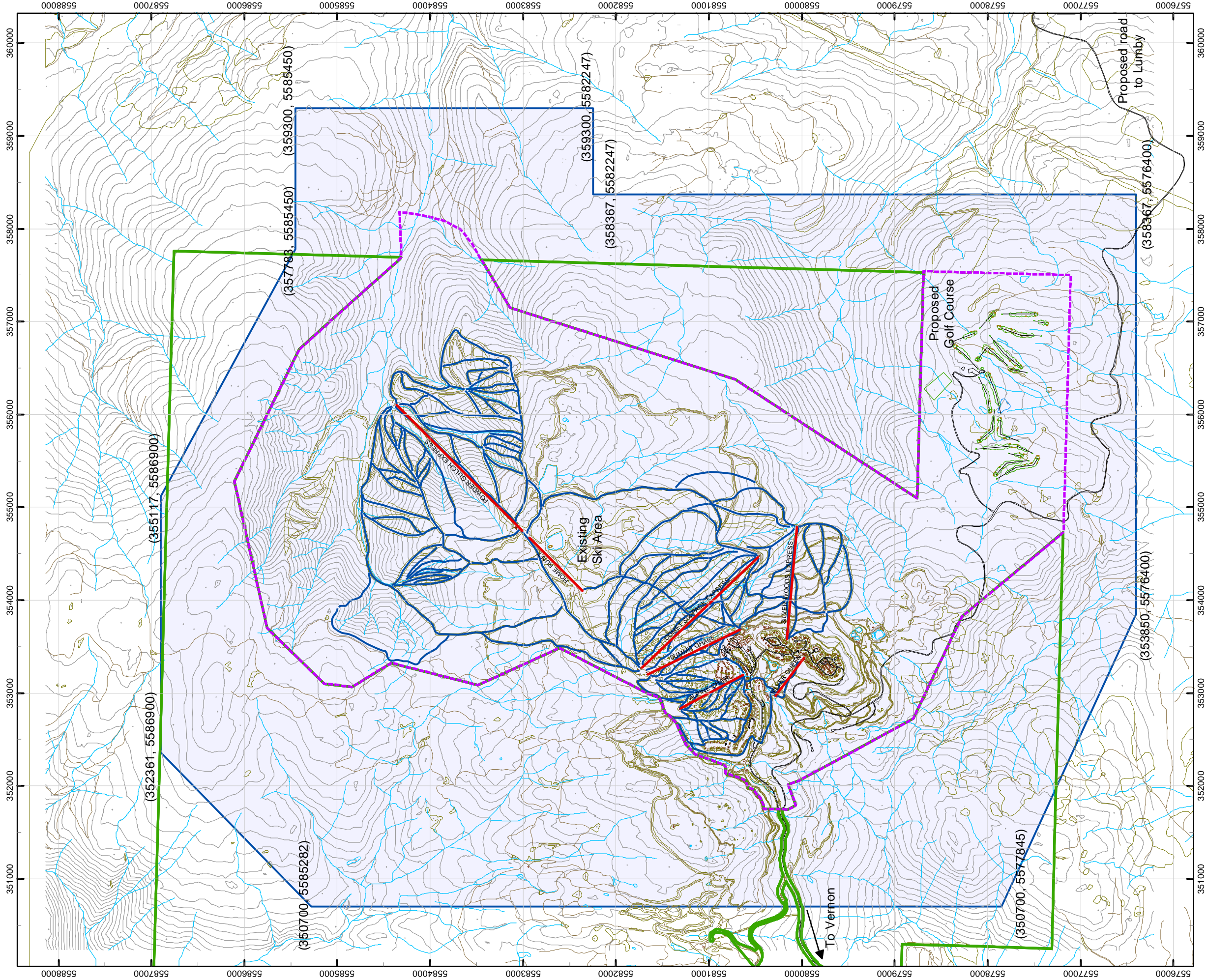
SILVER STAR VILLAGE



TUBE PARK







Prepared for:



**Silver Star Mountain Resort Ltd.**  
PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C.,  
Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@silverstar.com

Planning by:



**BHA**  
4-1005 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C., Canada, V0N 1B1  
Phone: 604-932-7002  
Fax: 604-938-1161  
Email: bha@brentharley.com

#### Legend

- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Ski Lifts
- Ski Runs Centrelines
- Study Area

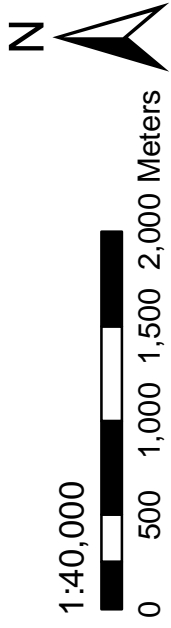
**Study Area Description**  
An approximately rectangular shape  
covering an area of 7709.2 Hectares  
with:

Max. Northing	5,586,900 (Northern extent)
Min. Northing	5,576,400 (Southern extent)
Max. Easting	359,300 (Eastern extent)
Min. Easting	350,700 (Western extent)
[Expressed in UTM Coordinates Nad 83 Zone 11Ntr]	



## Resort Master Plan

2015



## Study Area Metes and Bounds





## 3.2 Mountain Terrain Assessment

Using 5 metre contour interval topographic mapping the Study Area was analyzed in terms of slope, elevation, aspect and fall-line in order to gain an understanding of the alpine, Nordic, and golf course development potential of the physical lay of the land. The map studies, combined with available weather data and site knowledge gained from a long history of working with Silver Star, has culminated in an understanding of the Study Area's capability to physically and environmentally support additional four-season recreation activities. Earlier planning endeavors, particularly the 1994 Master Plan, the 1995 Base Area Plan and the 2000 Village Master Plan, informed this process as well. In addition, planning work carried out on the potential golf course location also influenced this planning exercise.

Since the majority of the on-mountain ski trails and Nordic trails have been completed and the most significant expansion potential realized (as per previous master plans), focus has shifted from identifying additional terrain pods to investigating areas where efficiencies could be gained through modification, integration and expansion of the existing trail network. Inefficiencies and imbalances between the downhill and uphill capacity of the mountain were also investigated within this analysis. The resultant detailed plan is fully described in Section 4 – Expansion Master Plan.

### 3.2.1 MOUNTAIN SLOPE ANALYSIS

The Slope Analysis (Figure 3-2) divides the topography of the Study Area into a range of skiable gradients as they relate to each of the primary skier / snowboarder skill classes. These are as follows:

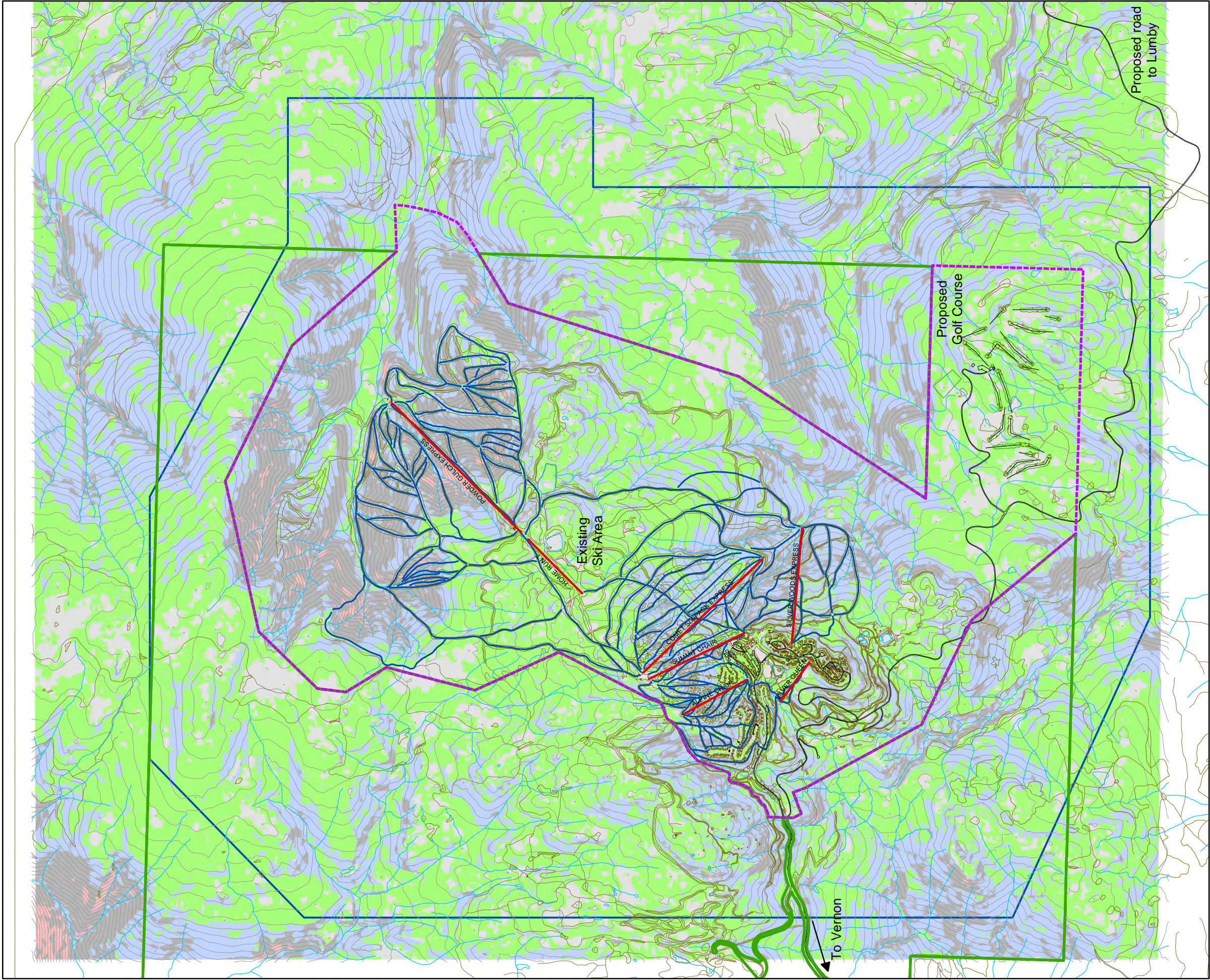
TABLE 3-1: SKI AREA SLOPE ANALYSIS CRITERIA

Color	Gradient Criteria	Characteristics
White	0-8%	Too flat to ski / snowboard, ideal for base area development
Green	8-25%	Ideal for beginner skiers / snowboarders
Blue	25-45%	Ideal for intermediate skiers / snowboarders
Grey	45-80%	Ideal for advanced / expert skiers
Pink	>80%	Extreme skiing / snowboarding possible, areas of considerable hazard / high hazard

SILVER STAR TUBE PARK







Prepared for:

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain

**Silver Star Mountain Resort Ltd.**  
PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C., Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@sksilverstar.com

Planning by:

**BHA**

4-1000 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C., Canada, V0N 1B1  
Phone: 604-932-7002  
Fax: 604-938-1161  
Email: bha@brentharley.com

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain

**Resort Master Plan**  
2015

**Legend**

- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Slope Analysis
- >80%
- 45 - 80
- 25 - 45
- 8 - 25
- 0 - 8 %
- Ski Lifts
- Ski Runs Centrelines
- Study Area

1:40,000

0 500 1,000 1,500 2,000 Meters

N

## Mountain Slope Analysis





The resultant analysis delineates the general character of the land. It is readily apparent that much of the Intermediate skier oriented terrain has already been developed. As it is one of the identified shortcomings of the existing offering, it is clear that finding significant additional Intermediate terrain will be the challenge.

### 3.2.2 MOUNTAIN ELEVATION ANALYSIS

The Elevation Analysis (Figure 3-3) slices the topographic features of the Study Area into 50 metre increments. Effectively, this analysis illustrates the height and “flow” of the land. It also acts as a good benchmarking tool to defining reliable snowline. The highest point within the Silver Star Study Area is the peak of the Summit at 1,890 metres (6,200 feet). The base area Village sits at an elevation of approximately 1,600 metres (5,250 feet). The lowest elevation of existing ski facilities development is at the base of the Powder Gulch Express at 1,155 metres (3,790 feet) and the lowest elevation in consideration within the Study Area is at approximately the 1,000 metre (3,280 feet) elevation.

Silver Star’s elevation and vertical drop is similar to the Okanagan ski areas of Big White, Apex and Sun Peaks. However, in comparison to other B.C. resorts, Silver Star lacks high alpine terrain and a large vertical drop.

Silver Star is physically divided into a ‘front side’ and a ‘backside’. This creates a distinctive grouping and separation of terrain pods. While this results in some difficulties in linkages connecting one pod to another, it also enables the establishment of separate, relatively self contained areas. The opportunity is available to embrace a greater sense of adventure and even a backcountry character. Further, the disconnected terrain pods also segregate uses between Beginner / Intermediate and Expert skier classifications, providing



a better, more enjoyable ski product with less conflict. Conversely, Silver Star is limited by its terrain in that it cannot compete against other resorts such as Whistler, or emerging resorts such as Kicking Horse and Revelstoke Mountain Resort, that offer a high alpine product.

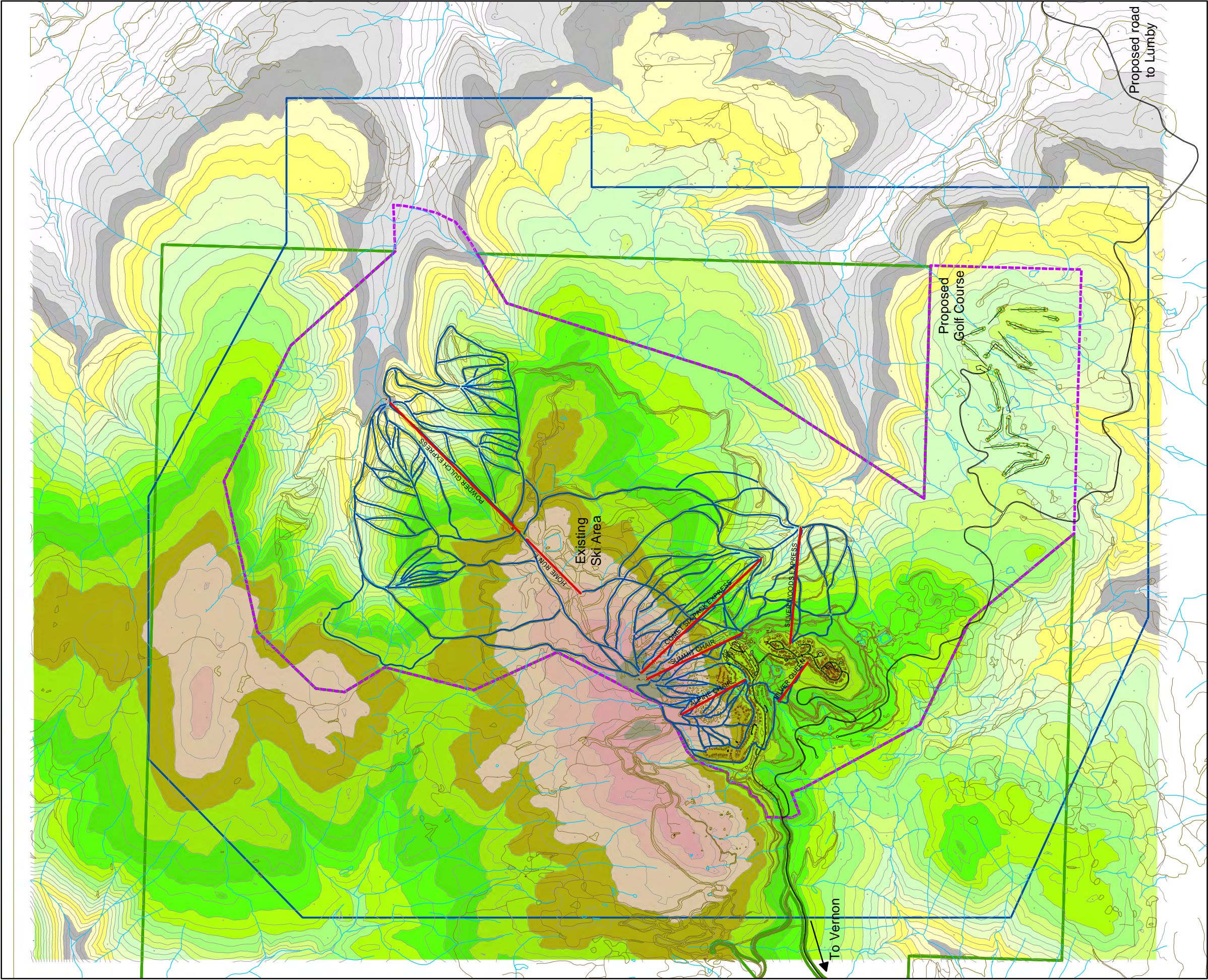
TABLE 3-2: ELEVATION AND VERTICAL COMPARISONS

Ski Area	Summit Elevation (m)	Skiable Vertical (m)	Base Elevation (m)
Silver Star	1,890	775	1,115
Big White	2,319	564	1,755
Apex	2,160	531	1,629
Sun Peaks	2,150	895	1,255
Mt. Baldy	2,303	577	1,726
Kicking Horse	2,450	1,260	1,190
Mt. Washington	1,588	505	1,033
Blackcomb	2,284	1,609	675
Whistler	2,182	1,530	652
Revelstoke	2,225	1,713	512

SILVER STAR LODGING







Prepared for:

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain

Silver Star Mountain Resort Ltd.  
PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C.,  
Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@skisilverstar.com

Planning by:

**BHA**

4-1005 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C., Canada, V0N 1B1  
Phone: 604-932-7002  
Fax: 604-938-1161  
Email: bha@brentharley.com

**SILVERSTAR**  
my mountain

Resort Master Plan  
2015

**Legend**

**Elevation**

>1850 m	>1850 m
1800 - 1850	1800 - 1850
1750 - 1800	1750 - 1800
1700 - 1750	1700 - 1750
1650 - 1700	1650 - 1700
1600 - 1650	1600 - 1650
1550 - 1600	1550 - 1600
1500 - 1550	1500 - 1550
1450 - 1500	1450 - 1500
1400 - 1450	1400 - 1450
1350 - 1400	1350 - 1400
1300 - 1350	1300 - 1350
1250 - 1300	1250 - 1300
1200 - 1250	1200 - 1250
1150 - 1200	1150 - 1200
1100 - 1150	1100 - 1150
1050 - 1100	1050 - 1100
1000 - 1050	1000 - 1050
< 1000 m	< 1000 m

**Ski Lifts**

**Ski Runs Centrelines**

**Silver Star CRA**

**Park Boundary**

**Study Area**

1:40,000

0 500 1,000 1,500 2,000 Meters

N







### **3.2.3 MOUNTAIN FALL-LINE ANALYSIS**

The Fall-Line Analysis was completed to assist in the identification of contiguous skiable areas. Effectively, a fall-line analysis identifies potential routes that will allow for the natural flow of skiers and snowboarders from the mountain heights to the valley bottoms in a consistent fashion. This consistency of fall-line provides the best recreational skiing experience while causing the least amount of environmental disruption during trail construction. Based on this analysis, the development of defined planning units (terrain pods) was established, and specific run layouts incorporated into the Mountain Plan. Opportunities for re-alignment and modification of existing runs were identified using the fall line analysis.

### **3.2.4 MOUNTAIN ASPECT ANALYSIS**

The Mountain Aspect Analysis (Figure 3-4) involves color-coding the topographic features of the Study Area to illustrate the orientation and geographical exposure with respect to the eight points of the compass. Receiving reduced direct sunlight, northern exposures have greater snow retention, and therefore better suited for ski trail development. Southern exposures can prove to be problematic for skiing terrain due to reduced snow retention capabilities and a greater probability of solar burn out. However, southern exposures are ideal for base area developments and on-mountain lodges as the heating capability of the sun is maximized, increasing the opportunity and comfort of outdoor winter activities and seating.

Ski trails that have a high degree of solar exposure can have the solar burn out of the snow minimized through careful design including detailed grading (angling trails away from direct exposure),

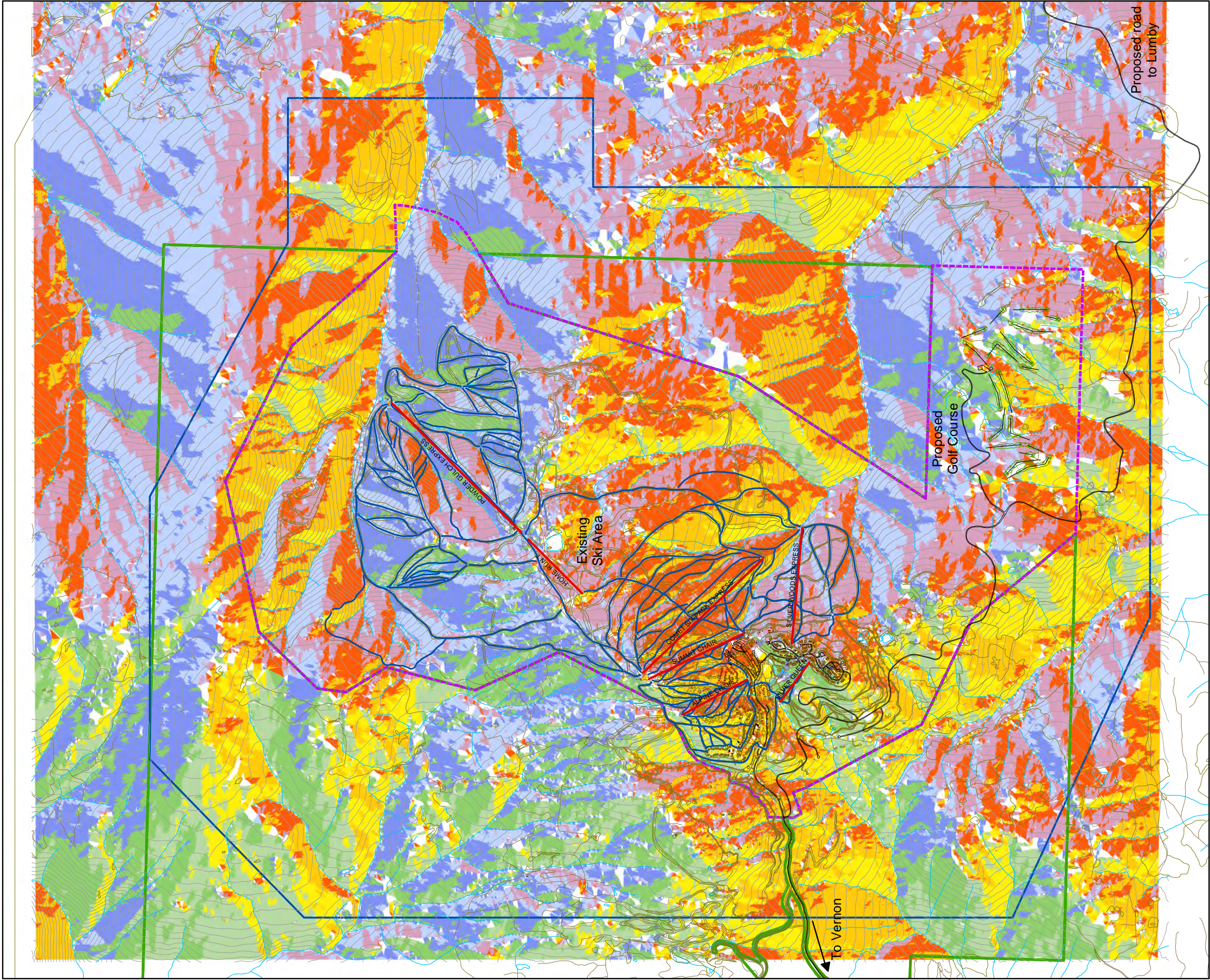
reduced trail width (maximizing shade from edge vegetation) and erosion control (directing melt waters away from the trails).

Silver Star incorporates all eight aspects into its trail mix, enabling a wide range of character and skiing conditions at any one time.

FRESH SNOW ON SUNDACE







Prepared for:



**Silver Star Mountain Resort Ltd.**  
PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C., Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@sksilverstar.com

Planning by:



4-1005 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C., Canada V0N 1B1  
Phone: 604-932-7002  
Fax: 604-938-1161  
Email: bha@brentharley.com

**Legend**  
**Aspect**

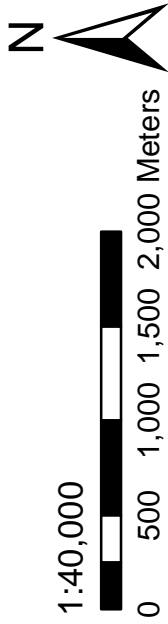
- Flat
- North
- Northeast
- East
- Southeast
- South
- Southwest
- West
- Northwest
- North

- Ski Lifts
- Ski Runs Centrelines
- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Study Area



**Resort Master Plan**

2015



**Mountain  
Aspect Analysis**





### 3.2.5 RELIABLE SNOWPACK

If there are at least 40 cm of snow on the ground at the lowest elevations of the ski terrain by mid-November and lasting through to mid-April, the snowpack is considered to be reliable enough for skiing and snowboarding without being augmented by snowmaking. Typically, at Silver Star, the reliable snowpack occurs on northern aspects above the 1,100 metre elevation (i.e. the bottom of the Powder Gulch Express). On southern aspects, the reliable snowpack sits above the 1,370 metre elevation (ie. the bottom of the Comet Sixpack). Sun influences affect the quality of skiing particularly at the end of the ski season when air temperatures are increasing. This makes south to southwest slopes particularly vulnerable to snow quality deterioration in the Spring, when the direct rays of the sun hit the snow in the late afternoon and the air is warmest. Ski terrain with elevations below the reliable snowpack and southern aspects must be augmented with snowmaking as an insurance program to ensure that those trails will be skiable for the duration of the ski season.

## 3.3 Silver Star Climate Analysis

### 3.3.1 INTRODUCTION

By the end of the 21st century, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) estimates that the continued emissions of greenhouse gases by human activity will significantly increase surface air temperatures on our planet at the local, regional, and global spatial scales<sup>1</sup>. This warming will also increase rates of

<sup>1</sup> IPCC. 2013. Summary for Policymakers. In: **Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change**, T.F. Stocker, D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

evaporation and the subsequent storage of water vapor in the lower atmosphere, intensify precipitation events, cause more precipitation events to fall as rain instead of snow, and will modify the scarcity and location of thunderstorms, mid-latitude cyclones, monsoons and hurricanes. Together these alterations will significantly alter the spatial patterns of precipitation on our planet. Understanding the effect of climate change on Silver Star's climate is critical to future planning. Using data obtained from the software database ClimateBC<sup>2</sup> and assistance from UBC Okanagan's Dr. Michael Pidwirny 'virtual' meteorological stations were used to analyze the historic climate scenarios for Silver Star.

Two analyses were conducted, the first compares Silver Star to other resorts in British Columbia. The second is composed of 112 years of data generated at Silver Star's mid elevation. This historical view is valuable in forecasting future possible trends. All analyses utilize seasonal weather (winter) data from the Climate BC database which defines winter as December, January and February.

### 3.3.2 RESORT COMPARISON

The first dataset illustrates climactic factors for various ski resorts in British Columbia. Specifically the figures focus on winter mean temperature, degree days below 0°C and snowfall between the periods of 1961-1990 for the various resorts. The dataset includes bottom, mid and top of mountain readings for various resorts using interpolated Climate BC data. Each section begins with a brief definition of the climatic features listed above.

---

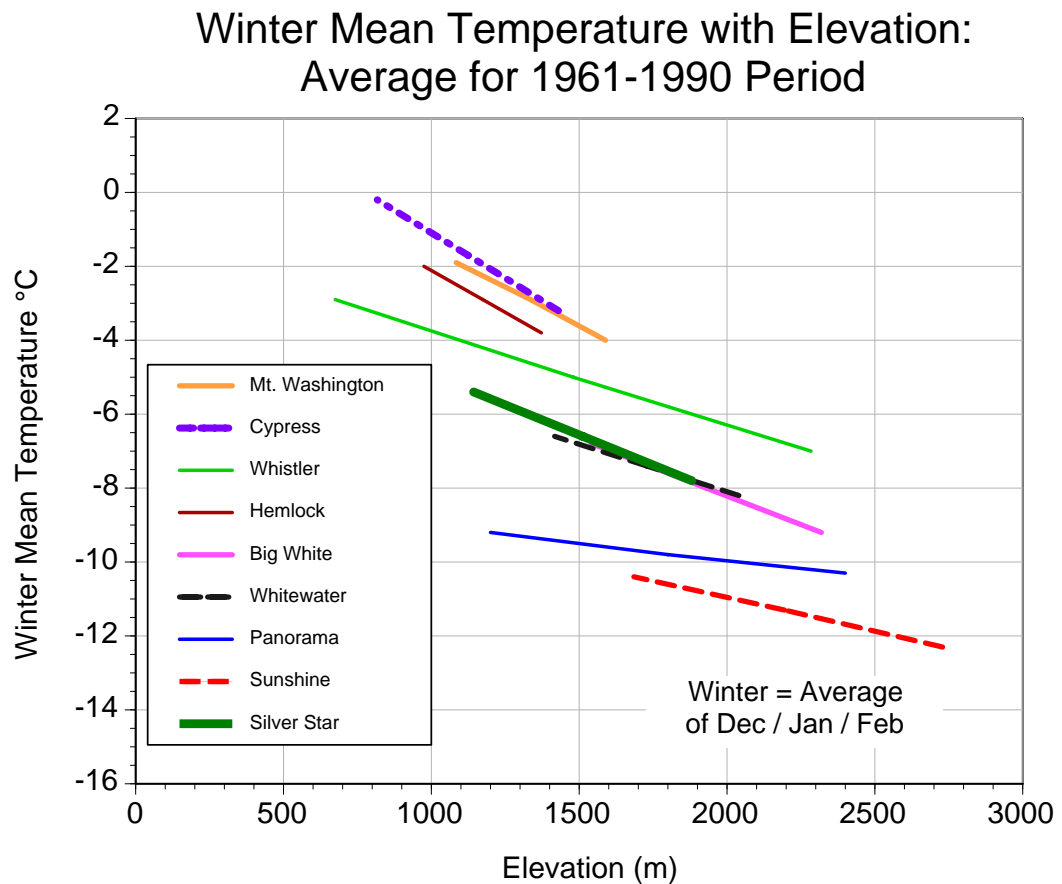
<sup>2</sup> Wang, T., Hamann, A., Spittlehouse, D., and Murdock, T.N. 2012. ClimateWNA - High-resolution spatial climate data for Western North America. *Journal of Applied Meteorology and Climatology* 61:16-29.



### 3.3.3 WINTER MEAN TEMPERATURE - COMPARISON

The winter mean temperature is the average of the daily temperature means for the months of December, January and February. As illustrated in Figure 3-5 Silver Star exhibits similar Winter mean temperatures as Big White and Whittewater. Typically the bottom of the mountain has a winter mean temperature of around  $-6^{\circ}\text{C}$  and the top of the mountain has a winter mean temperature of  $-8.8^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

FIGURE 3-5: WINTER MEAN TEMPERATURE WITH ELEVATION

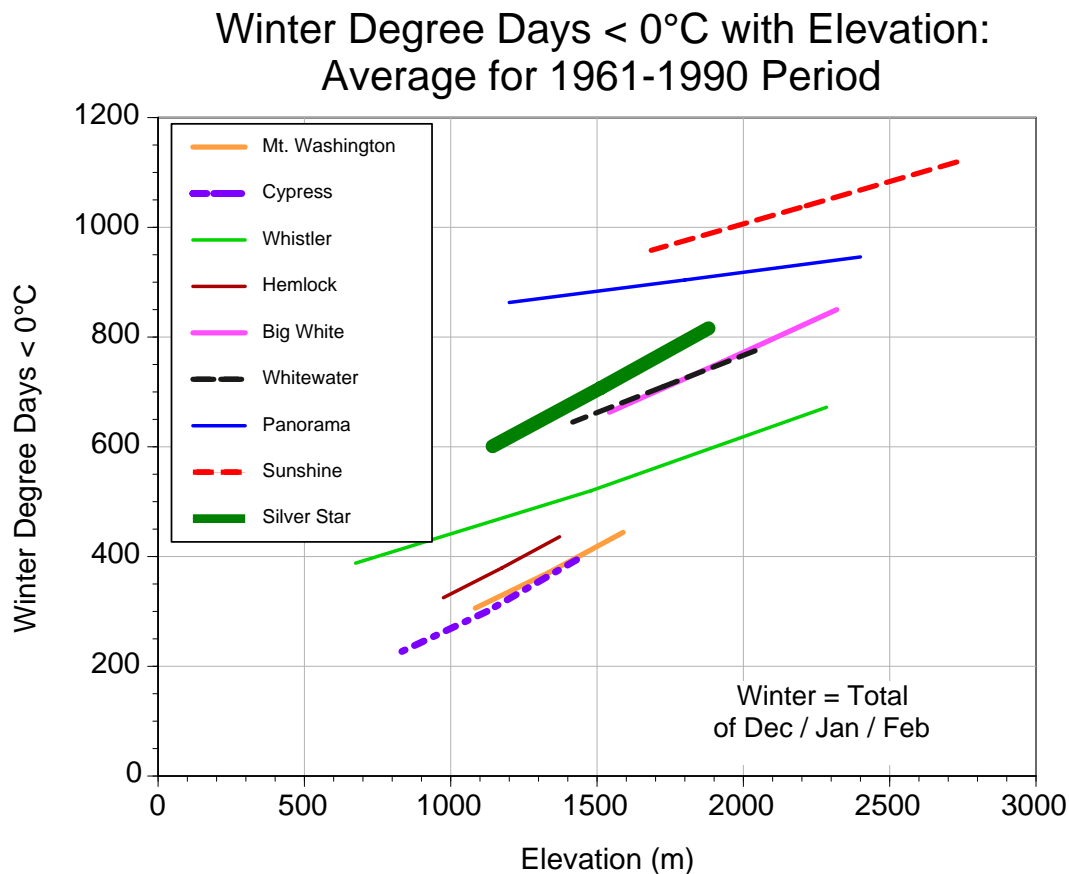


### 3.3.4 DEGREE DAYS BELOW $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ - COMPARISON

A more appropriate analysis of temperature in respect to winter resorts is degree days below  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ . This measure indicates the cumulative sum of days with mean temperatures below zero degrees

Celsius for the months of December, January and February. This calculation uses the absolute values of daily mean temperatures below 0°C. For example, four days with temperatures +2°C, -5°C, -12°C and -3°C would produce a degree day below 0°C value of -20°C (5+12+3). Once again, Silver Star shares similarities in winter degree days below 0°C with Big White and Whittewater (Figure 3-6). These conditions were clearly evident during the most recent 2014 / 15 season in which Silver Star was able to complete a full ski season without the aid of snowmaking, as compared to coastal resorts in British Columbia which struggled to open or opened with less than ideal conditions.

FIGURE 3-6: WINTER DEGREE DAYS < 0°C WITH ELEVATION

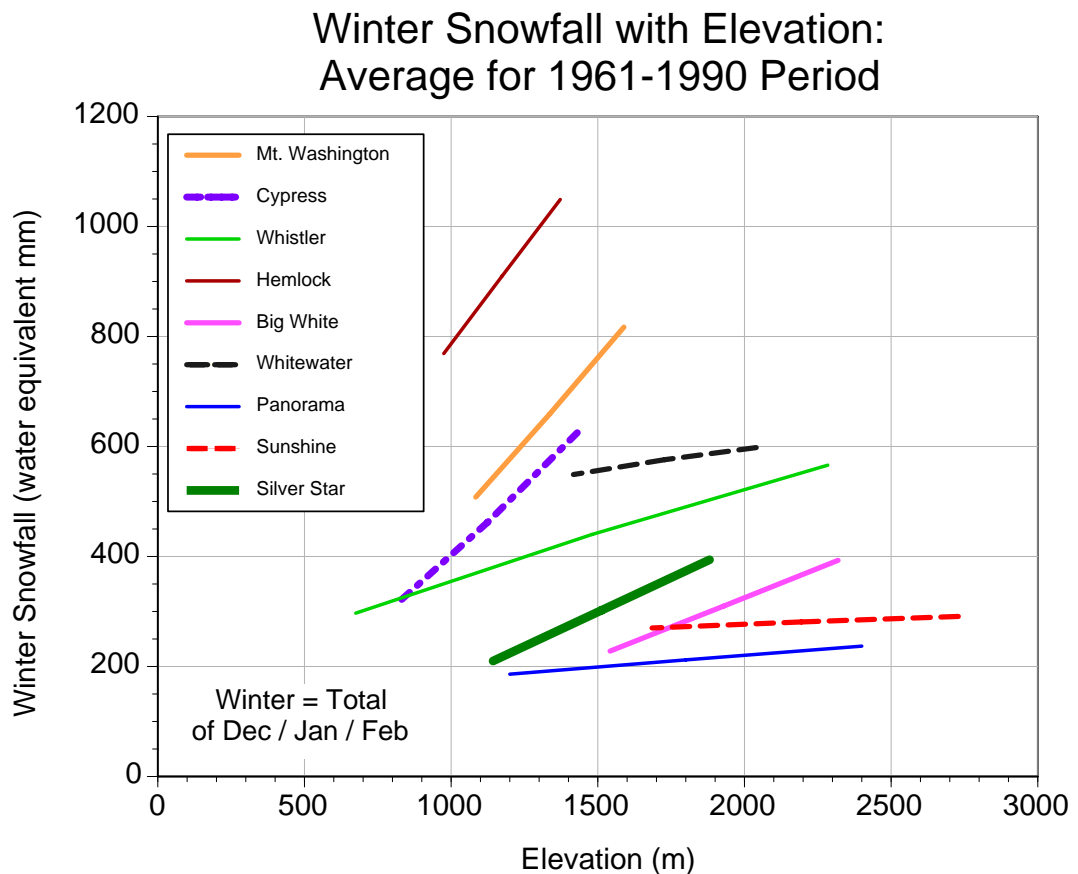


### 3.3.5 SNOWFALL - COMPARISON

Snowfall is the equivalent depth of liquid water in millimeters that will remain after a known volume of snow is entirely melted. Silver Star receives less winter snowfall (water equivalent in mm) than the coastal resorts of British Columbia which is likely due to the ski

resort's renowned dry powder snow (low moisture content). Overall the analysis demonstrates a winter snowfall amount on par with other interior British Columbia destination ski resorts (Figure 3-7).

FIGURE 3-7: WINTER MEAN SNOWFALL WITH ELEVATION



### 3.3.6 HISTORICAL TRENDS

The second series of analyses focuses only on Silver Star Resort and analyzes the mean winter temperature, degree days below 0 °C and snowfall over the winter seasons from 1900 - 2012. These measurements were generated from a 'virtual weather station' positioned mid-mountain at an elevation of 1512 metres. Analyzing climate history on this time scale has the potential to identify climatic trends and understand how the local climate has shifted over the 112 year period. Future work that integrates Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP) for green house gas concentrations will inform development and operations planning.



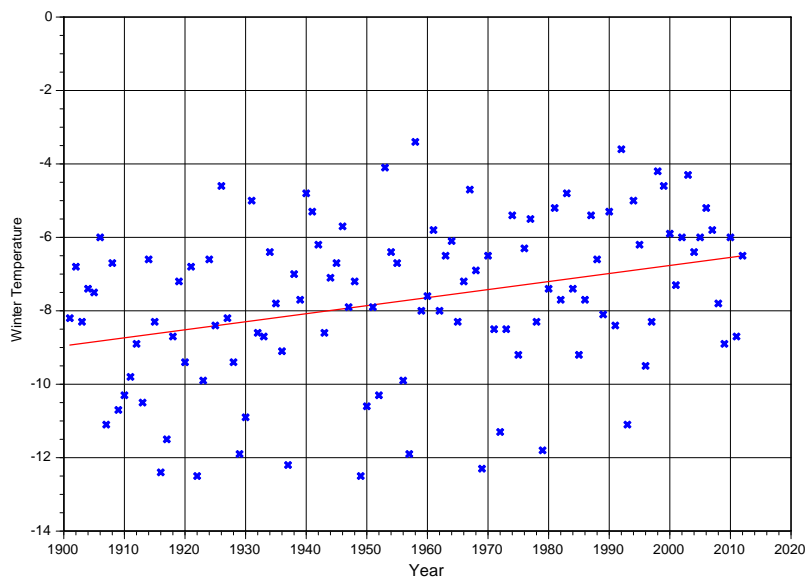
### 3.3.7 WINTER MEAN TEMPERATURE - SILVER STAR

As illustrated in Figure 3-8 the average winter (December / January / February) temperature at Silver Star has increased, using a line of best fit for the 112 year dataset, from an average of approximately  $-9^{\circ}\text{C}$  to an average of approximately  $-6^{\circ}\text{C}$ . This trend is congruent with similar data for ski resorts throughout the Province. This general warming trend is likely a result of anthropogenic (originating in human activity) atmospheric emissions of green house gasses (GHGs).

### 3.3.8 DEGREE DAYS BELOW $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ - SILVER STAR

FIGURE 3-8: WINTER MEAN TEMPERATURE 1900-2012

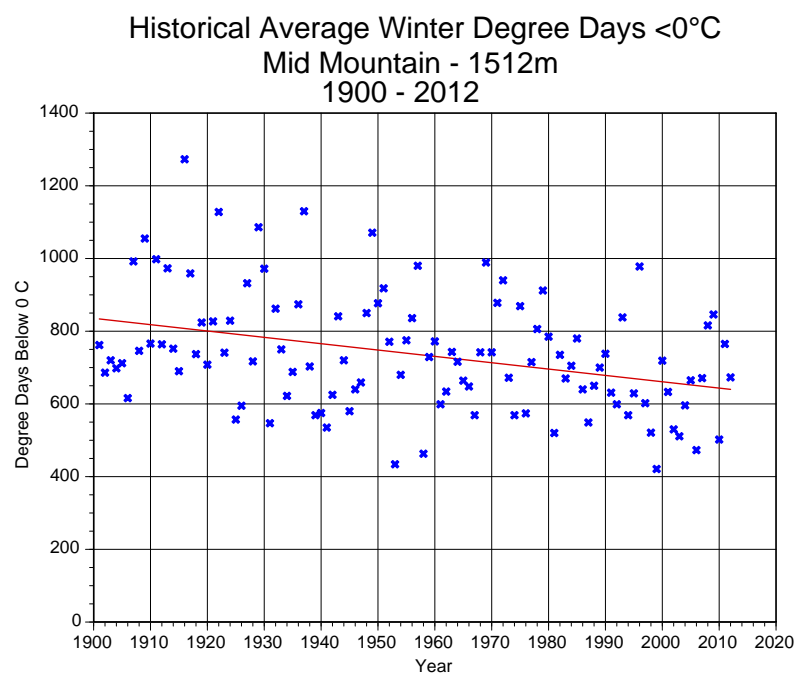
Historical Average Winter Temperature - Mid Mountain -  
1512m  
1900 - 2012



Similar to the trends observed in Winter Mean Temperatures the Winter Degree Days below  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  illustrate a similar warming trend

(Figure 3-9). Over the observed period the degree days decreased from an approximate average around 820 degree days below 0°C to a winter average around 700. It is likely that this average decrease in winter degree days below 0°C will continue. The rate of which will be monitored closely.

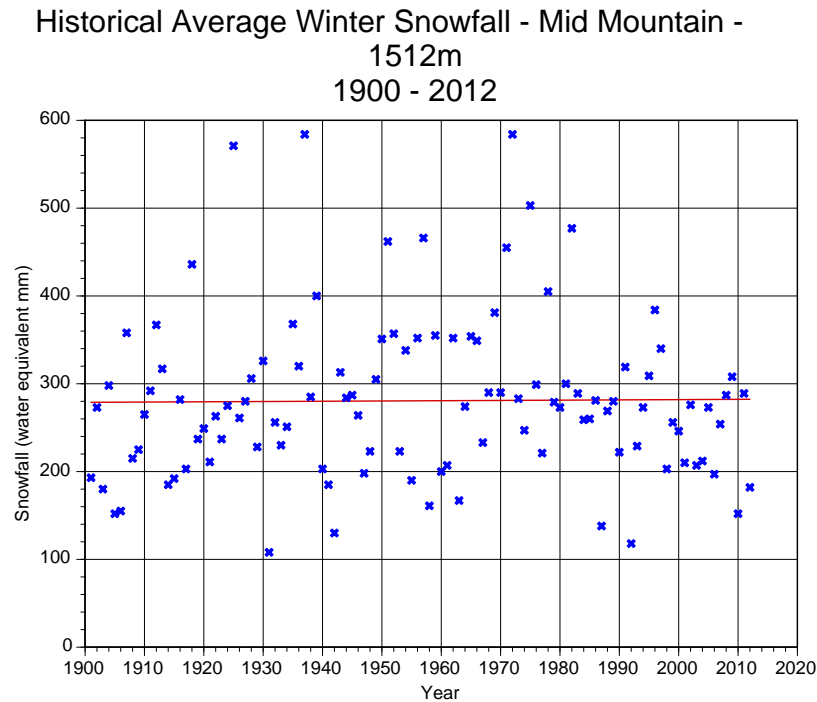
FIGURE 3-9: WINTER DEGREE DAYS <0°C 1900-2012



### 3.3.9 SNOWFALL - SILVER STAR

Although Silver Star has experienced a defined warming trend over the 112 year data set, the snowfall amounts have generally remained the same. This is likely due to the temperatures remaining below 0°C. As illustrated in Figure 3-10 there is significant historical variability in the winter snowfall amounts, ranging from about 100mm to 600mm snow water equivalent.

FIGURE 3-10: AVERAGE WINTER SNOWFALL 1900-2012



SSMR will continue to monitor and incorporate the latest scientific findings in its decision making for future development options. Climate mitigation and adaptation strategies will be integrated into the future phases of development. Importantly, SSMR's high alpine climate, which produces reliable temperatures and conditions for skiing, was also identified within the Cascade Environmental Report (Appendix 1), as a critical resort attribute.



### 3.4 Base Area Expansion Potential

Silver Star's base area and Village were analyzed using recently acquired 1 metre contour information. A series of analyses confirmed that the terrain identified during the OCP process was capable of supporting future resort residential development. It also confirmed that all of the most accessible base area capable lands have been either developed or are proposed for development. The exception to this is the lands that surround the potential golf course. It is readily apparent that those lands have significant opportunities for future resort residential development. Their proximity to north facing slopes means that some of these lands are in the unique position to support ski to / ski from residential development that also have fairway views. This development will be explored in the future.

EXISTING CABIN COLONY



### 3.4.1 BASE AREA SLOPE ANALYSIS

The Slope Analysis of the base lands study area was completed as illustrated in Figure 3-11. As indicated, the slopes of the lands were categorized based on the physical capability to support specific types of development. The grey areas represent areas less than 5% slope. Generally, this land is ideal for all types of built development (base lodge / village development, high, medium and low density residential, parking lots, settlement ponds, golf course, etc.). As can be seen, lands of this classification are in relatively short supply. The existing Village comprises a large portion of the flat slopes. Additional flat lands exist in the area centred on the proposed golf course and interspersed throughout the West Knoll lands.

Lands with slopes between 5% and 10% (yellow) that surround the 'flat' lands (less than 5%) have significant development potential. With some minimal grading these lands can all be tied together into a contiguous development opportunity. The analysis illustrates a significant amount of 5-10% lands centred in and around the proposed golf course. In addition, there are several large topographic benches that have development potential in areas falling to the southwest of the village. These lands are incorporated in the West Knoll.

The green coloured slopes represent areas with terrain slopes greater than 10% but less than 20%. These lands may be utilized for built development subject to more difficult access issues. While they are generally too steep for base area staging capabilities and high-density development, they are still conducive to medium and low-density residential development as well as limited golf course considerations. As illustrated, there are a variety of consolidated areas with this classification.

Slopes between 20% and 30% gradients (indicated by light blue) are lands where medium density development becomes more challenging. The key to entertaining such development is both vehicular access and the establishment of sufficient off-street parking in an economically viable fashion. Low-density single family and duplex type development may be applied to these lands with greater ease than the multi-family, medium-density development. The benefits of development on these slopes usually include ski to / ski from capabilities, unrestricted views and good solar access.

The dark blue colour represents areas with slopes between 30% and 40%. This generally represents the maximum limit to low-density development without incurring access and development expenses beyond economic viability. The challenges of developing on these slopes are often offset with the benefits of big views and excellent solar access.

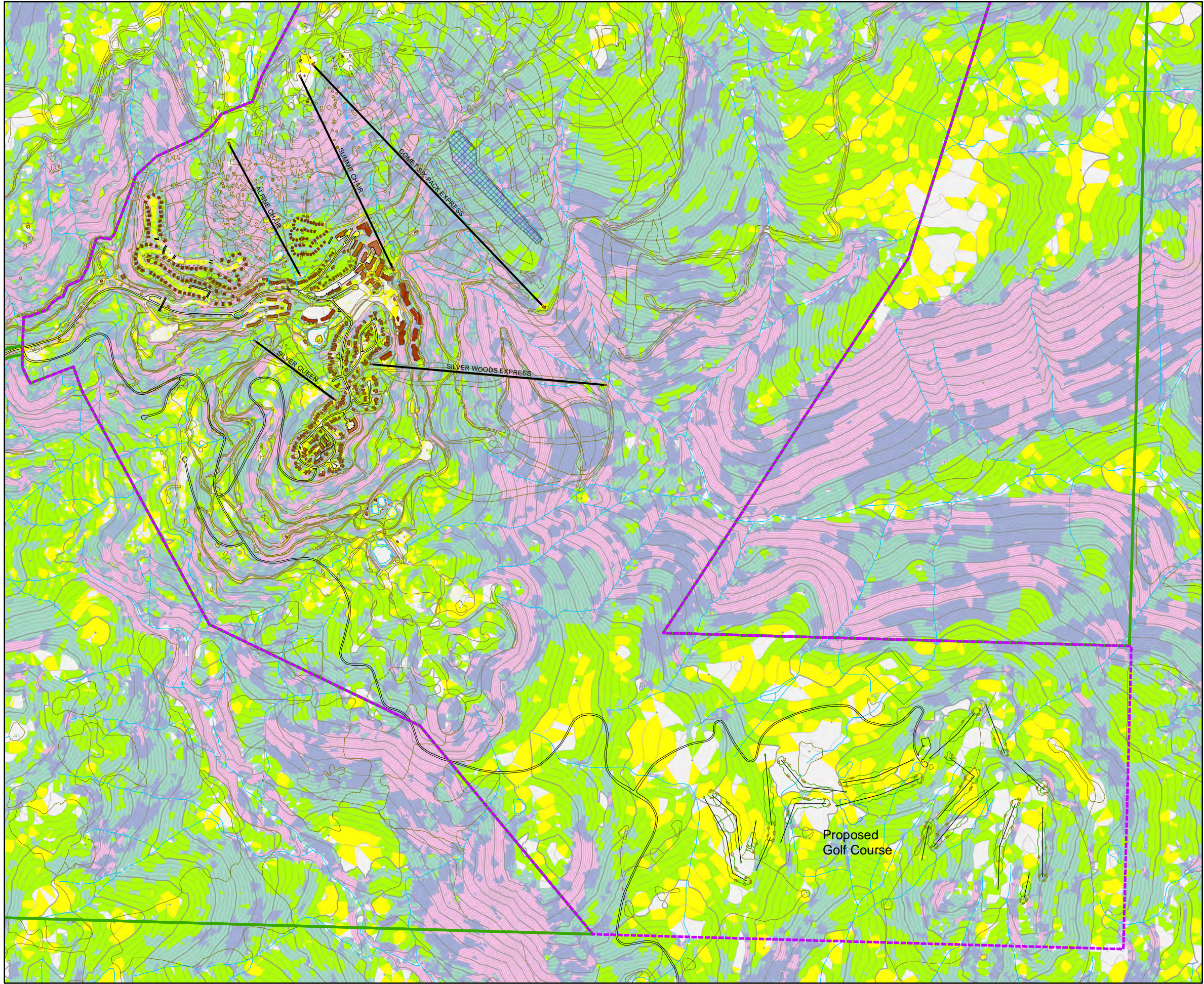
Finally, pink coloured areas represent slopes greater than 40%. These areas should be avoided due to the difficulties of access and the expense of development unless special circumstances prevail. As illustrated in the Base Area Slope Analysis, there is one contiguous area with this classification, located between the West Knoll and the Golf course area.

In summary, based on slope classifications, there appears to be significant large tracts of land capable of supporting both continued development of the Village, a full spectrum of 'ski to / ski from' (with future residential lift development) resort residential development, and areas of contiguous lands that will be able to support at least eighteen holes of golf and associated real estate, with close connection to the skiing.









Resort Master Plan  
2015

**Legend**

- Silver Star CRA
- Existing Ski Lifts
- Park Boundary
- Terrain Park
- Buildings

**Base Slope**

- >40%
- 30 - 40
- 20 - 30
- 10 - 20
- 5 - 10
- 0 - 5%

Prepared for:

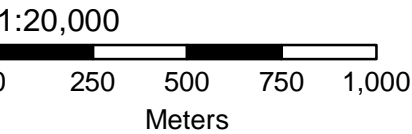


PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C.,  
Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@skisilverstar.com

Planning by:



4 -1005 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C., Canada, V0N 1B1  
Phone: 604-932-7002  
Fax: 604-938-1161  
Email: bha@brentharley.com



Base Area  
Slope Analysis







### 3.4.2 BASE AREA ELEVATION ANALYSIS

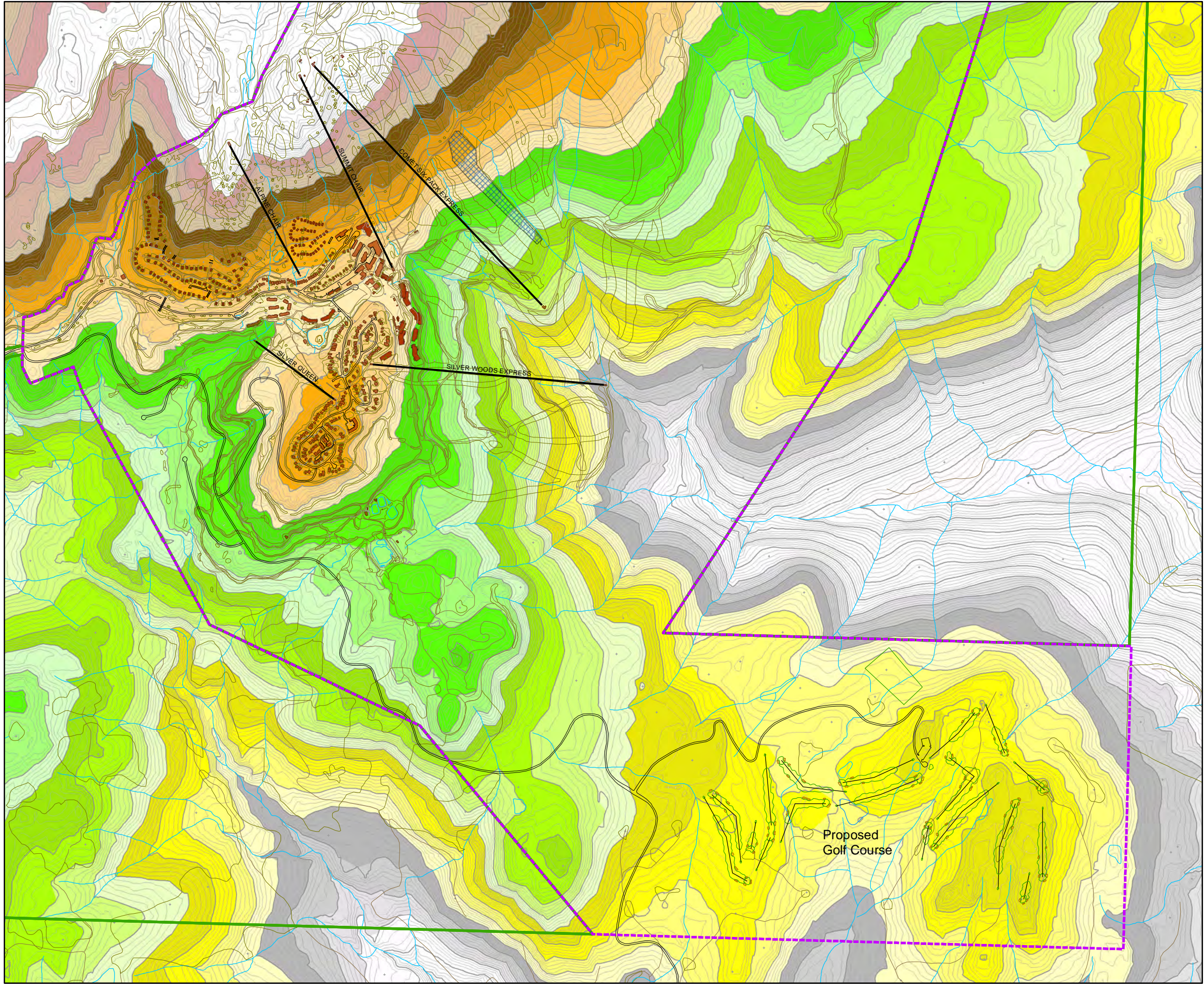
A Base Area Elevation analysis has been completed as illustrated in Figure 3-11. The areas of equal elevation have been graphically delineated in order to identify the general ‘flow’ of the base lands. This is key in establishing an understanding of the pedestrian, vehicular and skiing linkages between the resort residential, village base, golf course and more distant day use parking areas, as well as the adjacent development areas as they relate to the mountain development potential.

NORDIC SKIING AT SILVER STAR VILLAGE









Resort Master Plan  
2015

Legend

- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Existing Ski Lifts
- Terrain Park
- Buildings

Elevation	
1775 - 1800m	
1750 - 1775	
1725 - 1750	
1700 - 1725	
1675 - 1700	
1650 - 1675	
1625 - 1650	
1600 - 1625	
1575 - 1600	
1550 - 1575	
1525 - 1550	
1500 - 1525	
1475 - 1500	
1450 - 1475	
1425 - 1450	
1400 - 1425	
1375 - 1400	
1350 - 1375	
1325 - 1350	
1300 - 1325	
1275 - 1300	
1250 - 1275	
1225 - 1250	
1200 - 1225	
<1200m	

Prepared for:



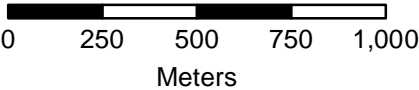
PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C.,  
Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@skisilverstar.com

Planning by:



4 -1005 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C., Canada, V0N 1B1  
Phone: 604-932-7002  
Fax: 604-938-1161  
Email: bha@brentharley.com

1:20,000



Base Area  
Elevation Analysis





### 3.4.3 BASE AREA ASPECT AND SOLAR ACCESS ANALYSIS

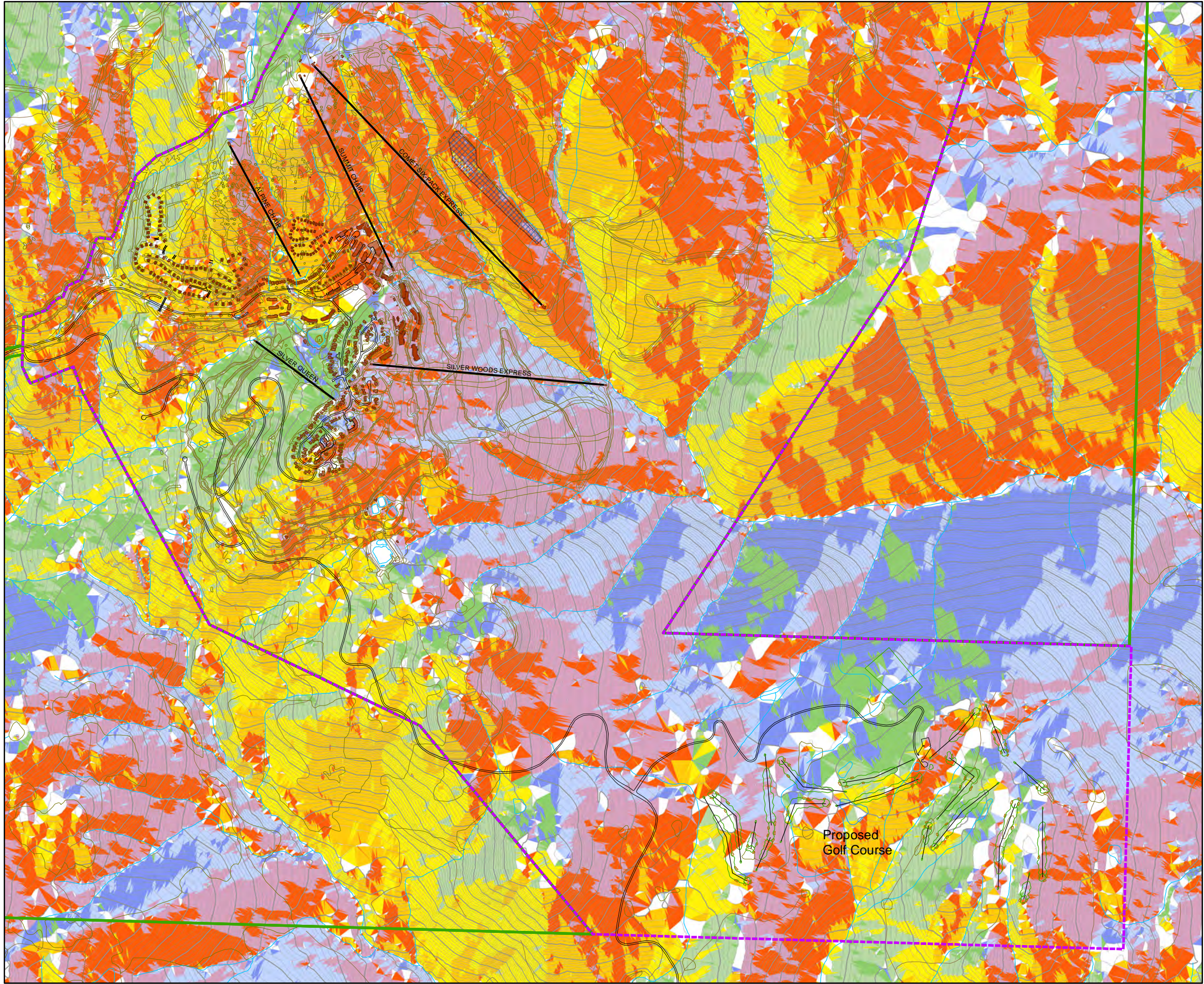
The orientation of the base area lands are primarily to the south. Lands with such an aspect invariably prove to be very desirable in terms of solar access. In addition, those potential development areas on the steepest slopes will afford excellent views and will play a significant role in the final placement and orientation of base area facilities and residential development.

NORDIC SKIING AT SILVER STAR









# Resort Master Plan 2015

- Legend**
- Silver Star CRA
  - Park Boundary
  - Existing Ski Lifts
  - Terrain Park
  - Buildings
- Aspect Analysis**
- | Aspect    |
|-----------|
| Flat      |
| North     |
| Northeast |
| East      |
| Southeast |
| South     |
| Southwest |
| West      |
| Northwest |
| North     |

Prepared for:

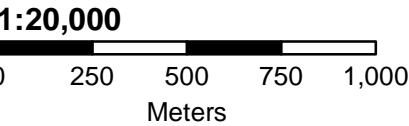


PO Box 3002  
Silver Star, B.C.,  
Canada V1B 3M1  
Phone: 250-542-0224  
Fax: 250-542-1236  
Email: star@skisilverstar.com

Planning by:



4 -1005 Alpha Lake Rd.  
Whistler, B.C., Canada, V0N 1B1  
Phone: 604-932-7002  
Fax: 604-938-1161  
Email: bha@brentharley.com



## Base Area Aspect Analysis







# EXPANSION MASTER PLAN





## 4.0 EXPANSION MASTER PLAN

### 4.1 Introduction

The Master Plan for Silver Star is divided into two primary pieces - the expansion of the mountain facilities and the expansion of the base area developments. Each is detailed in its proposed “resort buildout” condition. It must be noted that the expansion of Silver Star from the existing conditions toward buildout will only be initiated when market conditions, ongoing resort utilization and resort area trends all indicate that there is a business case for doing so.

Section 4.2 details the Mountain Master Plan, while Section 4.3 is dedicated to specifying the scale and scope of the associated Base Area Development Plan.

SILVER STAR NIGHT SKIING



## 4.2 Mountain Master Plan

Based on the detailed Inventory and Analysis of the mountain terrain (See Section 3) and its physical capability to support skiing and snowboarding, it is clear that Silver Star has significant expansion potential.

Utilizing the earlier completed Master Plans and the preliminary analyses of this exercise as a foundation, more comprehensive detailed technical analyses were undertaken. These resulted in the creation of a series of development concepts from which the Preferred Concept was derived. This Preferred Concept became the basis for the Mountain Master Plan. This section details the extent of ski area development that is proposed for the Silver Star mountain facilities expansion. It also illustrates the exact configuration of all proposed lifts, trails and gladed areas at buildout, as well as demonstrating the associated capacities and market distribution of the ski terrain.

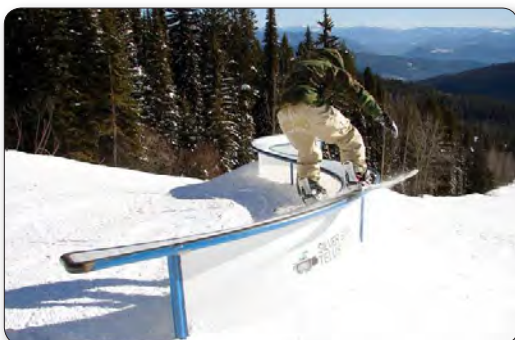
SILVER STAR VILLAGE



SILVER STAR MORNING SLOPES



S RAIL - TELUS PARK



SUNSET



#### 4.2.1 MOUNTAIN DEVELOPMENT GOALS

Building upon the identified goals and objectives of the resort as a whole (see Section 1: Introduction), the following development goals were envisioned for the mountain, the skiing and snowboarding and the associated attractions:

- Develop terrain that offers something for everyone (from traditional ski runs to gladed, adventure terrain for all ability levels) that reinforces the diverse needs of families;
- Develop cruising runs for family fun;
- Develop Beginner terrain to the greatest extent possible in close proximity to the Village;
- Develop terrain that is designed to encourage an advancement of skills;
- Develop Intermediate/entry level glades that are 'feathered' into more advanced gladed terrain;
- Realize efficiencies within existing terrain through modifications and glading;
- Upgrade and modernize the ski lift systems;
- Preserve, develop and enhance the ski to/ski from capabilities of the resort residential development;
- Create new terrain that will excite and inspire the skier marketplace;
- Develop a comprehensive snowmaking system, especially for south facing, lower elevation slopes, that utilizes state of the art technologies to ensure a reliable snowpack;
- Develop the terrain park to a level that exceeds the market expectations and encourages a wide range of skills development.



As such, the overarching planning goal of the Mountain Development Plan is to provide the blueprint that defines, describes and guides the development of a cutting edge alpine skiing and snowboard product that anticipates and capitalizes on evolving market trends; establishes a unique and distinctive character; and is fundamentally about ‘mountain play’ on a year-round basis.

The focused vision of the Silver Star development team has led to the specialized application of the new design criteria contained within the All Season Resort Guidelines (ASRG). Responding to a more powder skiing oriented expectation from the skier marketplace, Silver Star has moved toward solidifying its status as a destination mountain resort by applying significantly lower densities than those used in the 1994 Master Plan.

The existing mountain infrastructure was developed using older design considerations, notably the ‘1996 Guidelines to Alpine Ski Area Development in British Columbia’. As a result, lifts and trails were developed applying higher densities than are now deemed to be acceptable in today’s skier marketplace. Working towards the desired high quality skiing experience, the proposed Mountain Development Plan incorporates the lowest possible densities. Combining the design criteria for the existing and the proposed facilities, the overall average density at the resort will ultimately be much lower than the current medium densities, aligning the quality of the skiing product with the expectations of the market.

#### **4.2.2 SKI PODS**

The existing and proposed ski pods are illustrated in Figure 4-1. Pods A through G contain the existing lift and trail system. There will be additional trails, glading and lifts developed in these areas, designed to improve the quality of the skiing experience. Pods H through O are new. These pods, individually and collectively, will move Silver Star’s skiing into a well balanced and integrated destination resort experience.

Planning by:



**Legend**

- ➔ Existing Lifts
- ➔ Proposed Lifts
- Existing Ski Runs
- Proposed Ski Runs
- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary



1:40,000

0 375 750 1,125 1,500  
Meters

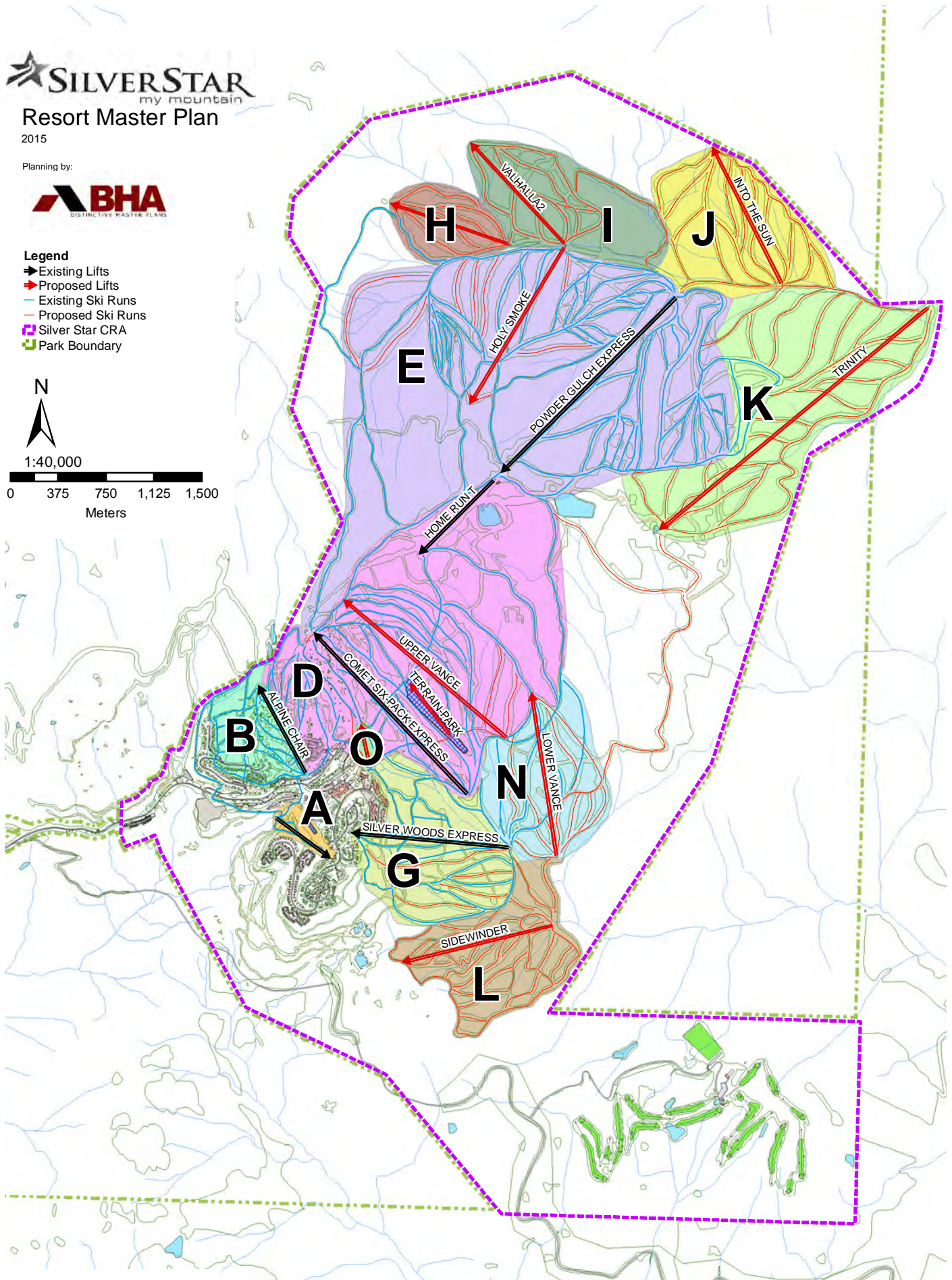


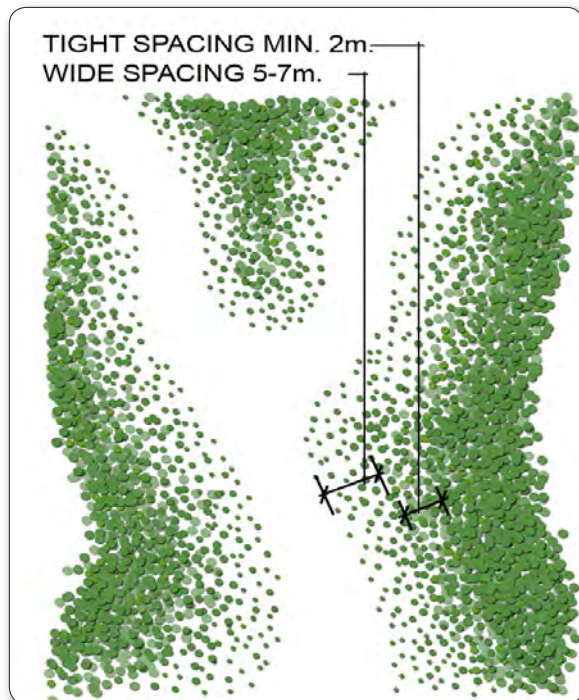
FIGURE 4-1: PROPOSED SKI PODS  
121



FIGURE 4-2: FEATHERING 3D VISUALIZATION



FIGURE 4-2A: FEATHERING TYPICAL SKETCH



GLADED TREE RUN





### **4.2.3 PROPOSED GLADED TERRAIN**

At buildout, gladed skiing on the mountain will be expanded from the current 120 hectares to over 413 hectares. It is proposed that the gladed terrain will be developed using a feathering technique from the ski run edges. Feathering ski trail edges is beneficial from both an environmental and recreational perspective. As illustrated in Figures 4-2 and 4-2a, tree spacing will initially be quite wide (5 to 7 metres) from the clear cut of the ski trail. Glading will then become more dense to produce closer spacing (down to a minimum of 2 metres). The lower branches of gladed trees will also be limbed to a height of 3 metres above the maximum snow depth to facilitate clear paths for skiers and boarders.

Feathering forest edges by thinning encourages a brushy transition zone between the open run and the denser stand, which promotes food growth and improved wildlife habitat. In addition, the feathered edge protects against wind blow down and provides greater visual quality across the forest stand.

From a recreational point of view, feathering the edges of ski trails provides an excellent skills development opportunity by making an open-gladed transition zone between the fully cut ski run and the denser gladed areas in between runs. Overall, glading in between runs will provide great adventure terrain for all ability levels and encourages progression to new levels of enjoyment. The approximate breakdown of this gladed terrain by area is 26% intermediate, 70% advanced, and 4% expert.

### **4.2.4 PROPOSED SKI TRAIL INVENTORY**

The proposed expansion of lifts and trails at Silver Star will see adjustments to some of the existing terrain plus the addition of seven new pods of ski area development upon reaching buildout. These

Pods act as independent units, connected to each other via a series of trails. Each trail or trail segment is labelled by an alphanumeric code, which identifies the trail on all associated mapping as well as within the geospatial and statistical databases. Figures 4-3 illustrates the proposed alpine ski runs as defined within the Expansion Plan.

At buildout, Silver Star will grow to 216 formalized ski trails from the current 128 trails. With the addition of carefully designed glading between and along the ski trails, the total skiable area will be increased to approximately 940 hectares (2,323 acres). The gladed terrain portion consists of 109 hectares of intermediate glades, 288 hectares of advanced glades and 17 hectares of expert glades.

Table 4-1 details the cumulative extent of developed ski terrain associated with the proposed Expansion Master Plan. Table 4-2 details the components of the proposed additional ski trails at buildout.

TABLE 4-1: SUMMARY OF PROPOSED TERRAIN PODS

Pod	Number of Trails	Terrain Mix
A - Silver Queen	3	Beginner / Ski to-Ski from Access
B - Alpine Quad Chair	24	Intermediate / Advanced / Ski to Ski from Access
D- Comet Six Pack / Upper Vance	28	Beginner / Intermediate / Terrain Park / Advanced
E - Powder Gulch / Holy Smoke	61	Expert / Gladed
G - Silver Woods	19	Intermediate Gladed
H- Valhalla 1	7	Expert
I - Valhalla 2	9	Expert
J - Into the Sun	14	Intermediate / Advanced
K - Trinity	21	Intermediate / Advanced / Gladed
L - Sidewinder	15	Intermediate
N - Lower Vance Creek	13	Intermediate / Advanced / Gladed
O - Village Chair	2	Beginner
<b>Total</b>	<b>216</b>	

TABLE 4-2: PROPOSED SKI TRAILS

Run Number	Run Name	Slope Length (m)	Maximum Slope (%)	Avg Width (m)	Trail Area (ha)	Skill Class
<b>Pod N - Lower Vance Creek</b>						
N1	VANCE12	752	37	35	3	Intermediate
N2	VANCE8	247	28	35	1	Low Intermediate
N3	VANCE5	1675	36	35	6	Intermediate
N4	VANCE6	735	28	35	3	Low Intermediate
N5	VANCE9	243	37	35	1	Intermediate
N6	VANCE10	376	11	35	1	Beginner
N7	VANCE4	391	40	35	1	Intermediate
N8	VANCE3	379	48	35	1	Advanced
N9	VANCE2	701	50	35	2	Advanced
N10	VANCE1	2073	21	15	3	Novice
N11	VANCE7	246	40	30	1	Intermediate
N12	TRINITY16	1302	22	15	2	Novice
N13	TRINITY17	668	39	15	1	Intermediate
	Intermed Glade				20	
	Adv Glade				0	
	Exp Glade				0	
<b>Pod D - Comet 6 upper Vance Infill</b>						
D50	Village - Reroute 12	96	0	35	0	Advanced
D51	Milky Way - Reroute	865	47	50	4	Advanced
D52	Show off - Reroute	915	54	50	5	Advanced
D53	VANCE15	657	17	35	2	Novice
D41	VANCE14	705	32	35	2	Low Intermediate
D42	VANCE13	514	32	35	2	Low Intermediate
	Intermed Glade				17	
	Adv Glade				0	
	Exp Glade				0	
<b>Pod E - Powder Gulch / Holy Smoke</b>						
E54	VALHALLA-WEST3	323	56	35	1	Advanced
E55	VALHALLA-WEST5	594	63	35	2	Advanced
E56	VALHALLA-WEST1	97	0	30	0	Novice
E57	VALHALLA-WEST2	175	17	30	1	Novice
E58	VALHALLA-WEST6	520	65	35	2	Expert
E59	VALHALLA-WEST4	733	61	35	3	Advanced
E60	VALHALLA-WEST23	817	44	35	3	Intermediate
E61	VALHALLA-WEST24	1310	58	35	5	Advanced
E62	VALHALLA-WEST25	662	66	35	2	Expert
	Intermed Glade				3	



Run Number	Run Name	Slope Length (m)	Maximum Slope (%)	Avg Width (m)	Trail Area (ha)	Skill Class
	Adv Glade				121	
	Exp Glade				0	
<b>Pod O - Village Lift</b>						
O1	VANCE17	369	22	30	1	Novice
O2	VANCE16	366	24	30	1	Novice
	Intermed Glade				0	
	Adv Glade				0	
	Exp Glade				0	
<b>Pod G - Silver Woods Infill</b>						
G17	SIDEWINDER9	703	43	35	2	Intermediate
G18	VANCE11	1235	46	35	4	Advanced
G19	SIDEWINDER14	521	44	25	1	Intermediate
G20	SIDEWINDER15	587	44	25	1	Intermediate
	Intermed Glade				10	
	Adv Glade				8	
	Exp Glade				0	
<b>Pod H - Valhalla 1</b>						
H1	VALHALLA-WEST13	807	54	35	3	Advanced
H2	VALHALLA-WEST9	857	72	35	3	Expert
H3	VALHALLA-WEST11	751	51	35	3	Advanced
H4	VALHALLA-WEST10	534	60	35	2	Advanced
H5	VALHALLA-WEST7	76	0	35	0	Expert
H6	VALHALLA-WEST8	1082	75	35	4	Expert
I11	VALHALLA-WEST12	86	0	15	0	Expert
	Intermed Glade				0	
	Adv Glade				15	
	Exp Glade				9	
<b>Pod I - Valhalla 2</b>						
I2	VALHALLA-WEST22	925	16	35	3	Intermediate
I3	VALHALLA-WEST21	1680	42	35	6	Intermediate
I4	VALHALLA-WEST15	973	69	35	3	Expert
I5	VALHALLA-WEST19	1034	49	35	4	Advanced
I6	VALHALLA-WEST20	174	17	35	0	Advanced
I7	VALHALLA-WEST16	676	60	35	2	Advanced
I8	VALHALLA-WEST17	715	50	35	3	Advanced
I9	VALHALLA-WEST18	122	22	35	0	Advanced
I10	VALHALLA-WEST14	746	69	35	3	Expert
	Intermed Glade				0	
	Adv Glade				26	
	Exp Glade					
<b>Pod J - Into The Sun</b>						

Run Number	Run Name	Slope Length (m)	Maximum Slope (%)	Avg Width (m)	Trail Area (ha)	Skill Class
I1	VALHALLA-EAST1	465	23	35	2	Novice
J1	VALHALLA-EAST4	793	43	35	3	Intermediate
J2	VALHALLA-EAST10	651	61	35	2	Intermediate
J3	VALHALLA-EAST12	396	58	35	1	Advanced
J4	VALHALLA-EAST13	369	20	35	1	Novice
J5	VALHALLA-EAST14	1130	68	35	4	Expert
J6	VALHALLA-EAST15	774	51	35	3	Advanced
J7	VALHALLA-EAST9	694	56	35	2	Advanced
J8	VALHALLA-EAST8	733	49	35	3	Intermediate
J9	VALHALLA-EAST7	961	53	35	3	Advanced
J10	VALHALLA-EAST6	739	46	35	3	Intermediate
J11	VALHALLA-EAST3	395	46	35	1	Intermediate
J12	VALHALLA-EAST5	1641	50	35	6	Intermediate
J13	VALHALLA-EAST2	426	46	35	1	Intermediate
	Intermed Glade				0	
	Adv Glade				22	
	Exp Glade				4	
<b>Pod K - Trinity</b>						
K1	TRINITY20	3455	50	35	12	Intermediate
K2	TRINITY19	549	33	35	2	Novice
K3	TRINITY26	439	49	35	2	Advanced
K4	TRINITY27	704	31	35	2	Low Intermediate
K5	TRINITY22	887	53	35	3	Advanced
K6	TRINITY23	685	59	35	2	Advanced
K7	TRINITY28	665	74	35	2	Expert
K8	TRINITY30	361	63	35	1	Advanced
K9	TRINITY10	487	59	35	2	Advanced
K10	TRINITY9	682	60	35	2	Advanced
K11	TRINITY8	622	57	35	2	Advanced
K12	TRINITY5	632	47	35	2	Intermediate
K13	TRINITY7	1369	42	35	5	Intermediate
K14	TRINITY6	350	58	35	1	Advanced
K15	TRINITY1	433	52	35	2	Advanced
K16	TRINITY2	611	48	35	2	Advanced
K17	TRINITY3	948	56	35	3	Advanced
K18	TRINITY12	904	61	35	3	Advanced
K19	TRINITY11	407	51	35	1	Advanced
K20	TRINITY31	825	32	35	3	Low Intermediate
K21	TRINITY29	2014	17	35	7	Novice

Run Number	Run Name	Slope Length (m)	Maximum Slope (%)	Avg Width (m)	Trail Area (ha)	Skill Class
	Intermed Glade				4	
	Adv Glade				58	
	Exp Glade				4	
<b>Pod L - Sidewinder</b>						
L1	SIDEWINDER12	454	24	35	2	Novice
L2	SIDEWINDER11	455	25	35	2	Low Intermediate
L3	SIDEWINDER10	313	32	35	1	Low Intermediate
L4	SIDEWINDER7	490	50	35	2	Intermediate
L5	SIDEWINDER8	1073	45	35	4	Intermediate
L6	SIDEWINDER5	777	38	35	3	Intermediate
L7	SIDEWINDER3	768	48	35	3	Advanced
L8	SIDEWINDER13	1480	49	35	5	Intermediate
L9	SIDEWINDER6	317	53	35	1	Advanced
L10	SIDEWINDER4	342	30	35	1	Low Intermediate
L11		506	58	35	2	Advanced
L12		1987	42	35	7	Intermediate
L13		825	42	35	3	Intermediate
L14		311	51	35	1	Advanced
L15	SIDEWINDER1	126	14	15	0	Intermediate
	Intermed Glade				0	
	Adv Glade				9	
	Exp Glade				0	



FIGURE 4-3: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN

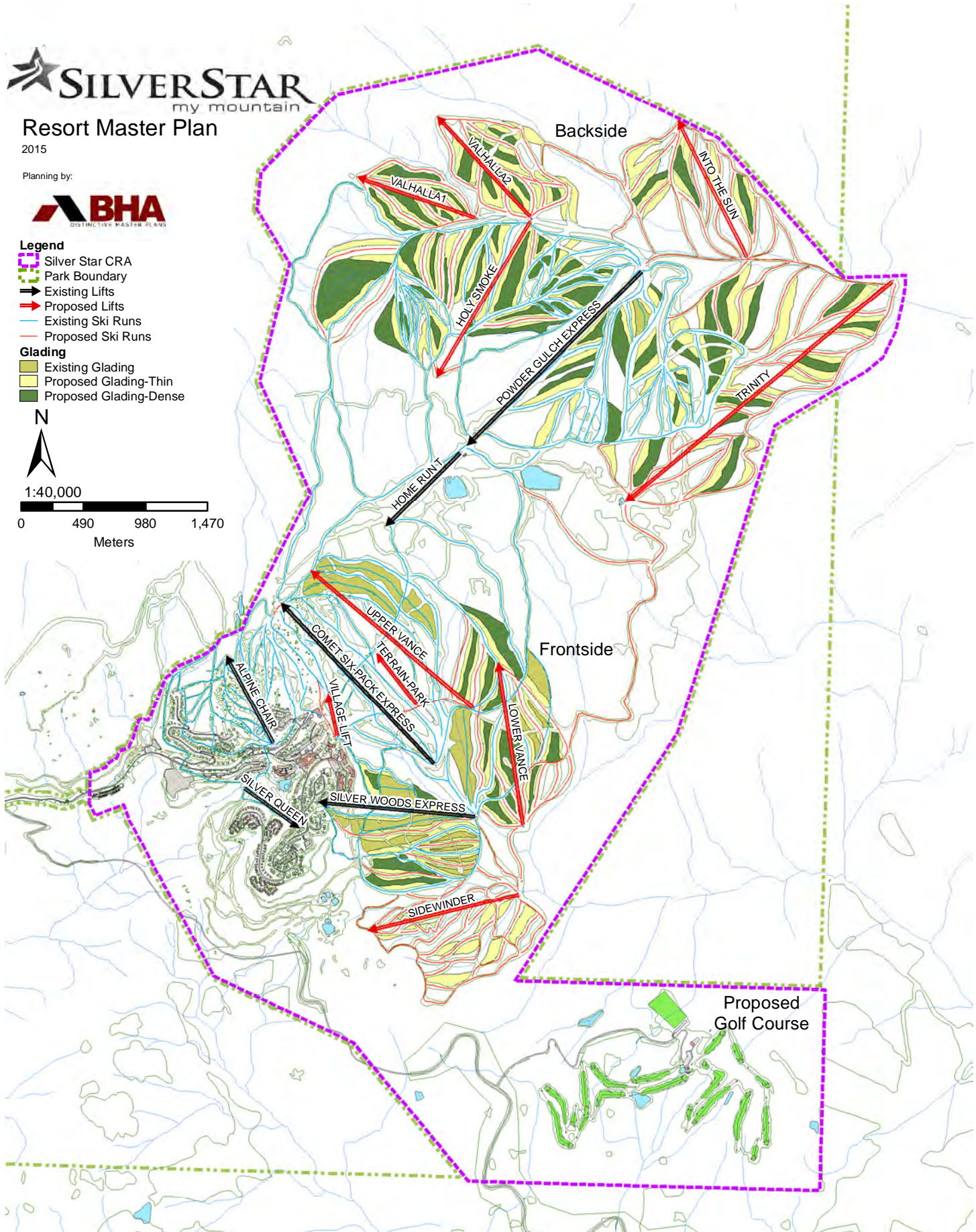






FIGURE 4-3A: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN 3D VIEW OVERALL

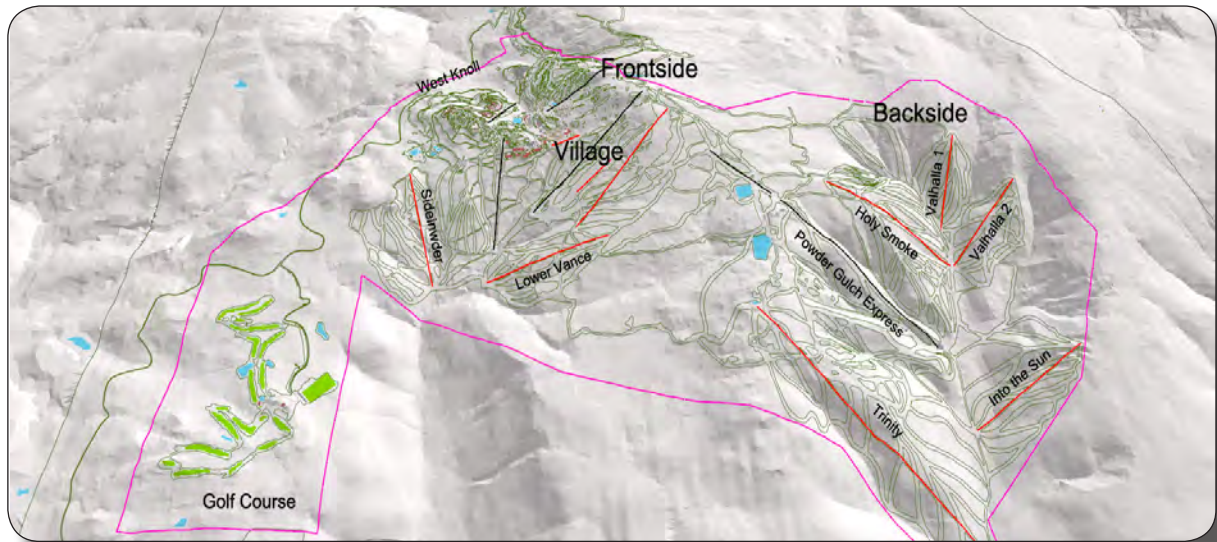


FIGURE 4-3B: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN 3D VIEW- BACKSIDE

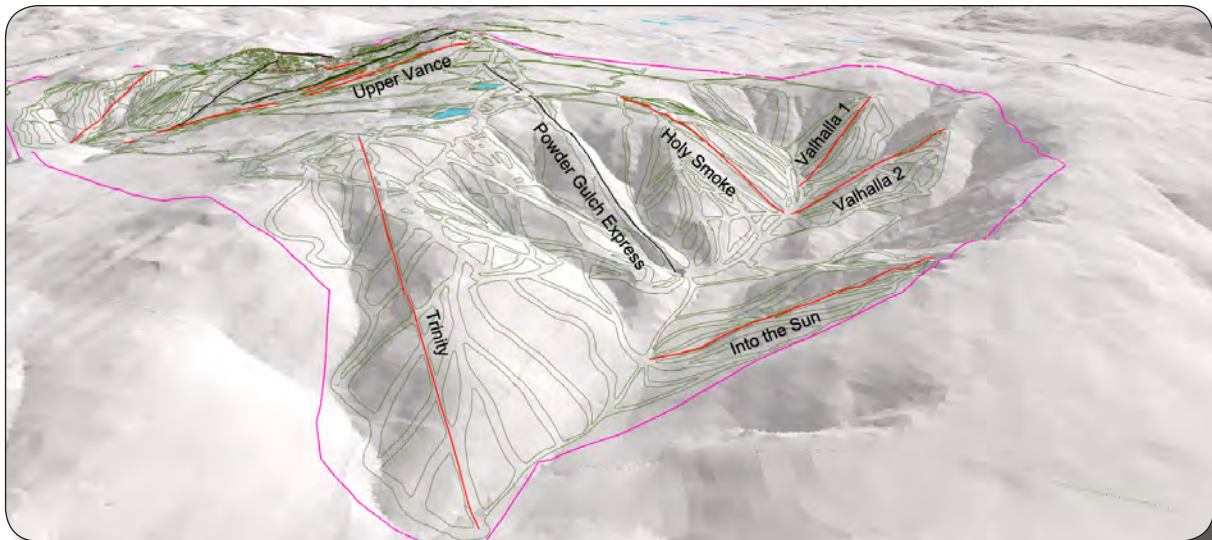
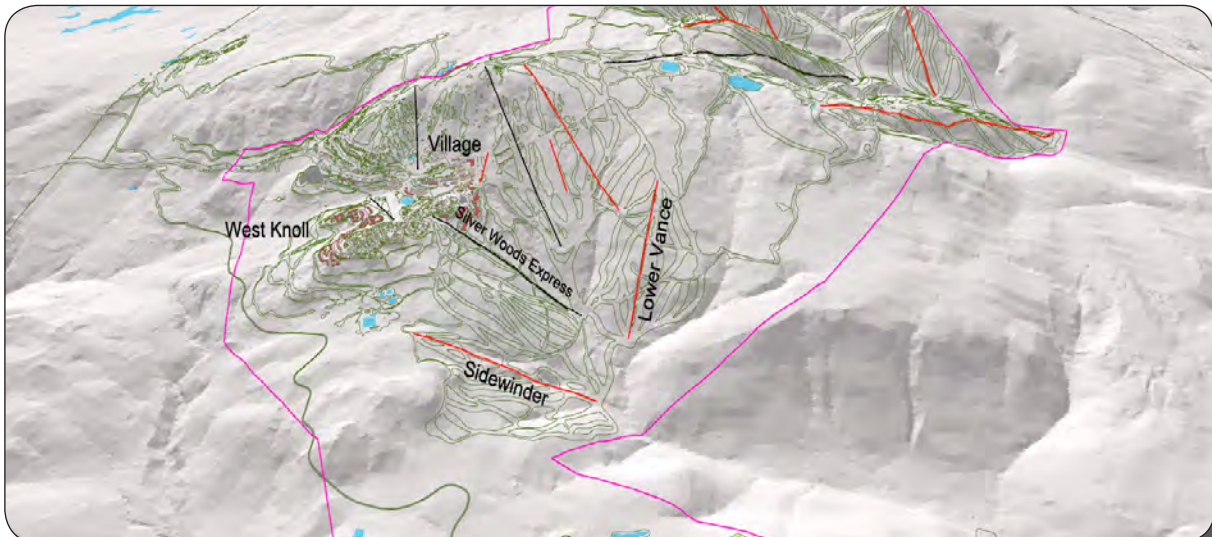


FIGURE 4-3C: MOUNTAIN MASTER PLAN 3D VIEW- FRONTSIDE





## 4.2.5 DOWNHILL CAPACITY

By applying the appropriate densities to the ski trails and gladed areas in terms of skiers per hectare, the total downhill capacity of the existing and proposed development at Silver Star was calculated. Table 4-3 outlines the downhill capacity of the trails by skier skill class within each pod and for the entire ski area. In total, the trail capacity at buildout is 14,166 skiers.

TABLE 4-3: DOWNHILL CAPACITY BY POD

Pod	Vertical (m)	Skiable Area (ha)*	Downhill Capacity by Skill Class						Total Capacity***
			Beginner	Novice	Low Intermediate	Intermediate	Advanced	Expert	
Existing									
A	88	3	0	72	48	0	0	0	120
B	225	4	0	0	0	8	60	0	68
D	474	82	0	947	1,159	665	30	0	3,263
E	543	143	88	0	448	250	1,105	355	2,415
G	358	29	0	83	320	334	32	0	1,385
C	290	39	147	0	172	183	343	0	845
Existing Totals	1,978	301	235	1,102	2,147	1,440	1,569	355	8,097
Proposed									
A	88	3	0	72	48	0	0	0	120
B	225	28	147	0	128	191	186	0	653
N	337	46	68	213	110	517	57	0	965
D**	474	140	0	1,044	1,339	901	250	0	3,534
E*	544	290	88	192	448	355	2,433	328	3,843
O	55	2	0	93	0	0	0	0	93
G	358	107	0	83	320	1,039	312	0	1,756
H	392	39	0	0	0	0	161	63	224
I	394	50	0	0	0	137	253	30	420
J	381	61	0	88	0	282	233	30	632
K	637	129	0	269	107	320	613	24	1,333
L	361	45	0	48	78	351	117	0	593
Totals	4,246	940	303	2,102	2,578	4,093	4,615	475	14,166
* Not including gladed ski runs ** Existing + expansion numbers *** Total capacity includes gladed ski run capacity									

#### 4.2.6 ALPINE TERRAIN DISTRIBUTION

The proposed mountain design was carefully planned to ensure that the development of the ski terrain matches the market breakdown at buildout to the greatest degree possible. Figure 4-4 illustrates the classification of the types of proposed and existing ski trail development. Figure 4-4a delineates the associated glades by skier category. This was used as the basis for calculating the capacities and terrain distribution of Silver Star at buildout. The terrain distribution assessments are an important tool to ensure that currently accepted market segmentation is represented in the ski trail offerings. The following Chart 4-1 and Table 4-4 present a comparison of the existing, proposed and market distribution at Silver Star. As illustrated, with the exception of an excess of Advanced terrain, lack of Beginner/Intermediate and slight shortfalls of other categories, the Skier Distribution at buildout is close to ideal. The existing shortfalls have been addressed to the greatest extent possible. This will be further rectified in the design of key Advanced Intermediate trails. Certain trails will be made wider to enable a greater percentage of intermediate skiers to use these slopes, effectively bringing the terrain distribution closer to a balance with the skier marketplace. Attention will have to be made to ensure that the existing and proposed Beginner terrain is protected. This is critical to introducing future patrons of skiing to the sport.

TABLE 4-4: TERRAIN DISTRIBUTION

Skill Class	Market (range)	Existing	Proposed
Beginner	5% (2-7%)	3.1%	2.5%
Novice	12% (9-15%)	16.4%	15.4%
Low Intermediate	20% (17-22%)	27.9%	21.6%
Intermediate	35% (32-37%)	25.3%	27.6%
Advanced	20% (18-23%)	23.6%	29.4%
Expert	10% (8%-13%)	3.8%	3.5%

# Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



## Legend

- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Existing Lifts
- Proposed Lifts
- Skier Category**
- Extreme
- Expert
- Intermediate
- Beginner
- Terrain Park

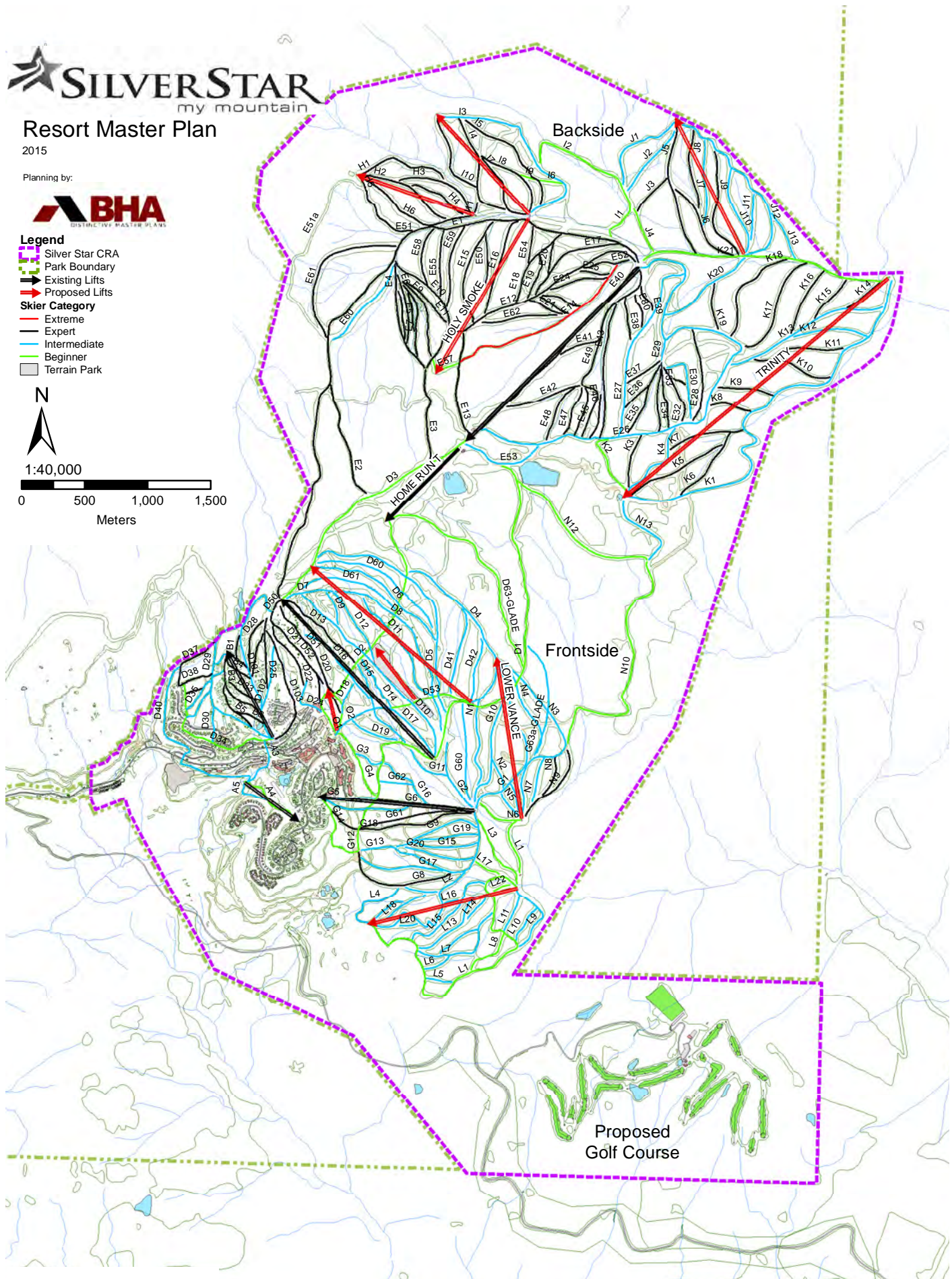
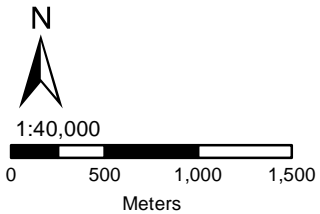
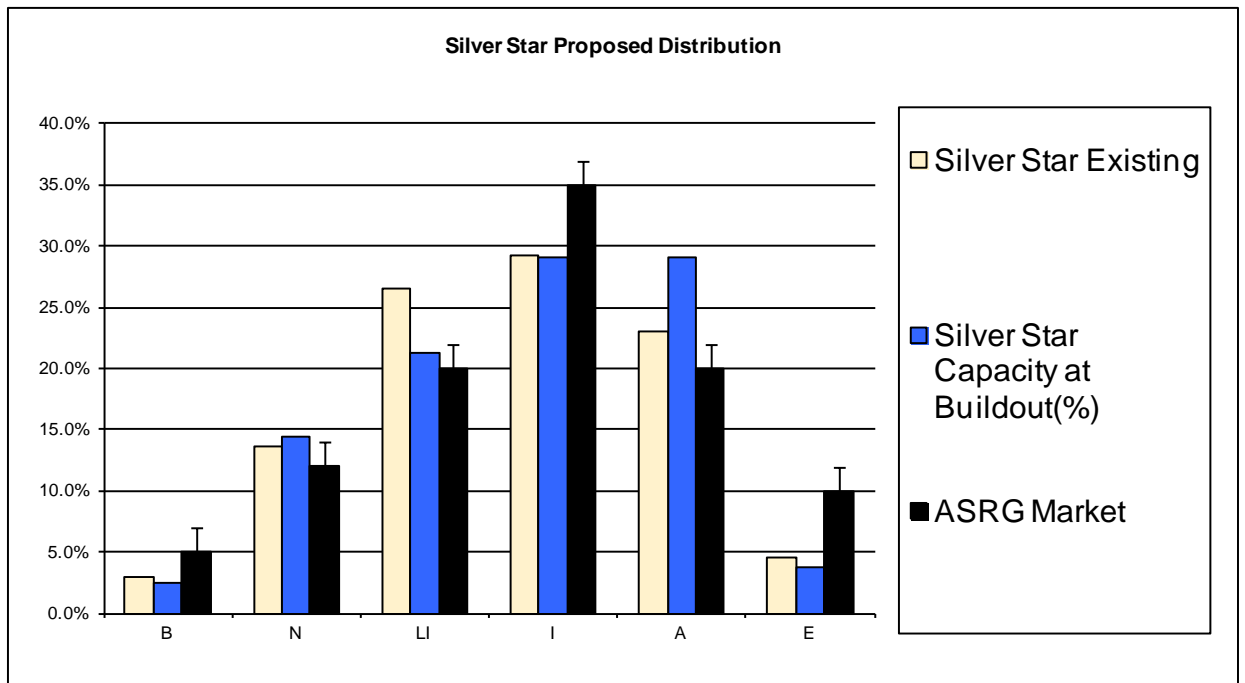
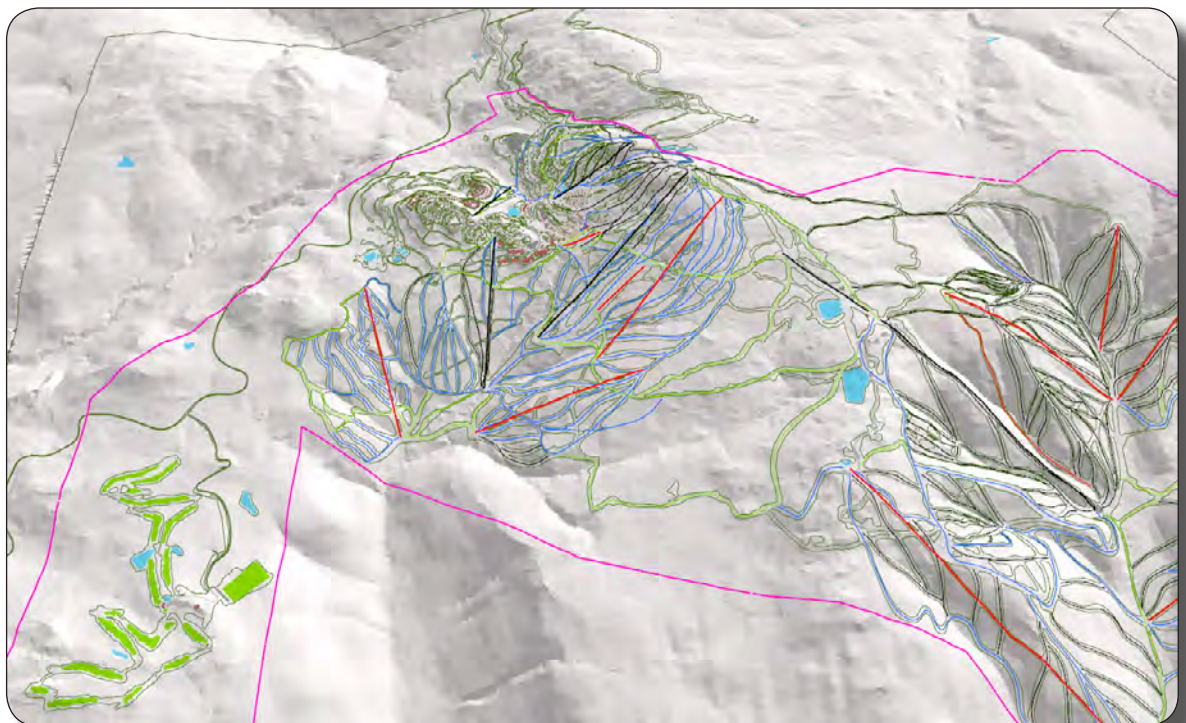




CHART 4-1. TERRAIN DISTRIBUTION ANALYSIS – AT BUILDOUT



EXPANSION 3D





# Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



## Legend

Silver Star CRA

Existing Lifts

Proposed Lifts

## Skier Category

Extreme

Expert

Intermediate

Beginner

Terrain Park

## Glading

Existing Glading

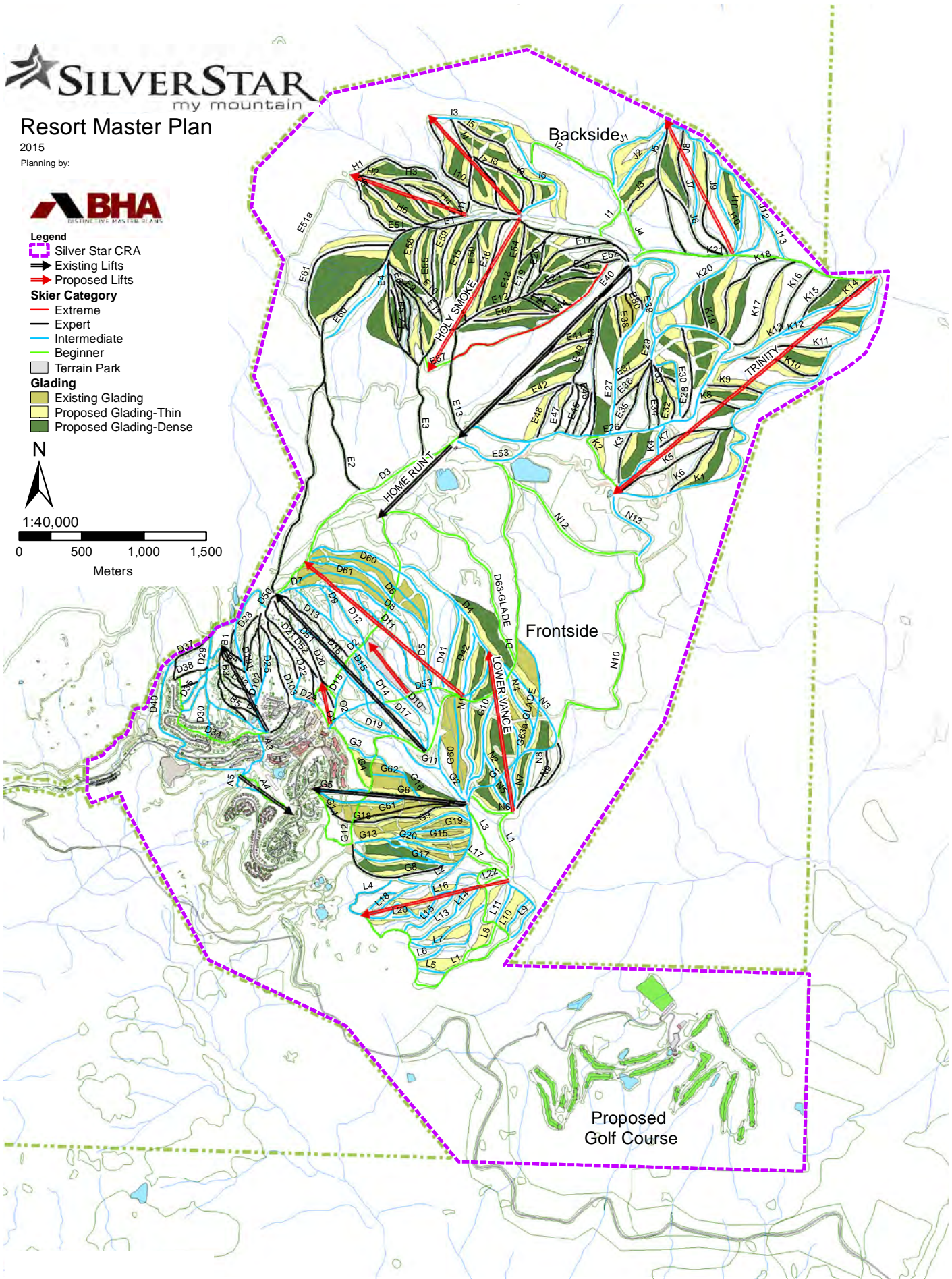
Proposed Glading-Thin

Proposed Glading-Dense



1:40,000

0 500 1,000 1,500  
Meters



#### 4.2.7 PROPOSED SKI LIFT INVENTORY

The proposed ski lift system has been planned to act as the uphill balance to the downhill capacity of the alpine trail network. Table 4-5 illustrates the specific characteristics, capacities, and design parameters for each of the existing and proposed ski lifts. At buildout, Silver Star will have increased their ski lift inventory from the current 10 to 20 lifts.

TABLE 4-5: PROPOSED LIFT NETWORK AT BUILDOUT

Lift	Lift Name	Lift Type	Top Elevation (m)	Bottom Elevation (m)	Vertical Rise (m)	3D Length (m)	Hourly Capacity
A	Silver Queen	4C	1,650	1,562	88	519	1,600
B	Alpine Quad	4C	1,844	1,618	225	804	1,600
D1	Comet Express	D6C	1,881	1,407	474	1,798	2,400
D2	Upper Vance (Proposed)	D4C	1,835	1,486	349	1,693	2,400
N	Lower Vance (Proposed)	D4C	1,565	1,228	337	1,318	2,400
E1	Powder Gulch Express	D4C	1,688	1,144	544	2,035	2,400
E2	Holy Smoke (Proposed)	D4C	1,665	1,209	456	1,505	2,400
F	Home run t-bar	T-bar	1,773	1,701	72	807	1,200
G	Silver Woods express	D4C	1,616	1,258	358	1,278	2,400
H	Valhalla 1 (Proposed)	4C	1,652	1,260	392	1,042	1,800
I	Valhalla 2 (Proposed)	4C	1,600	1,206	394	1,137	1,800
J	Into the Sun (Proposed)	D4C	1,465	1,075	381	1,257	1,800
K	Trinity (Proposed)	D6C	1,662	1,025	637	2,818	2,800
L	Sidewinder (Proposed)	D4C	1,535	1,177	358	1,340	1,800
O	Village Lift (Proposed)	2C	1,644	1,589	55	321	1,400
	Discovery Park Carpet	Carpet			25	180	800
	Beginner 180' Carpet	Carpet			20	180	800
	Beginner 80' Carpet	Carpet			10	80	800
	Tube Lift	Tow					
	Tube Lift	Tow					
<b>Totals</b>							<b>34,100</b>



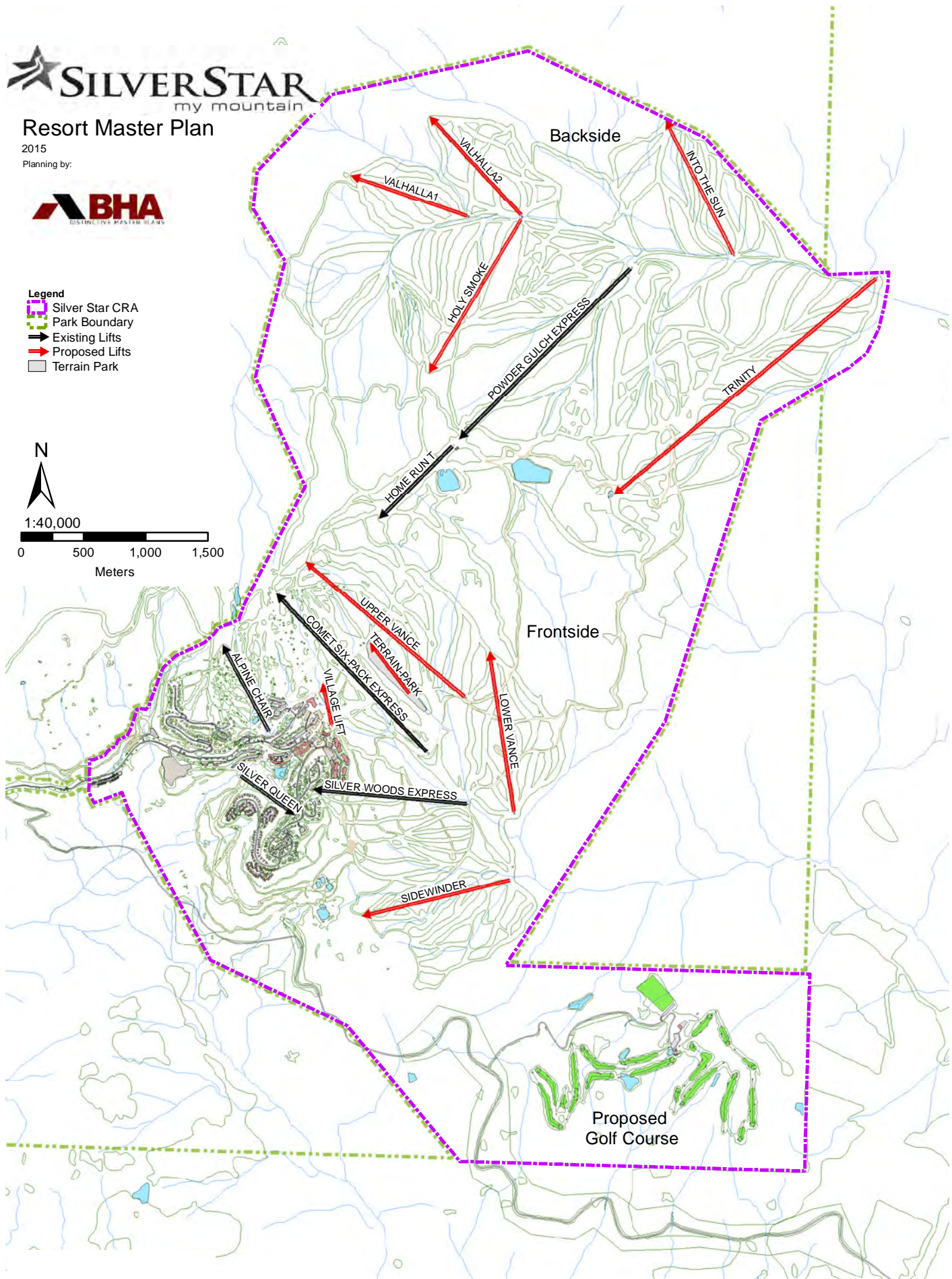
**Legend**

- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Existing Lifts
- Proposed Lifts
- Terrain Park



1:40,000

0 500 1,000 1,500  
Meters



#### 4.2.8 PROPOSED COMFORTABLE CARRYING CAPACITY

In an effort to establish an optimal skiing experience that is representative of emerging trends in the industry, the actual capacity of Silver Star's proposed ski trails were calculated using low densities found within the ASRG (see Table 2-5). These numbers are more responsive to industry and market trends that aim to provide a lower density, powder oriented product. They will also produce a skiing experience more consistent with current skier market expectations. Table 4-6 illustrates that the proposed uphill comfortable carrying capacity for Silver Star at buildout is 14,965 skiers per day.

CONVERTED CHAIR LIFT FOR SUMMER BIKING





TABLE 4-6: PROPOSED COMFORTABLE CARRYING CAPACITY

Lift	Lift Name	Lift Type	Vert. Rise (m)	3D Length (m)	Cap. (Hr)	Loading Eff. (%)	VTM/ Hr (000)	Vertical Demand (m/day)	Op. Hrs	Acc Reduc. (%)	Actual CCC (skiers)
A	Silver Queen	4C	88	519	1,600	85%	141	2,302	7	17%	303
B	Alpine Quad	4C	225	804	1,600	85%	360	4,126	7	0%	520
D1	Comet Express	D6C	474	1,798	2,400	90%	1,136	3,367	7	8%	1,956
D2	Upper Vance (Proposed)	D4C	349	1,693	2,400	95%	838	3,367	7	8%	1,523
N	Lower Vance (Proposed)	D4C	337	1,318	2,400	95%	809	3,689	7	0%	1,458
E1	Powder Gulch Express	D4C	544	2,017	2,400	95%	1,305	6,051	7	0%	1,434
E2	Holy Smoke (Proposed)	D4C	456	1,505	2,400	95%	1,094	6,051	7	0%	1,203
F	Home Run T-bar	T-Bar	72	807	1,200		86		7	100%	0
G	Silver Woods Express	D4C	358	1,278	2,400	95%	858	4,615	7	0%	1,237
H	Valhalla 1 (Proposed)	4C	392	1,042	1,800	85%	705	7,574	6.5	0%	515
I	Valhalla 2 (Proposed)	4C	394	1,137	1,800	85%	710	6,321	6.5	0%	620
J	Into the Sun (Proposed)	D4C	381	1,257	1,800	95%	687	5,277	6.5	0%	803
K	Trinity (Proposed)	D6C	637	2,818	2,800	90%	1,784	5,043	6.5	0%	2,069
L	Sidewinder (Proposed)	4C	361	1,340	1,800	85%	651	4,641	6.5	5%	736
O	Village Lift (Proposed)	4C	55	321	1,400	90%	77	1,750	7	0%	278
Q	Discovery Park Carpet	Carpet	25	180	800	95%	20	875	6.5	0%	141
R	Beginner 180' Carpet	Carpet	20	180	800	95%	16	875	6.5	0%	113
S	Beginner 80' Carpet	Carpet	10	80	800	95%	8	875	6.5	0%	56
T	Tube Lift	Tow						0			
U	Tube Lift	Tow						0			
								0			
<b>Totals</b>					<b>34,100</b>						<b>14,965</b>



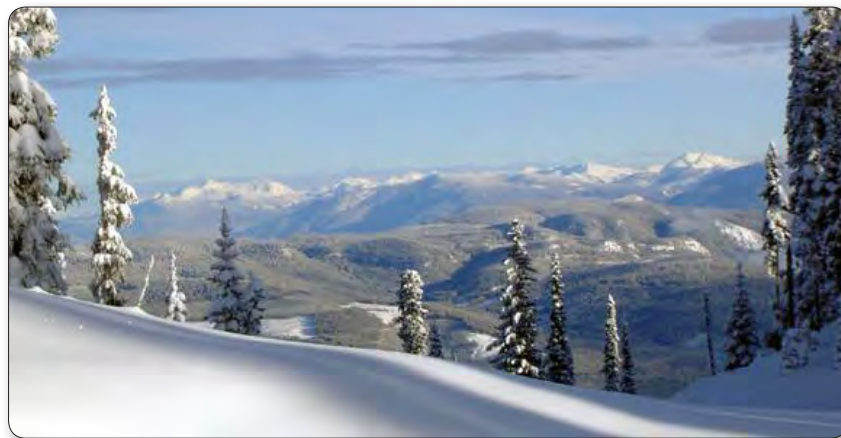
## 4.2.9 PROPOSED LIFT BALANCE ASSESSMENT

The following summary demonstrates the balance between the proposed capacity of the lift infrastructure and the capacity of the associated trails:

TABLE 4-7: PROPOSED LIFT AND TRAIL CAPACITIES AT BUILD OUT

Lift	Lift Name	Trail Capacity	Lift Capacity
A	Silver Queen	120	303
B	Alpine Quad	653	520
D	Comet / Upper Vance / Carpets	3,534	3,790
E	Powder Gulch / Holy Smoke	3,843	2,637
G	Silver Woods	1,756	1,237
H	Valhalla 1	224	515
I	Valhalla 2	420	620
J	Into the Sun	632	803
K	Trinity	1,333	2,069
L	Sidewinder	593	736
N	Lower Vance	965	1,458
O	Village Lift	93	278
<b>Total</b>		<b>14,166</b>	<b>14,965</b>

VIEW OF THE PROVINCIAL PARK



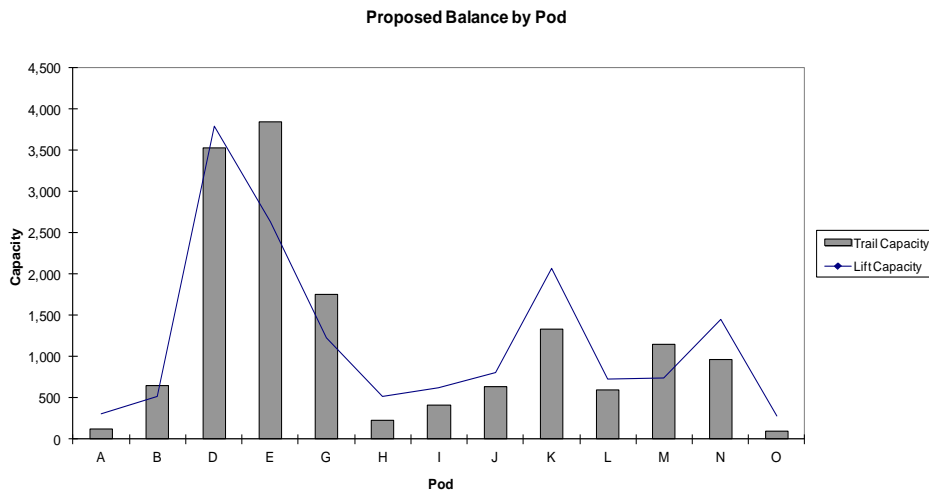


CHART 4-2: LIFT BALANCE ASSESSMENT AT BUILD OUT

The resulting mix of lifts and trails will produce a more balanced product on a pod by pod basis. The existing imbalance of the Comet Express (Pod D) has been alleviated with the addition of the Upper Vance Lift (Pod D). The imbalance of the Powder Gulch has been improved with the addition of the Holy Smoke Lift (Pod E). The new terrain pods will be developed with lift types that have been chosen based on the capacity of the trails.

#### 4.2.10 SNOWMAKING

At this point, a detailed snowmaking facilities plan remains to be created. Snowmaking will be required on the lower elevations that have proven to have an unreliable snowpack. The objective will be to ensure that Silver Star is open for early season skiing and at least by the last week of November. At a minimum, the snowmaking system should be put in place for the whole of the Silverwoods Express, the Sidewinder Chair and the Far East Chair. This will ensure that the ski to/ski from qualities that Silver Star is famous for will be maximized and maintained. In addition, the bottom half of the Lower Vance and the Trinity Express should have snowmaking coverage. Other areas of consideration for snowmaking would be high-use circulation trails, especially those adjacent to the Village. Further, any trails with a

south to southwest orientation should be evaluated for snowmaking. Water reservoirs will have to be sized and established to provide the requisite water resources. Likewise, the appropriate snow-gun mix and infrastructure will need to be determined and incorporated into a mountain snowmaking development plan. In order to minimize environmental impact the potential use of greywater from the waste water treatment plant will be explored in the snowmaking plan. This system is currently being used in the summer to irrigate cut fairways which were developed for the proposed golf course. The specific details for the proposed snowmaking will be confirmed at the time of development, and will reflect cutting edge technologies and products.

In 2007 a preliminary study was conducted by TechnoAlpin. The intent of the study was to create a preliminary phasing plan for SSMR and provide preliminary costing for the ski hill with the intent of having systems in place to reliable open runs for American Thanksgiving. The findings of the study are detailed in Table 4-8. An update to the 2007 study that focuses on low-energy, water-efficient snowmaking devices will be pursued.

POWDER DAY





TABLE 4-8: SNOWMAKING PLAN

Phase	Runs	Pump Station	Total Terrain Covered (Acres)	Pipe (Feet)	Snow Guns	Water Requirements Through the Season (in Million Gallons)
1	Main St - Ski Way	East of Big Dipper	20	6,180	4	3.5
	Big Dipper					
2	Easy Street	No Additional Pumps Required	23.5	8,260	7	6.5
	Lower Aberdeen Ski Way					
	Skunk Hollow					
	Comet Trail					
3	Far Out	No Additional Pumps Required	18.5	13,380	None (use existing guns)	3.5
	Over the Hill					
	Whiskey Jack					
4	Chalet Alley	Booster Pump may be required	8	2,800	2	0.5
	Christmas Bowl					
5	Cloud Nine	No Additional Pumps Required	14.3	15,670	3	2.5
	Running on Empty					
	Upper Aberdeen - Ski Way					
	Star Struck					
	Shooting Star					
<b>Total At Buildout</b>			<b>84.3</b>	<b>46,290</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>16.5</b>

## 4.3 Other Resort Attractions

Silver Star is more than just alpine skiing. The resort is gradually building a reputation for offering a variety of attractions available throughout the year. In addition to the lift serviced skiing, Silver Star intends to reinforce their established offering of Nordic skiing, snowmobiling, tubing, skating and snowplay. The addition of attractions such as ziplines, sleigh rides and snowshoe tours along with the expansion of Village based facilities including a variety of spas, an indoor pool, museum, additional amenities, winter camps and conferences will further complement the existing appeal of the resort. In the summer, it is anticipated that the lift serviced mountain biking will continue to grow significantly. Complementing this, the resort plans to establish a variety of other mountain biking products and festivals, in addition to the summer activities of hiking, ATVing, fishing and golfing.

### 4.3.1 WINTER ACTIVITIES

#### 4.3.1.1 Nordic Skiing

Silver Star is famous for its Nordic skiing. As planned (see Figure 4-6), its current capacity of 700 cross country skiers will be doubled to 1,400 skiers per day. A new staging facility will be developed next to Brewers Pond, adjacent to Tube Town. While not part of the Silver Star plan, Nordic skiing at the resort is directly associated with the Sovereign Lakes Nordic Centre (a partnership secured through a memorandum of understanding). Cross-country skiers travel between the two areas via the Gold Mountain Trail.

The Silver Star Nordic Area also has a shooting range and has been chosen by many national teams as the site to train for World Cup biathlon and Nordic racing events as well as the Olympic Games. In fact, Becky Scott trained at Silver Star prior to winning silver and gold medals for Canada during the 2002 and 2006 Winter Olympic Games.

NORDIC TRAIL AT SILVER STAR



#### 4.3.1.2 Snowmobiling

Snowmobiling exists to a limited degree at Silver Star. It is, however, largely incompatible with the current and proposed offering at the resort. Currently, the snowmobiling is operated by Okanagan Recreation who operate OK Adventure Rental. They offer 1-3 hour guided tours into Silver Star's backcountry, staged from the village. Future participation and emphasis on snowmobiling will be in a restricted and guided capacity. In terms of numbers, it is envisioned that there will be a cap of 50 guided snowmobilers per day using the controlled trail system.

MINI Z SNOWMOBILING



#### 4.3.1.3 Tubing

Tube Town has been a successful winter activity at Silver Star for many years. Improvements to the staging facilities are planned in order to improve the quality of the experience. The capacity will remain at 100 guests per day.

BREWERS POND





#### HOCKEY AT SILVER STAR



#### 4.3.1.4 Skating

The outdoor skating at Brewers Pond is popular with all ages and is one of the attractions that distinguishes Silver Star from other resorts. The one hectare skating surface is maintained by Zamboni and lighting allows skaters to use the pond both

night and day. The ambiance is complemented by a staging area building with ticket sales, skate rentals and a cafe. Skating capacity will be increased to 100 skaters per day.

#### 4.3.1.5 Snowplay

The general category of snowplay includes activities such as snowshoeing, horsedrawn sleigh rides and other ways to enjoy playing in the snow. There are dedicated trails for snowshoeing that wind through the resort and the surrounding woods. The sleigh rides are concessioned to an outside operator who offers horse drawn trips around the resort throughout the day and into the night. 'Playing in the snow' is a quality and characteristic that is freeform and unstructured. In total, snowplay adds 100 visitors per day to the number of people enjoying the winter attractions at Silver Star.

#### 4.3.1.6 Ziplines

Although the exact layout remains to be determined at this point, the intention is to incorporate a four season use series of ziplines into the Silver Star product offering. Ziplines are cables, carefully located and engineered, that provide high speed rides through the trees from one platform to another lower one. Conceptually, this system would stage out of the Village. The riders would move from one line to the next, using a lift at the beginning, end or middle that would enable them to return to the Village. The ziplines could potentially add 100 guests to the daily capacity.

## Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



### Legend

- Silver Star CRA
- - - Park Boundary
- Existing Lifts
- Proposed Lifts

### Trails

- Existing Trails - Easiest
- Existing Trails - More Difficult
- Existing Trails - Most Difficult
- Proposed Trails - All Purpose
- Proposed Trails - Paved
- Snowmobile Trails

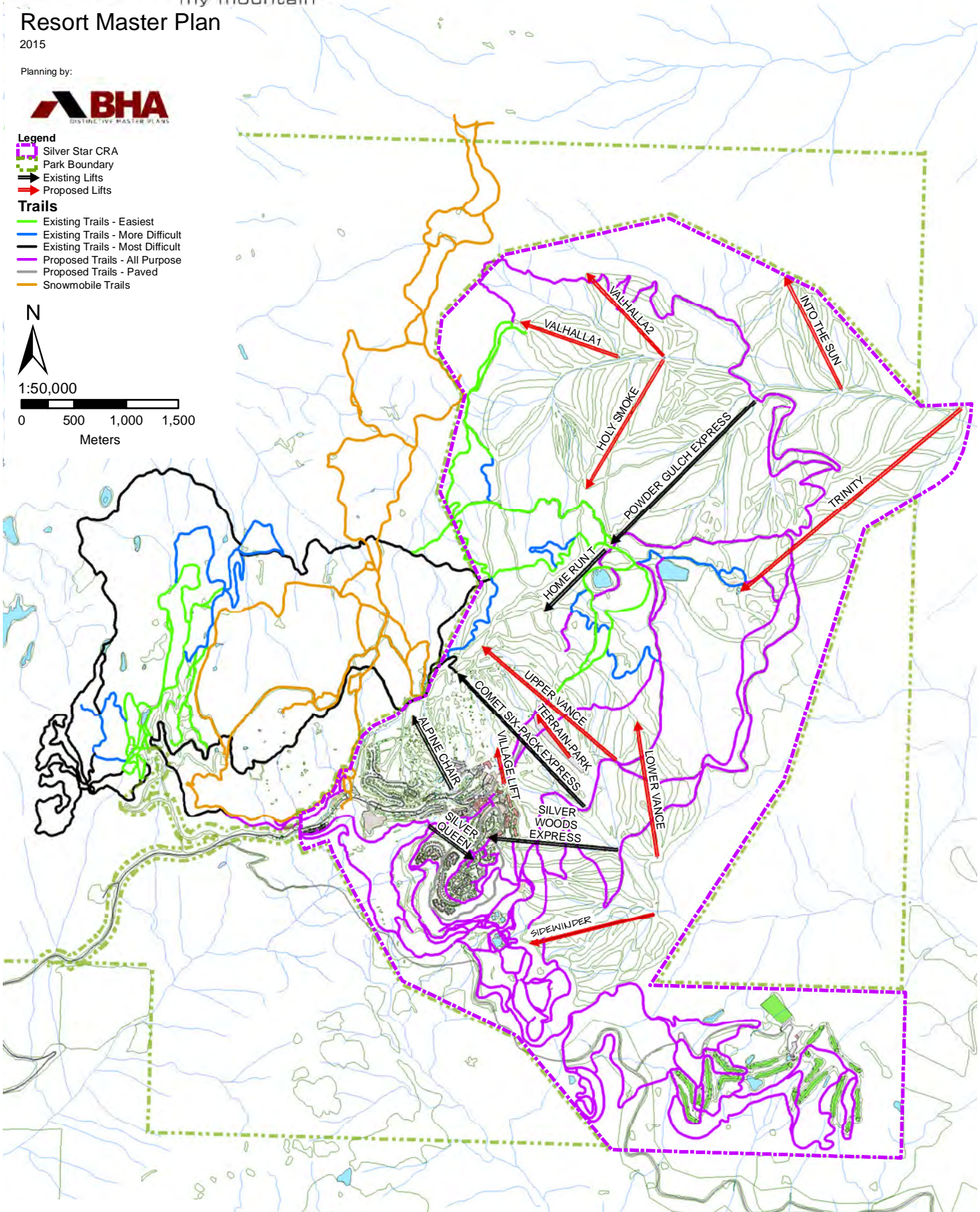
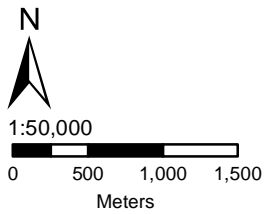


FIGURE 4-6: PROPOSED NORDIC & ALL PURPOSE TRAILS



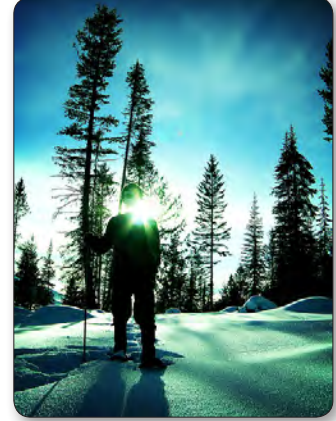
#### 4.3.1.7 Spas and Pools

Another year round attraction planned for inclusion in the Village is a spa or spas. There are a variety of types that may be developed (massage, health, body treatments, medical, fitness, etc.) with workout rooms, indoor/ outdoor pools, therapy and sauna rooms etc. The specifics remain to be determined but a developer or concessionaire will be encouraged to establish a destination oriented facility that would be an attraction in its own right. An additional indoor pool that will cater to families would also provide a attractive four season activity. The proposed capacity will be for 100 guests per day.

#### 4.3.1.8 Conferences and Museum

The Chilcoot Conference Centre and the High Altitude Training Centre both act as all-season attractions capable of drawing 400 guests per day. As the resort matures, it is anticipated that these facilities will be upgraded to ensure that they are state of the art convention and meeting places. An opportunity to establish a First Nations Centre and local history museum is currently being explored.

SNOW SHOEING



SLEIGH RIDES

ZIPLINE





## 4.3.2 PROPOSED SUMMER ACTIVITIES

### 4.3.2.1 Mountain Biking

As planned, the summer season at Silver Star will grow in prominence and importance to the resort. Central to this growth will be the continued development of the mountain bike product. Figure 4-6A illustrates the existing mountain bike park at Silver Star and potential areas for expansion. At this point, the proposed Upper Vance lift is considered a viable option for increasing the capacity of the bike park (to about 1,000 riders per day). As the sport grows additional areas within the CRA may be integrated into the downhill and / or cross-country mountain bike network. Complementing this, the resort plans to establish a variety of other mountain biking products and festivals. These could include expansion into guided and cross-country mountain biking (Figure 4-6B); major races and events; weekly recreational races; and expanded mountain bike camps.

SILVER STAR MOUNTAIN BIKING

### 4.3.2.2 Golf course

The development of the golf course is anticipated to be a major summer attraction. Careful planning and design is underway to ensure that this, along with golf, will become the summertime cornerstone attraction to the resort. As the golf course is established, it will add a significant dimension to the offering at Silver Star. The golf course currently has four fairways cut that were built to allow for spray irrigation from the wastewater treatment plant. The potential to accommodate tournament play is





# Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



## Legend

- Multi-Use Trail
- Hiking Trail
- Green Trail - DH
- Blue Trail - DH
- Black Trail - DH
- Double Black Trail - DH
- Potential Future Mountain Biking / Hiking and Other Year-round Recreational Activities
- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Existing Lifts
- Proposed Lifts



1:40,000  
0 400 800 1,200  
Meters

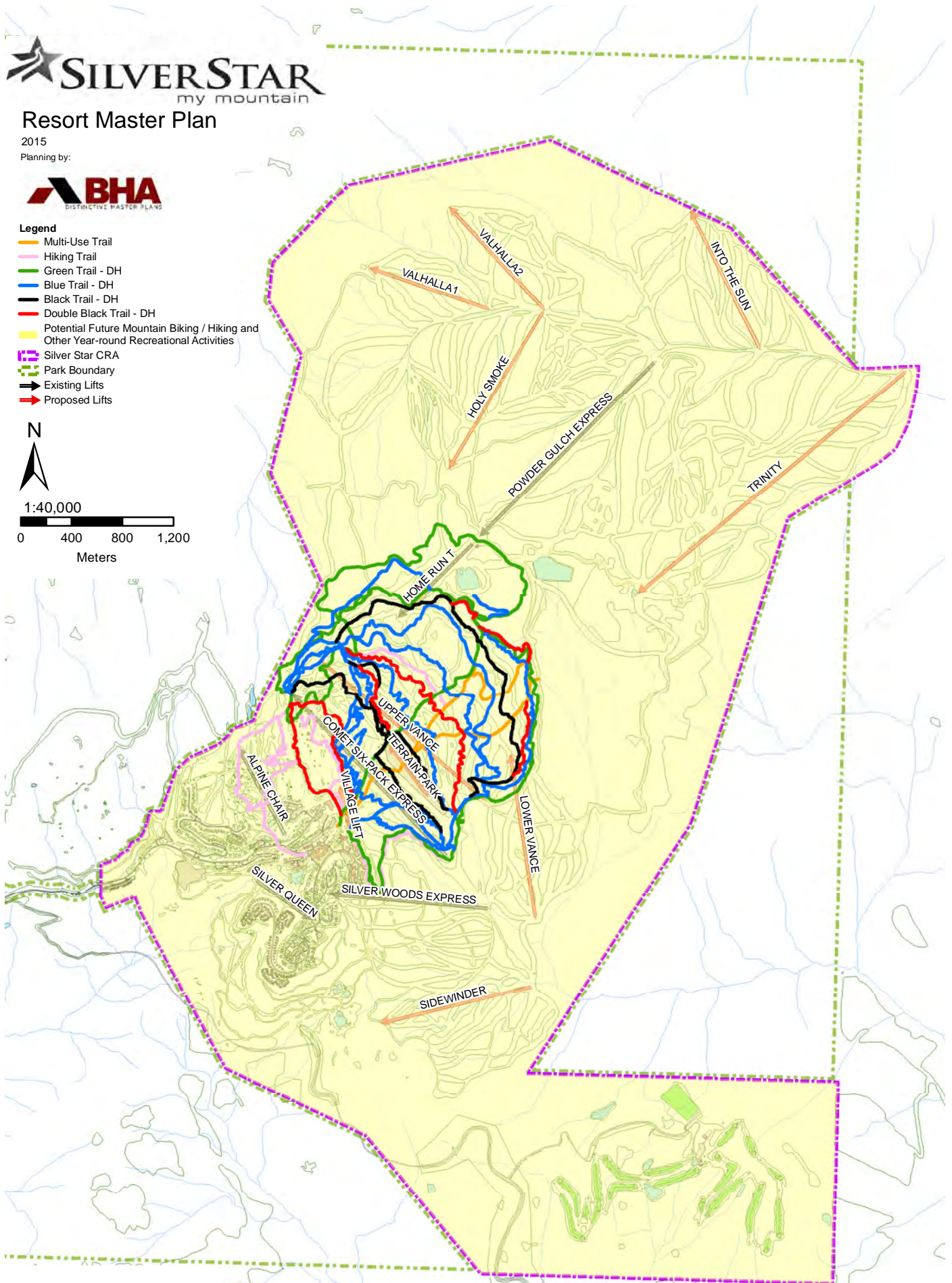
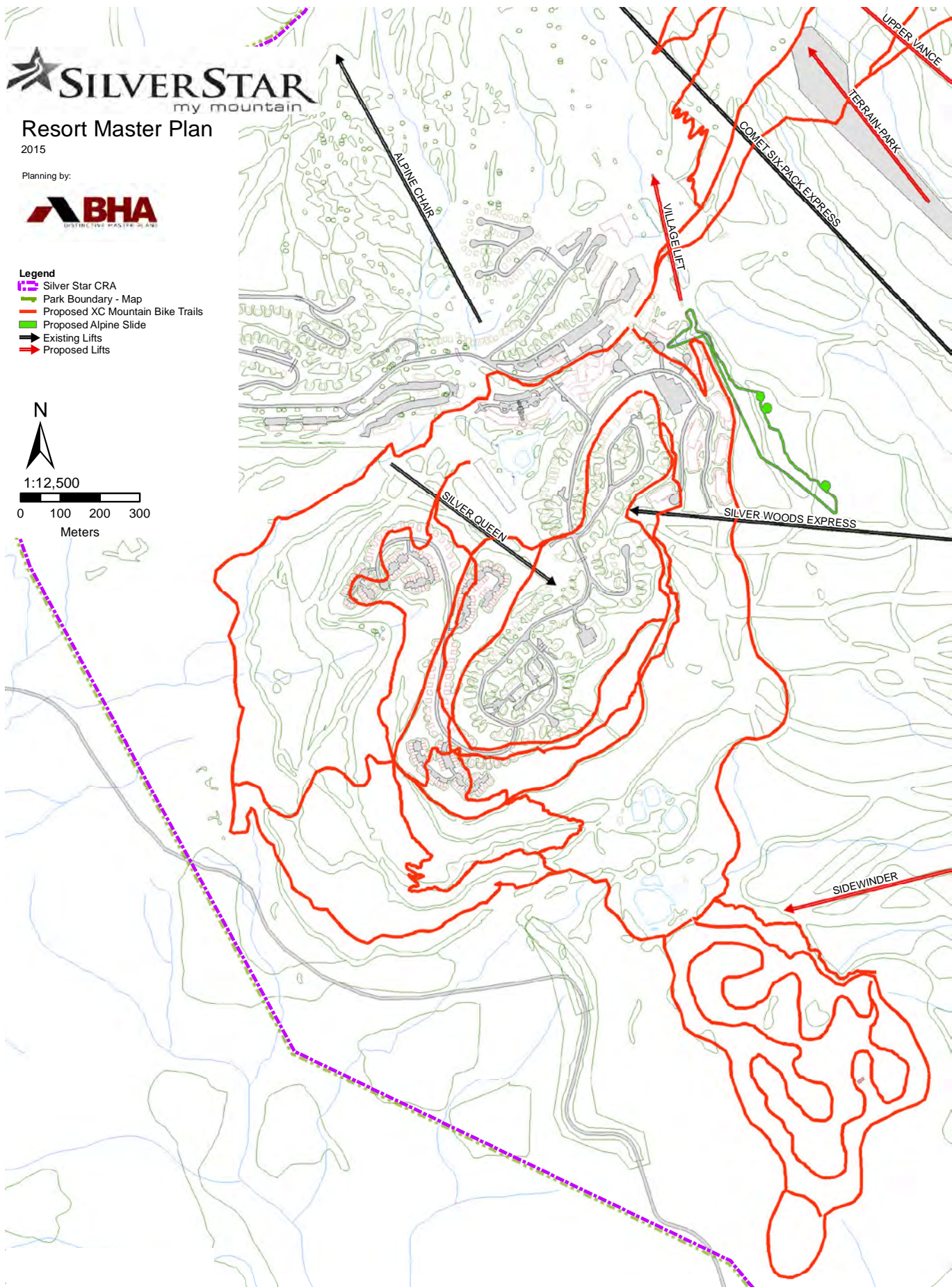


FIGURE 4-6A: MOUNTAIN BIKING, HIKING AND OTHER YEAR-ROUND RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES







being considered. In addition, and complementing the resort's nature and environmental programs, the golf course may be developed to meet Audubon criteria and credentials.

Some highlights of the golf course include:

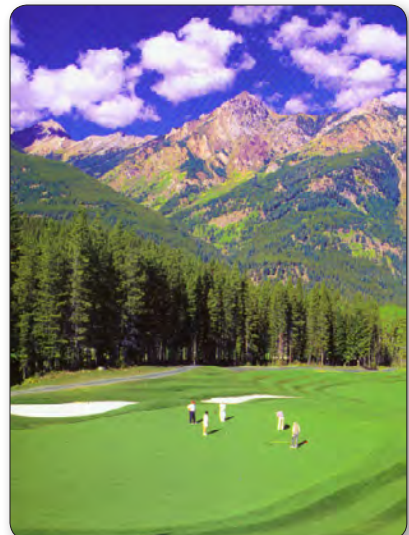
- 18 holes;
- A 2,000 sq. ft. Clubhouse;
- Practice putting green;
- A driving range;
- 5,000 sq. ft. maintenance centre;
- Irrigation from resort effluent;
- A new road connecting the resort to the town of Lumby;
- A parking lot for 200 cars;
- Capacity of 300 golfers a day, resulting in roughly 20-25,000 rounds/year

The original application was approved in 2000. However, because Silver Star was in the act of being purchased by Schumann Resorts Ltd, the offer from the Crown was allowed to lapse. A lease was approved in 2006 subject to OCP and Zoning Bylaws.

GOLF EXAMPLE - NICKLAUS NORTH ,WHISTLER



GOLF



#### 4.3.2.3 Alpine Slide/Alpine Coaster

Preliminary planning has located a alpine slide/alpine coaster to be staged from the Village. These attractions are gravity driven, family friendly rides that are best described as a hybrid between a bobsled and roller coaster. Alpine slide tracks are constructed out of a smooth material such as metal or concrete and riders descend sitting in wheeled carts. Alpine coasters more closely represent a roller coaster, are tubular in design and have a rail system guiding the cart. Both types allow riders to control the speed of the cart and can be used in most weather conditions. Alpine coasters may operate all year. A preliminary alignment of the track can be seen in Figure 4-6B. It is anticipated that the alpine slide/alpine coaster will attract an average of 200 guests per day.

ALPINE SLIDE



ALPINE COASTER



#### 4.3.2.4 Aerial Adventure Park

An aerial adventure course could be added to the zipline package or become an attraction in its own right. The adventure course could involve a series of rope courses or aerial adventure features tied together to provide an exciting challenge that will encourage return visits. It is

AERIAL ADVENTURE PARK - VISTA RIDGE, AB



anticipated that the aerial adventure park will attract an average of 50 guests per day.

#### 4.3.2.5 Other Attractions

In addition to the above, Silver Star also intends to expand their guided nature programs by focusing on guided tours, interpretive programs and camps, birding and other activities. Further, Silver Star will look to add other complementary operations to service its guests.

Additional activities may include ATV/ motorized tours and fishing. A focus will also be drawn to the rich cultural attributes and history of the area's First Nations and ski community through the construction of a museum and a First Nations Centre.

ATV TOUR



The Village will continue to be utilized as the base from which the activities are staged. It is anticipated more activities will be programmed in the future with an increased focus on the resort's recreational amenities and cultural attractions. Building on the success of their established Wine Festival and Pipe and Drum Camps, the possibility of creating more celebrations and festivals with a variety of different themes will be explored. These will likely move toward a mix of events such as an iconic mountain biking race married with the arts, promoting specialized film, photos, and music. The village facilities will also expand to include a destination-calibre spa and a family focused indoor pool facility.

WINE & FOOD FESTIVAL





## 4.4 Balanced Resort Capacity at Buildout

As Silver Star matures, it is clear that the capacity of the winter attractions still exceed the proposed capacity of the summer attractions. As such, the effective Balanced Resort Capacity (BRC) of Silver Star is the total of the capacity of these winter use facilities (the alpine skiing and the Nordic skiing, the skating, snowmobiling and snowplay, zip lines, spas, and conferences), plus an additional 15% of passive guests. As per Table 4-9, this equates to 18,993 visitors per day. This number acts as the basis to determine the appropriate amount of base area development that should be in place at Silver Star at buildout.

TABLE 4-9: BALANCED RESORT CAPACITY (BRC) OF SILVER STAR AT BUILD OUT

	Recreation Amenity	Capacity
Winter Activities	Alpine Skiing (ASRG Design Criteria) CCC	14,166
	Nordic Skiing	1,400
	Tubing	100
	Skating	100
	Snowplay (snowshoe, sleigh etc.)	100
	Snowmobile (Guided)	50
	Conference	400
	Ziplines	100
	Spa	100
	Passive guests (15% in addition)	2,477
	<b>Total Winter</b>	<b>18,993</b>
Summer Activities	Mountain Bike Park	1,000
	Golf	300
	Aerial Adventure Park/Ziplines	150
	Alpine Slide	200
	Other activities	150
	Passive guests (15% in addition)	270
	<b>Total Summer</b>	<b>2,070</b>
<b>Balanced Resort Capacity</b>		<b>18,993</b>

## 4.5 Base Area Development

The Master Plan for the proposed improvements and expansion of the base area developments at Silver Star has been designed to complement the mountain's attributes and proposed expansion opportunities. These developments will be gradually taken on in balance with the establishment of additional skiing and associated mountain resort attractions. The following describes goals and objectives of the various proposed base area developments, the rationale behind them and the relationships with the skiing and all-season attractions at Silver Star.

The initial phases of expanded built space will be provided in the following proposed Village area developments:

- Firelight Lodge Phase 2 (Restaurants, Destination Space);
- Silver Woods - Block AG (Restaurants, Retail, Destination Space);
- Block H - Parcel C (Grocery, Pool, Spa and Exercise);
- Village Mall (Restaurant, Skier Services, Operations/Storage);
- Village Main West (Restaurants, Retail, Skier Services, Operations/Storage, Destination Space).

These developments will take place incrementally as improvements are carried out on the mountain. Additionally, future development considerations will be given to establishing the necessary built space as infill between the Firelight Lodge and the Village.

#### 4.5.1 BASE AREA DEVELOPMENT GOALS

Specific to Silver Star's Base Area and Village, the following development goals were applied to guide in the creation of the Development Plan:

- Develop the base areas at Silver Star in a comprehensive and integrated fashion that caters to day use and destination visitors as well as second home owners in a high quality, all-season capacity;
- Incorporate direct linkages to and from the base areas and resort residential development areas by ensuring the establishment and maintenance of ski to/ski from trail development, as well as the creation of a highly integrated, all purpose trail network;
- Establish all of the base area facilities and residential development in balance with the capacities of the resort's attractions - recognizing that there are absolute limits to growth;
- Ensure that all development is completed in a proactive, environmentally sensitive fashion;
- Balance base area facilities with the on-mountain development, with a focus on meeting the demands of regional (day use) markets;
- Encourage the continued development of pedestrian friendly base area development;
- Incorporate a variety of resort residential accommodation styles;
- Incorporate affordable resident and employee housing;
- Provide the appropriate amount of vehicle parking to match the day use and destination capacity requirements.



#### **4.5.2 BALANCED RESORT CAPACITY**

The ideal size and scale of development of the base area facilities are directly linked to the capacity, location and scope of the resort attractions. In the case of Silver Star, the Balanced Resort Capacity (BRC) defines how big the resort can ultimately become in terms of the number of visitors and residents that can be expected at buildout. It is important to remember that this is a static picture of the finished resort in the future. There are a series of phases of development leading from the existing conditions to this end point.

The BRC was calculated to total 18,993 visitors per day. This defines the number of people that need to be catered to in terms of their expectations for a satisfying resort experience. By extension, this delineates the total amount and type of built space that needs to be put in place. It also defines the infrastructure (sewer, water and power) and parking requirements for the resort. Finally, while this number is typically the basis for determining the appropriate amount of accommodation in terms of bed units. Silver Star has decided that a modest increase of the bed base is more in line with the resort real estate market as compared to a major expansion. If and when the market demand for resort accommodation strengthens, the appropriate number of bed units, as defined by the BRC, will be revisited.

#### **4.5.3 BUILT SPACE REQUIREMENTS**

Built space requirements are driven by the described carrying capacity of the resort's facilities – the Balanced Resort Capacity. At buildout, Silver Star must have the ability to provide for the needs of approximately 18,993 guests. The types of built space necessary to accommodate the needs and expectations of the guests range from restaurants, lounges, commercial and retail outlets, rental and repair shops, guest services, ski school, patrol/first aid, day care

and lockers to resort administration and employee facilities. As illustrated in Table 4-10, the specific space use requirements are listed. The total requirements at buildout are compared with the existing development. This provides a sense of the size, scale and shortcomings that need to be rectified for Silver Star's built space to match the capacities of the attractions.

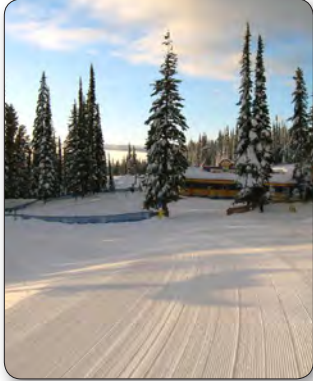
At buildout, the base area facilities in Silver Star Village will need to house significant additional space, expanding from the existing 86,000 square feet (8,000 sq. m.) to approximately 320,000 square feet (29,700 sq. m.). Internal to this, the attractions oriented facilities (tickets, operation, rental, retail, administration, ski patrol, day care, restaurant and bar, etc.) will need to ultimately grow from the existing 67,000 square feet (6,200 sq. m.) to 230,000 square feet (21,350 sq. m.). Likewise, the current 20,000 square feet (1,800 sq. m.) of space classified as being destination oriented (catering to the needs of the visitors outside of their ski resort facilities requirements and expectations) will need to grow to about 91,000 square feet (8,450 sq. m.). The space use requirements at buildout are summarized in Table 4-10. It is important to note that the development of this additional built space will be done incrementally, matched to the phased expansion of the mountain facilities.

TABLE 4-10: SPACE USE ANALYSIS AT BUILDOUT (BRC OF 18,993)

Service/Function	Existing Space	Space Required	Difference	% of Required
Restaurants and Related Facilities				
Restaurant	20,261	61,332	-41,071	33%
Kitchen/Scramble	5,906	24,533	-18,627	24%
Bar/Lounge	5,017	6,133	-1,116	82%
Circulation / Walls / Waste	1,559	4,600	-3,041	34%
Subtotal	32,743	96,598	-63,855	34%
Retail				
Equip Rental/Repair	3,078	13,114	-10,036	23%
Retail Sales	4,422	14,311	-9,889	31%
Circ./Wall/Waste	375	1,371	-996	27%
Subtotal	7,875	28,796	-20,921	27%
Skier Services				
Washrooms	2,597	18,400	-15,803	14%
Ski Patrol/First Aid	960	5,032	-4,072	19%
Ski School	5,170	7,624	-2,454	68%
Public Lockers	4,195	7,624	-3,429	55%
Day Care/Nursery	1,500	21,875	-20,375	7%
Ticket Sales	400	1,525	-1,125	26%
Circ./Wall/Waste	741	3,104	-2,363	24%
Subtotal	15,563	65,184	-49,621	24%
Operations / Storage				
Administration	3,200	8,539	-5,339	37%
Employee Lockers	750	2,287	-1,537	33%
Storage	3,095	992	2,103	312%
Mechanical / Furnace	3,256	14,168	-10,912	23%
Circ./Wall/Waste	515	2,599	-2,084	20%
Subtotal	10,816	28,584	-17,768	38%
Total Attraction Related Space	66,998	219,162	-152,165	31%
Destination Space				
Restaurant / Bar	0	24,546	-24,546	0%
Rec / Ent / Spa / Fitness	5,515	8,766	-3,251	63%
Destination Retail	0	26,299	-26,299	0%
Destination Services	2,350	21,040	-18,690	11%
Convention / Seminar	11,228	7,013	4,215	160%
<b>Total Destination Space</b>	<b>19,093</b>	<b>87,665</b>	<b>-68,572</b>	<b>22%</b>
<b>Total Built Space</b>	<b>86,090</b>	<b>306,827</b>	<b>-220,737</b>	<b>28%</b>



CORDUROY



COMET SIX CHAIR



AIRTIME



#### 4.5.4 OVERNIGHT ACCOMMODATION REQUIREMENTS

Typically, overnight accommodation is directly connected with the number of bed units that should be in place at a resort to achieve a well balanced offering. This number is determined as a function of the 'bed unit model' found in the All Season Resort Guidelines (ASRG). From this, and illustrated in Table 4-11, it was determined that the buildout ratio of BRC to bed units should be 1:1.30.

Based on the existing BRC of 7,992 and a bed unit ratio of 1.20, Silver Star has earned 9,590 bed units. With 6,608 bed units in place, the resort has 2,982 current bed units available for development.

Silver Star will be initiate a modestly planned expansion of 1,976 bed units, increasing the existing bed unit count from 6,608 to 8,584 and leaving 1,006 existing earned bed units to be allocated.

Based on the buildout BRC of 18,993, and utilizing the buildout ratio of 1.30, this equates to 24,690 bed units. Silver Star wishes to have the Crown acknowledge that, with the establishment of a BRC of 18,993, the Resort has earned the right for future consideration to develop 24,690 bed units. Should the market show increased demand for overnight accommodation, Silver Star will apply to utilize a portion of their earned buildout bed units.

TABLE 4-11: BED UNIT ANALYSIS

Factor	Ranking System	Existing	Full Buildout
Ski Terrain	Novice 15% of Terrain, Int 55% of Terrain, Adv 30% of terrain, Points 1 >35% adv, or novice, Points 2, 25-35% either adv or novice, Points 3 close to ideal, Points 4, Ideal	3	3
Skier Density per Hectare	Points 1 - 0>40/ha, Points 2 25-35/ha, Points 3 20-25/ha, Points 4 15-20/ha	3	4
Accessibility	Points 1- <0.5 hr, Points 2 - 1-1.5 hrs, Points 3 1.5-2.0 hrs, Points 4 2-2.5 hrs, Points 5- 2.5-3.0 hrs, Points 6, >3hrs	3	3
Ski Area Access	Points 1- Somewhat Reliable, Points 2 - Unreliable	1	1
Population Within 250k	Points 1- 0-30,000, Points 2- 30-100,000, Points 3- 100-250,000, Points 4- 250-500,000, Points 5-500,000+	5	5
Unique Qualities	Points 1- Nothing Unusual, Points 2- Regional attraction, Points 3, National Attraction	2	2
All Season Facilities	Points 0- Limited (undeveloped little potential), Points 1- Fair (some potential for rec fac.), Points 2- Good (tennis courts, swimming pool, mtn biking etc.), Points 3- Very Good (18 hole golf, formalized mtn biking, tennis swimming etc.), Points 4- Excellent (Several 18 hole golf, arena, hiking, lift serviced mtn biking, spa, beaches, water park)	3	4

Potential Length of Season	Points 0- <100 days, Points 1- <115 Days, Points 2- 115-130 days, Points 3- 130-150 days, Points 4- >150 days	3	3
Type of Snow	Points 0- Dry <25%, Points 1- Dry 25-50%, Points 2- Dry 50-75%, Points 3- dry 75-90%, Points 4- dry >90%	4	4
Weather Conditions	Points 1- <1,000 hrs, Points 2- 1,000-1,500 hrs, Points 3- 1,500-2,000 hrs, Points 4- 2,000+ hrs	4	4
Express Lifts	Points 1- <50%, Points 2- > 50%	2	2
Need for Employee Housing	Points 0- 0% provided at resort, Points 1-25% provided at resort, Points 2-50% provided at resort, Points 3-75% provided at resort, Points 4- 100% provided at resort	2	2
First Nations Economic Participation	Points 1 - Resort provides non-economical benefits, Points 2 - Provides employment and business opportunities, Points 3 -Provides joint venture economic opportunities and aboriginal ecotourism as an integral part to the resort, Points 4 - Provides equity partnerships, employment and training opportunities.	3	3
<b>Total Ranking</b>		<b>38</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Associated Ratio</b>		<b>1.20</b>	<b>1.30</b>

#### 4.5.4.1 Unit Types

The breakout of unit types is a function of the market for public and private beds. Generally, the intent will be to have 40% of the bed units catering to public use (available for any interested party to rent for the short term), 45% for private use (used exclusively by the owner) and 15% for resident employee housing (accommodation retained in perpetuity through affordability mechanisms in order to house the permanent population necessary to ensure that Silver Star functions with a high level of service and operational efficiency).

#### 4.5.4.2 Public Accommodation

Based on the objective of having 40% of the bed units publicly available, there should be approximately 3,630 public bed units at build out. The distribution of these bed units by unit type will be very much influenced by the market. Typically, for a resort the size and scale of Silver Star, about 30% (1,089) of the public bed units will be utilized for hotel development equating to 544 hotel rooms; 40% (1,452) of bed units will be found in 363 condominium / multi-family units; 4% (145) will be in 14 bed and breakfast operations; 1% (36)



will be in 18 RV sites; and, 25% (908) will be in 151 single family rental houses. It is anticipated that all of these developments will be maintained and restricted as publicly available through zoning, land use covenants and rental pools as coordinated through a resort association and enforced through municipal and/or Regional District governance.

#### **4.5.4.3 Private Accommodation**

At buildout, the objective to have 45% of the resort bed units as privately held accommodation would total about 4,084 private bed units. Of this number, approximately 55% (2,246) will be utilized in the development of 374 single family/duplex/cabins and about 45% (1,838) will result in 460 multi-family/condominium/townhouse units.

#### **4.5.4.4 Attainable Housing for Employees and Residents**

A resort's employees, local support workforce and community residents are key to the character and quality of experience offered to its visitors. It is important to note the distinction between resort employees and support residents. The former are directly engaged by Silver Star to operate all aspects of the resort. They include everyone from the transient/seasonal workers to the top levels of resort management. Complementing this are all the other members of the working community at Silver Star. These include everyone from the hotel and restaurant personnel to trade industry operators (eg. plumbers, electricians, contractors) to professional services (eg. doctors, police, firemen, school teachers). Collectively, they are the locals of Silver Star. These locals are the lifeblood of the resort community and as such, function as ambassadors for the experience. It is in the best interest of Silver Star to ensure that their employees and the support residents live close by and have access to the activities and services offered. This engagement becomes more of a challenge as the resort becomes more successful. Over

time, seasonal and full time employees and residents are typically less able to compete with the financial resources of investors and second homeowners. This makes it increasingly difficult to live within or near the resort. Unchecked, the resort will become less and less affordable. Employees, critical to the provision of all resort services (not just the operation of the resort) begin to move further away. Ultimately, this compromises the vibrancy and economic vitality of the resort.

In the case of Silver Star, Vernon is approximately a half hour drive away, providing an accessible bed base for many employees working at the resort. However, to significantly depend on the availability of personnel being housed 'down valley' puts Silver Star at risk of not being able to find reliable staff and service personnel, especially in light of the increased costs of commuting. To address this, employee and resident restricted housing should be integrated throughout the resort. This will include a spectrum of accommodation ranging from rental units made available to the transient seasonal workers; multi-family rental units; employee restricted rental suites within individual homes; to resident/employee-restricted, fee simple, multi- and single-family units made available for purchase. At buildout, the total number of bed units at Silver Star assigned for employee/resident use equals 1,362. The specific unit types will be determined over time. These will be integrated throughout Silver Star to avoid 'employee ghettos' and an 'us and them' setting.

#### **4.5.5 PARKING REQUIREMENTS**

##### **4.5.5.1 Day Use Parking Requirements**

Assuming a buildout BRC of 18,993 guests at Silver Star, the issue of providing the appropriate amount of parking needs to be incorporated into the base area planning. Currently, the resort has a ratio of 60:40 day use to destination guests. Given the assessment

of the current skier marketplace, it is anticipated that this will gradually shift to a 40:60 day use to destination ratio. As such, at buildout, of the potential 18,993 guests that could be at Silver Star, approximately 7,597 would be expected to be day use guests. The challenge is to determine how those day use guests would arrive at the resort. For today's marketplace, about 85% of day use guests can be expected to arrive by private car (with 3 riders per car) and 15% by bus (with 45 riders by bus). With fluctuating gas prices, the belief is that as long as service is provided, more people will take the bus. Where possible the resort will encourage increased bus/shuttle ridership. If it is assumed that the ratio of private cars arriving at Silver Star can be reduced to 55% with 3 riders per car, the day use requirements at buildout become 4,178 guests arriving in 1,392 cars.

Likewise, 45% of the guests will arrive by a bus and/or shuttle. This premised on the assumption that, to be successful, bus service will be frequent, convenient and significantly cheaper than going by car. This would see about 3, 419 day use guests arriving by bus. Because of its close proximity, it is assumed that 20 buses (carrying approximately 25% of the day use guests) would park for the day and the remaining bus traffic would commute up and down to Vernon.

#### **4.5.5.2 Destination Use Parking Requirements**

If 60% of the BRC is tied to destination guests, then about 11,396 visitors to Silver Star will be parked at their overnight accommodation units. This will be guaranteed through current and future zoning requirements, if and when Silver Star decides to expand beyond their already approved bed base..



#### 4.5.6 DEVELOPMENT AREAS

Silver Star's base lands are made up of a series of fairly distinct development areas as illustrated in Figure 4-7. They are planned to complement the resorts facilities and attractions. To meet the proposed expansion goal of 9,075 bed units, an increase of just 1,976 from the existing bed unit allotment (7,099), the majority of the proposed development will take place in the West Knoll area. Table 4-12 delineates the built, committed and proposed development to buildout.

TABLE 4-12: PROPOSED OVERNIGHT ACCOMMODATION EXPANSION

Development Area	Built & Committed		Proposed		Project Totals	
	Units	Bed Units	Units	Bed Units	Units	Bed Units
Village	1,026	2,951	330	990	1,356	3,941
Village North	345	2,310	230	590	575	2,900
The Knoll	253	1,347	0	0	253	1,347
West Knoll	0	0	1,485	887	148	886
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,624</b>	<b>6,608</b>	<b>708</b>	<b>2,467</b>	<b>2,332</b>	<b>9,075</b>

Each development area is described on the following pages.

FIGURE 4-7: DEVELOPMENT AREAS



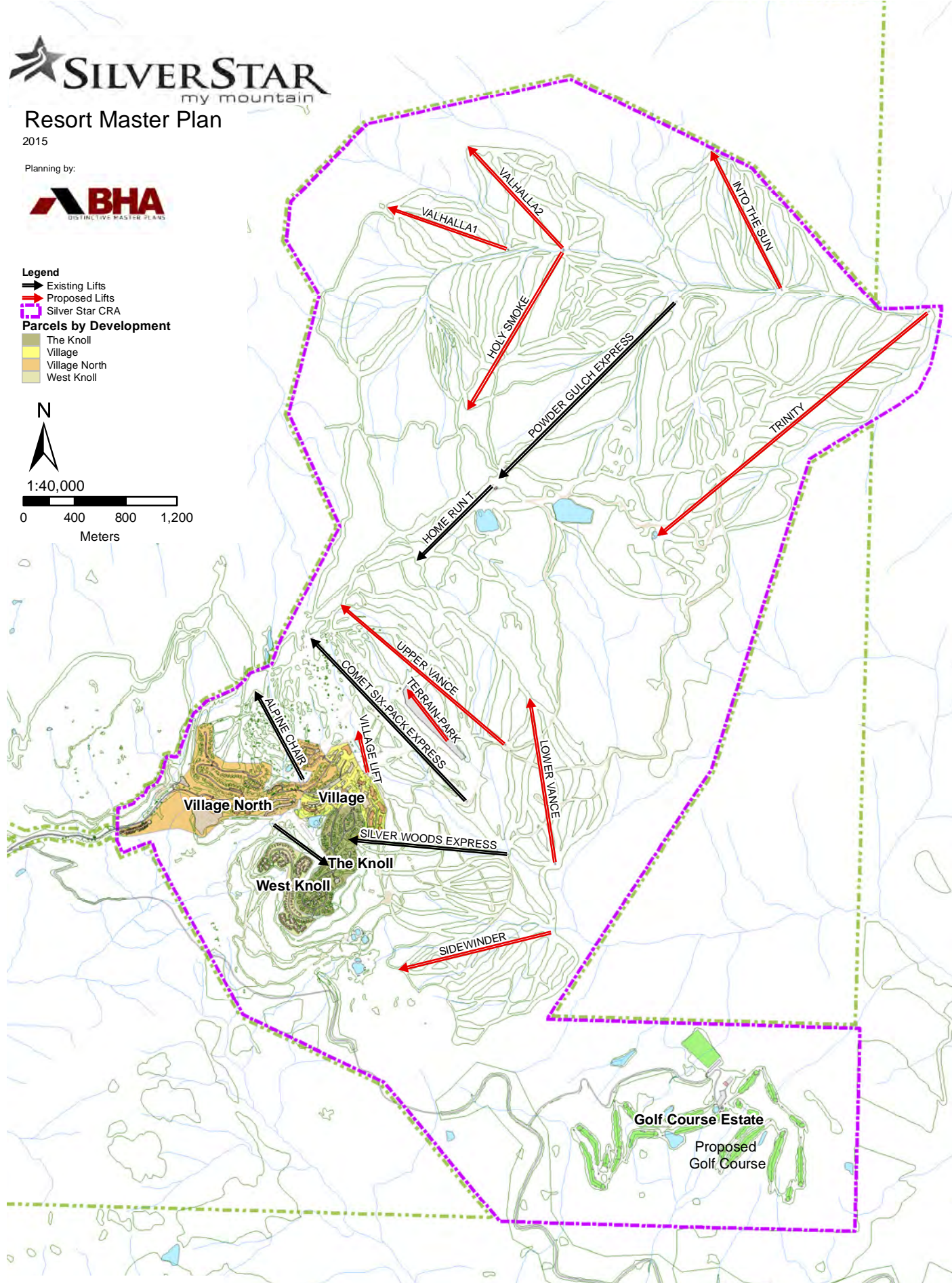
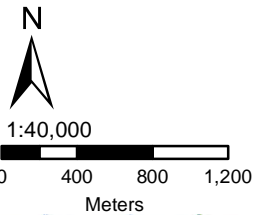
Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



- Legend**
- Existing Lifts
  - Proposed Lifts
  - Silver Star CRA
- Parcels by Development**
- The Knoll
  - Village
  - Village North
  - West Knoll

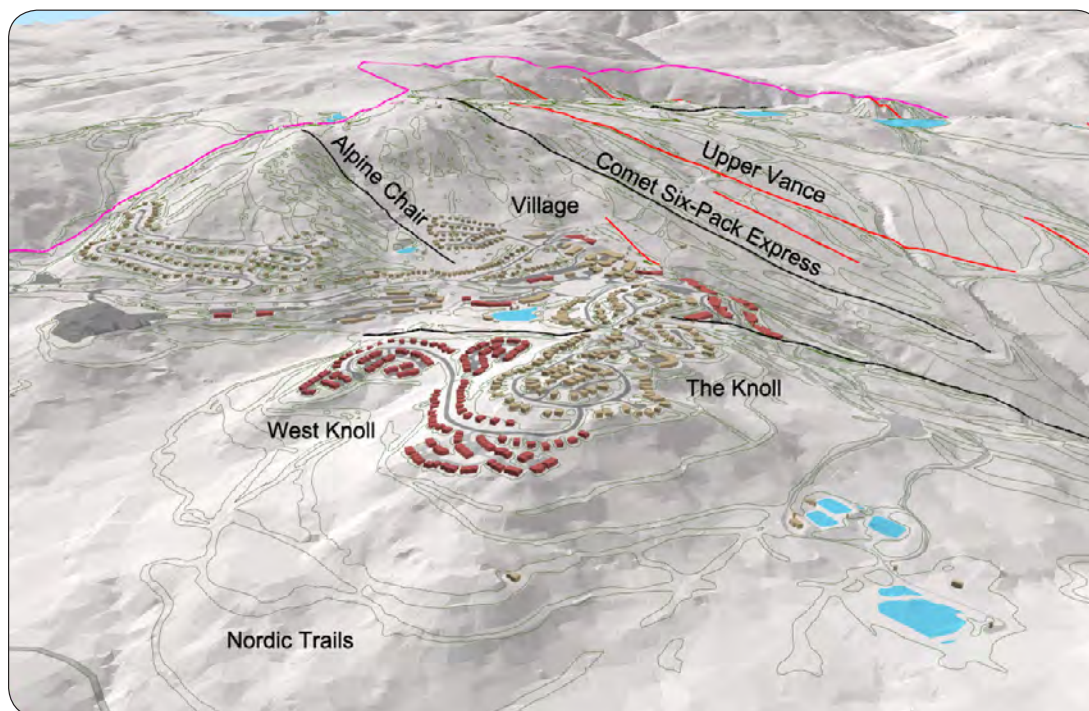




#### 4.5.6.1 The Village

The primary focus of Silver Star's base area is the Village, as illustrated in Figure 4-8 and 4-8A. This area is effectively made up of the Village Core, Firelight Lodge and the future Silver Woods area. These are high density developments that contain the commercial attractions (restaurants, bars, retail, rentals, galleries, skier services, administration, daycare, etc) and the hotel/lodge bed base. They are designed to provide the resort services to a size and scale that match the capacities of Silver Star's attractions. The iconic Silver Star 'look' with its bright Victorian-like facades will be maintained throughout this area without exception. At buildout, the Village will have a total of 1,356 units and 3,841 bed units. This will include the addition of 85 units in Firelight 2 (255 bed units); 85 small multi-family units (255 bed units) in the new building adjacent to the existing Patrol Building, and; 160 units (480 multi-family units (480 bed units) in the two new buildings beside the existing Fire Hall.

FIGURE 4-8A SILVER STAR VILLAGE





**SILVER STAR**  
my mountain  
Resort Master Plan  
2015

Planning by:



**Legend**  
 Proposed Nordic Trails  
 Buildings-Existing and Committed  
 Buildings-Proposed

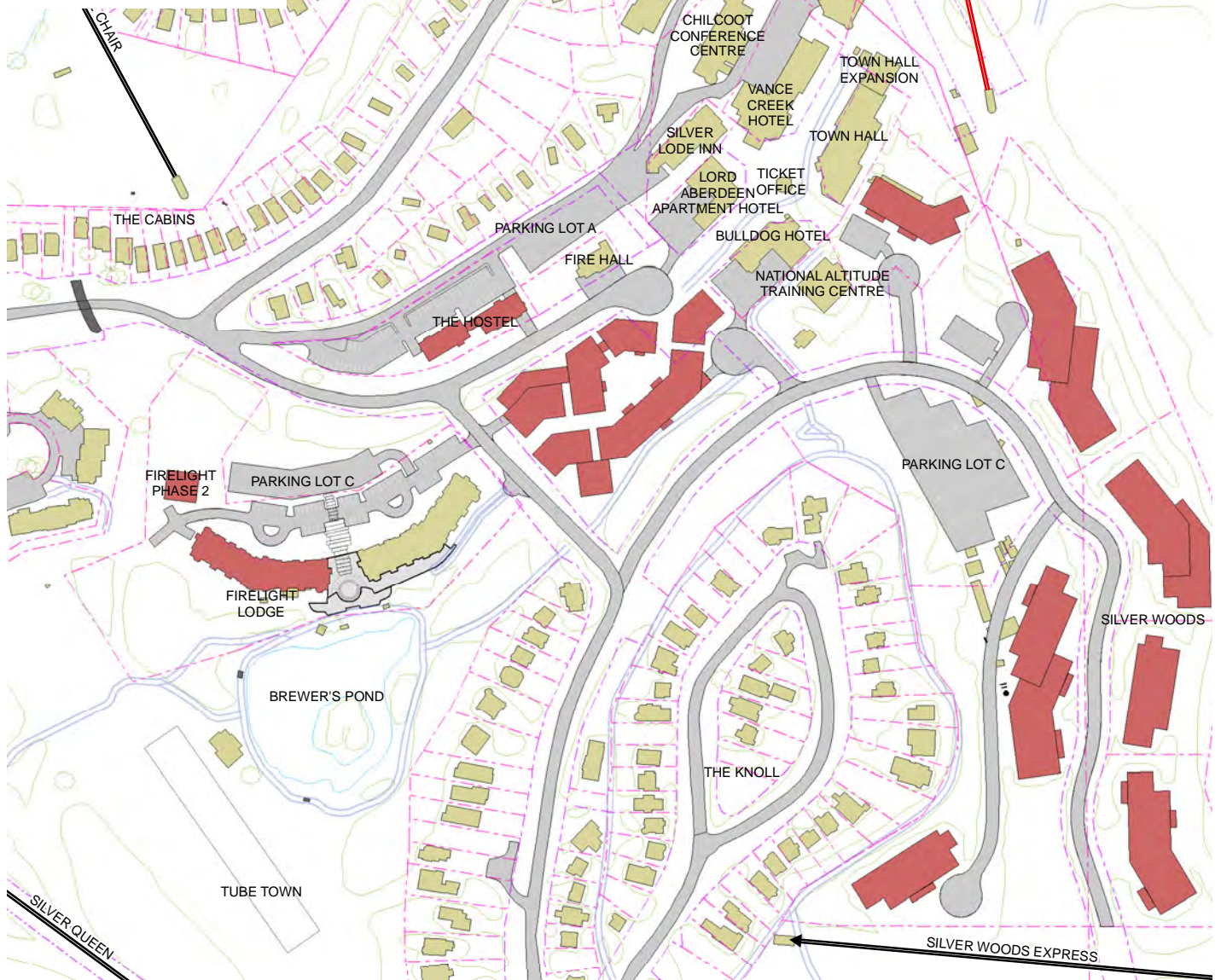
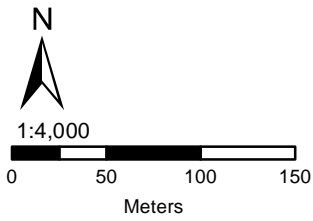


FIGURE 4-8: VILLAGE CORE MASTER PLAN

#### **4.5.6.2 Village North**

Village North is collectively made up of a series of resort residential developments (see Figure 4-9a). The Ridge, Alpine Meadows and the Cabins are all contained within Village North and are low density resort residential units. The Cabins have some infill and upgrade opportunities that will gradually occur over time. Alpine Meadows and the Ridge are in the early stages of their development. Creekside is an established medium density condominium development. The Employee Housing development is a proposed apartment style facility. A four season RV Park, located close to the entrance of Silver Star, is also a proposed component of the Village North area. At buildout, of the next phase of the proposed expansion, Village North will have a total of 575 units and 2,900 bed units. This will include the addition of two new Creekside buildings between Parking Lot E and Creekside with 130 multi-family units (390 bed units) and the addition of 100 campground units (200 bed units). It is important to note that there is the future a potential opportunity to densify Village North with the development of a new Village core area at Parking Lot E. Conceptually, this area will be connected to the main Silver Star Village via an aerial people mover.

#### **4.5.6.3 The Knoll**

The Knoll is Silver Star's long standing, iconic single family residential development (see Figure 4-9a). It also contains the multi-family developments of Grandview, Silver Queen Mews and Mount Royal. The area is largely built out, having a total of 253 units with 1,347 existing and committed bed units.

#### **4.5.6.4 The West Knoll**

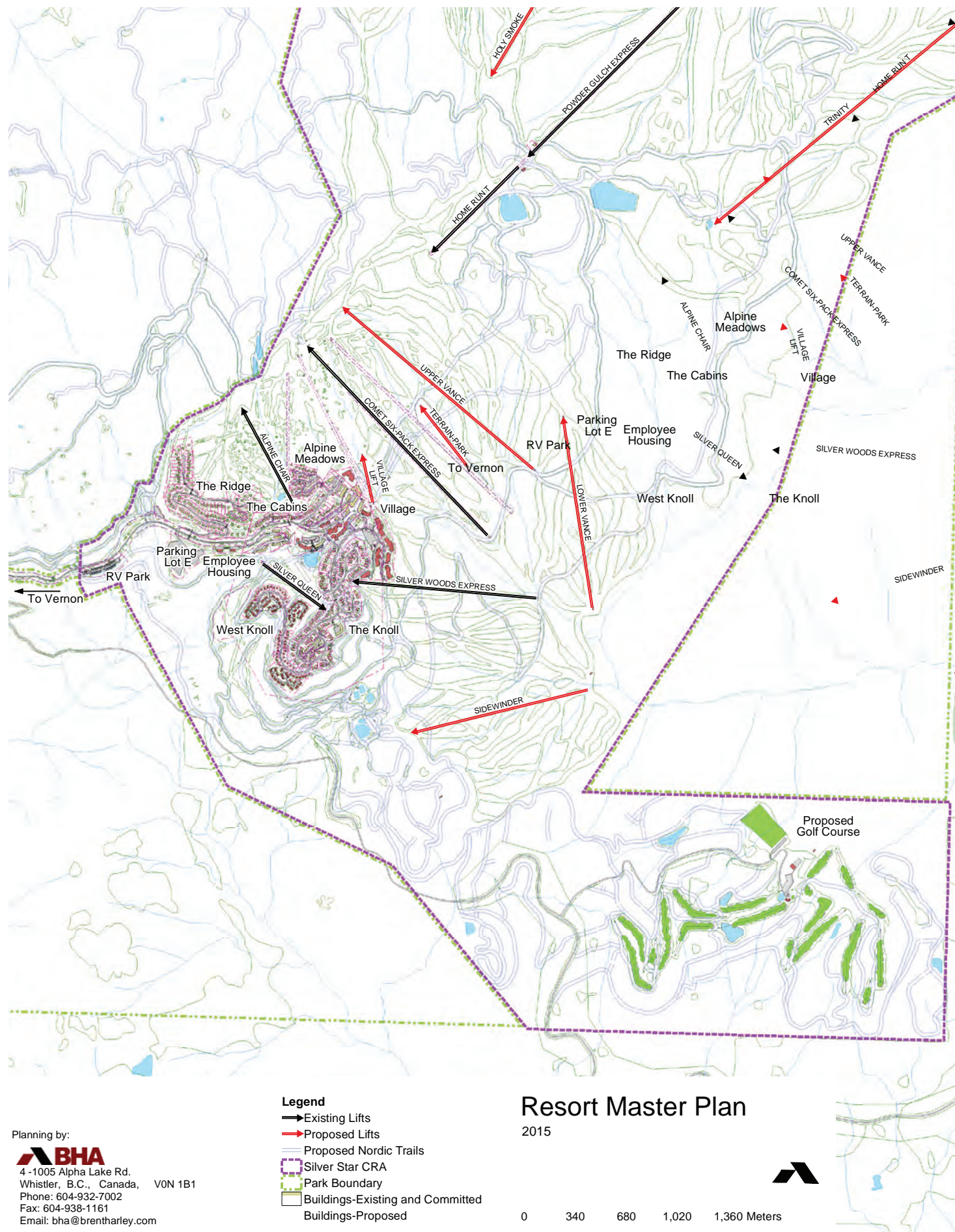
The soon to be developed West Knoll will be a mix of low, medium and high density resort residential (see Figure 4-9a). The Nordic trail system will wind throughout, giving all of the overnight guests direct access to cross-country skiing. The higher elevation portions of the West Knoll will have direct ski to/ski from connections to the Silver Queen Chair. At buildout, of this first phase of the West Knoll, there will be 148 units (886 bed units) in place.

#### **4.5.6.5 Golf Course**

The Golf Course will introduce a new all-season business opportunity to Silver Star and focus on attracting regional tourists.

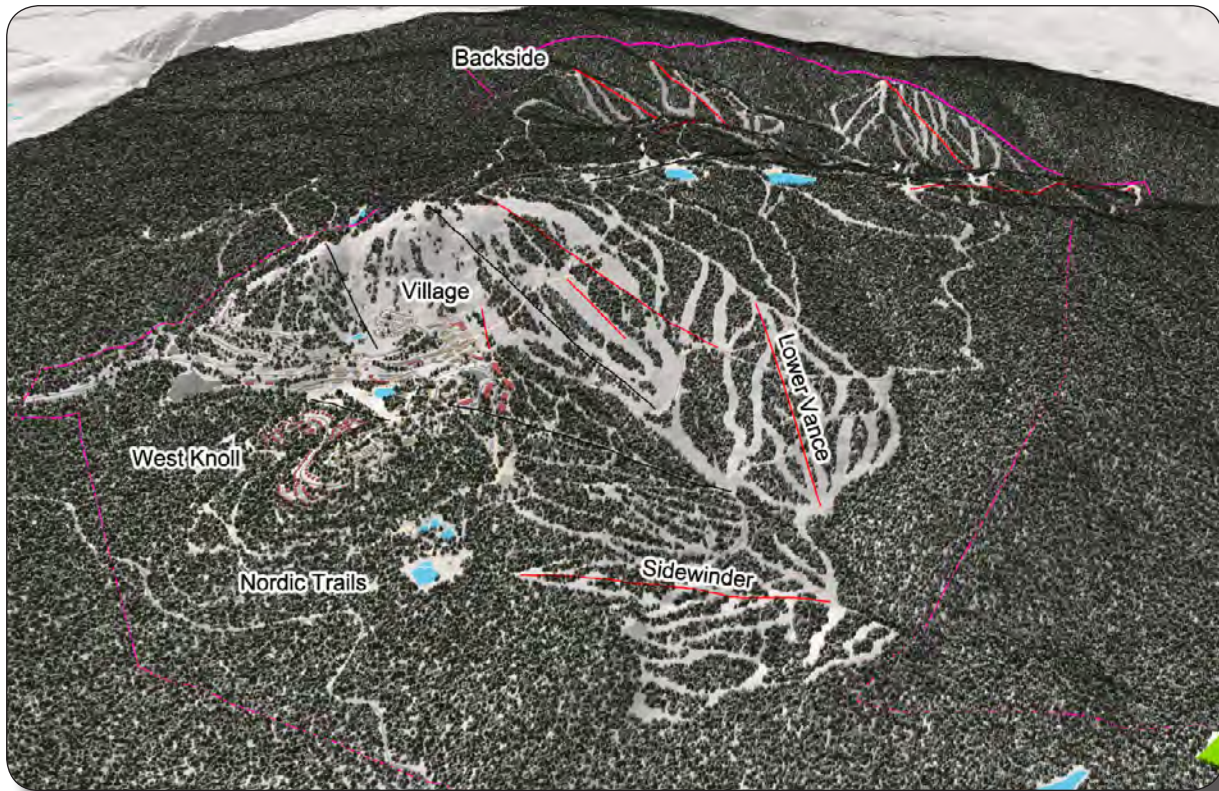


FIGURE 4-9A : VILLAGE MASTER PLAN



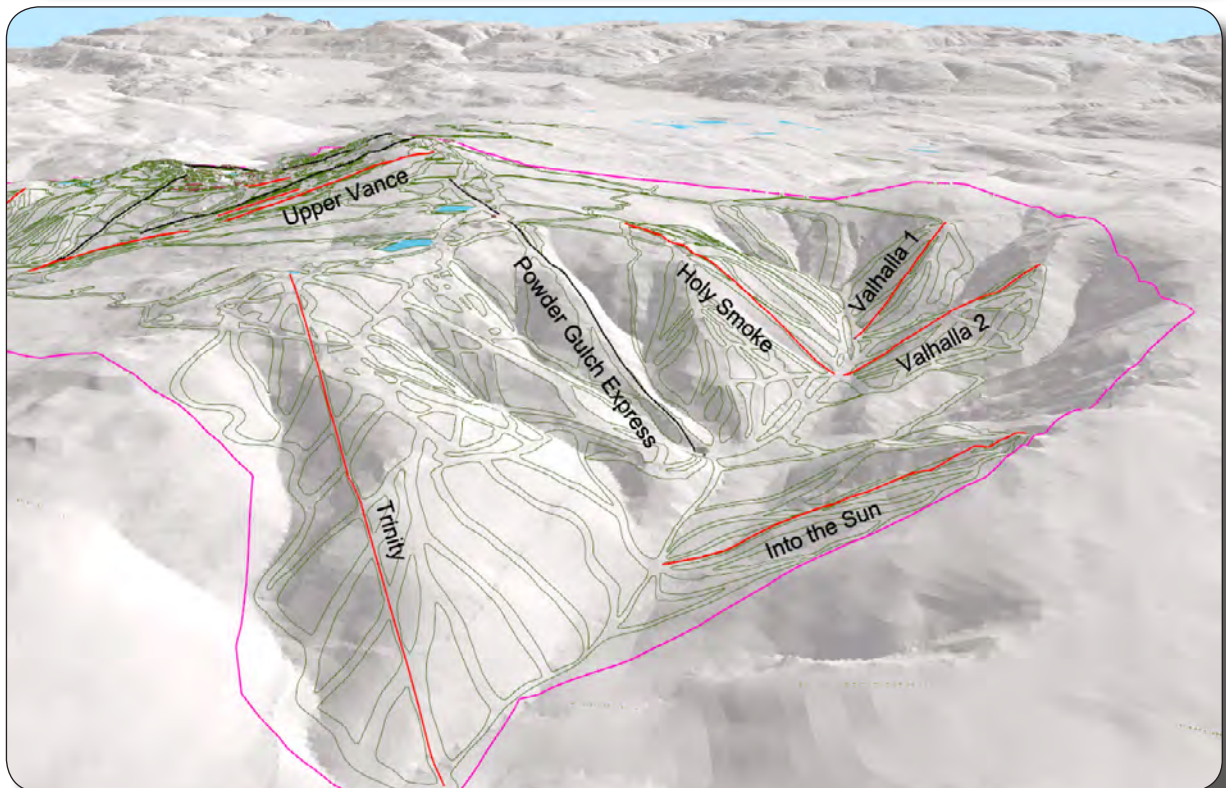


3D - MASTER PLAN OVERALL





3D - BACKSIDE (PROPOSED)



#### 4.5.7 RESORT RESIDENTIAL TYPES

Internal to the development areas, there are three basic resort residential types. These are directly tied to density of development. They include Low Density (comprised of single family and duplex units), Medium Density (comprised of multi-family, townhouse, condominium development), and High Density (comprised of multi-storey hotels, condominiums and apartments). Conceptually, the highest density has been placed closest to the core area attractions.

At present, the proposed residential expansion is congruent with the existing OCP Zoning for the North Okanagan Regional District. All developments will be subject to the Silver Star Zoning Bylaw. Employee housing will be distributed throughout the resort in a variety of forms and densities, accounting for 15% of the bed units. Figure 4-10 illustrates the proposed placement of unit types at Silver Star.





FIGURE 4-10: RESORT RESIDENTIAL TYPES



Resort Master Plan

2015

Planning by:



Legend

- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Existing Lifts
- Proposed Lifts

Residential Types

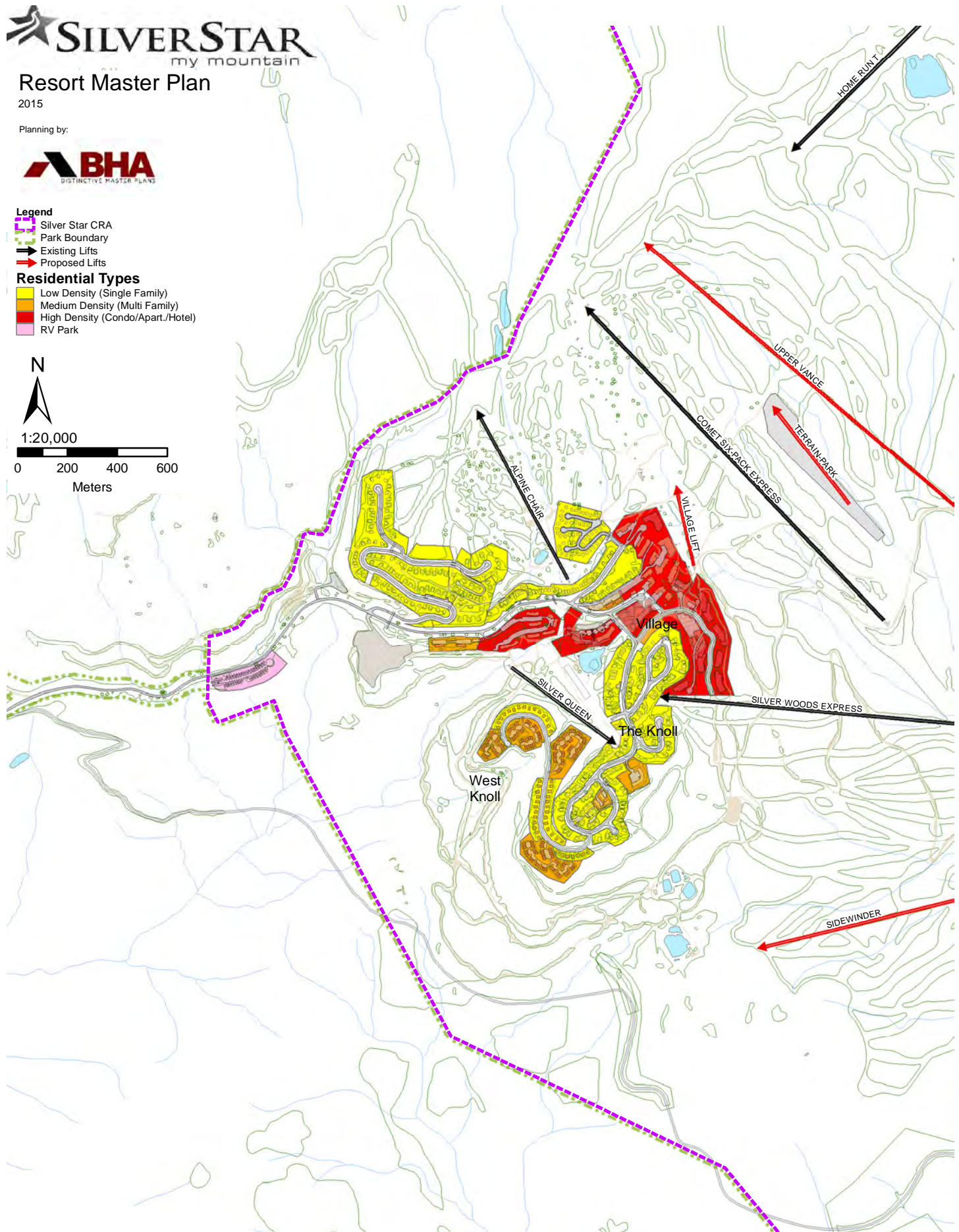
- Low Density (Single Family)
- Medium Density (Multi Family)
- High Density (Condo/Apart./Hotel)
- RV Park



1:20,000

0 200 400 600

Meters



## 4.6 Infrastructure

The Silver Star Water System (SSW) was constructed in the 1980s and is operated by the Regional District of the North Okanagan. The water system provides potable water to 15 commercial and 371 residential connections. All customers are metered. The source water for the utility is from both surface water and groundwater. The surface water, mostly runoff from snow melt, is collected and stored in the Paradise Lake and Vance Creek open water reservoirs. The groundwater is currently supplied from seven operational bedrock wells. The water from all sources is directed through the Mid Tee Water Treatment Plant where it is irradiated with Ultraviolet light, chlorinated and directed to the Mid Tree Reservoir for storage. The Mid Tree Reservoir is an 'enclosed' reservoir. Silver Star Water Daily Flow ranges from a high of about 825 m<sup>3</sup> per day (Christmas Holidays) to a low of about 50 m<sup>3</sup> per day (Early November). A summary of water interests in the area can be found in Section 2.13.6.

Silverhawk Utilities, owns and operates the Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP) at Silver Star Mountain Resort. This third party owned utility has been upgraded over the last several years to handle the peak periods of use during holidays. SSMR, in partnership with Silverhawk Utilities logged and cleared fairways in the golf course for the purposes of spray irrigation, Silverhawk Utilities ran lines to the start of each fairway but at present the lines are not being used. The plant seems to have sufficient capacity to handle the effluent internally. There does not seem to be any capacity issues associated with the WWTP. Similarly, there have been no indications that the existing power infrastructure will require upgrades to accommodate the proposed expansion.

All infrastructure capacity requirements for water, sewer and power, to the level necessary to accommodate the development proposed in this plan, will need to be investigated further. SSMR would need to provide sufficient capacity of infrastructure to supply all existing, committed and proposed development (See Figure 4-11). SSMR is confident that the existing infrastructure is sufficient, without any major modifications, to accommodate the increases proposed in Phase 1 of the Master Plan. Note, any increase in water demands above and beyond the capacity of the existing system will be addressed through the utilization of existing capped wells owned by SSMR.



FIGURE 4-11: INFRASTRUCTURE PLAN

**SILVER STAR**  
my mountain  
Resort Master Plan  
2015

Planning by:



**Legend**

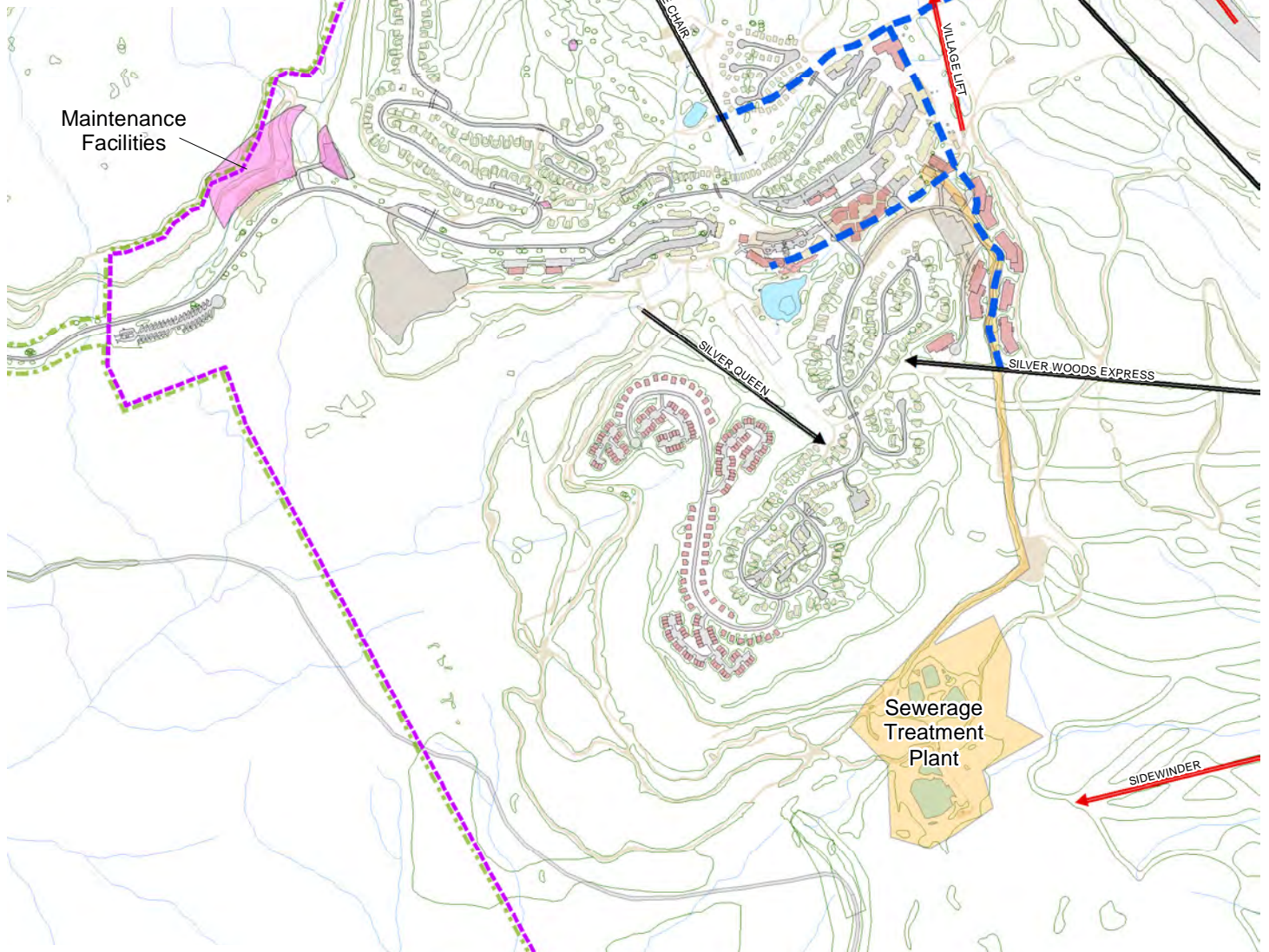
**Infrastructure**

- Waterlines
- Maintenance Facilities
- Sewerage Treatment Plant
- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Existing Lifts
- Proposed Lifts
- Buildings-Existing and Committed
- Buildings-Proposed



1:15,000

0 120 240 360 480  
Meters





## 4.7 Access

At present the access road to Silver Star terminates at the resort creating some unique access challenges. In an effort fully understand these challenges, Silver Star engaged the MMM Group to complete a Traffic Impact Study (Appendix 2). In summary, MMM recommend that two traffic studies be completed over the five phases of development envisioned at Silver Star:

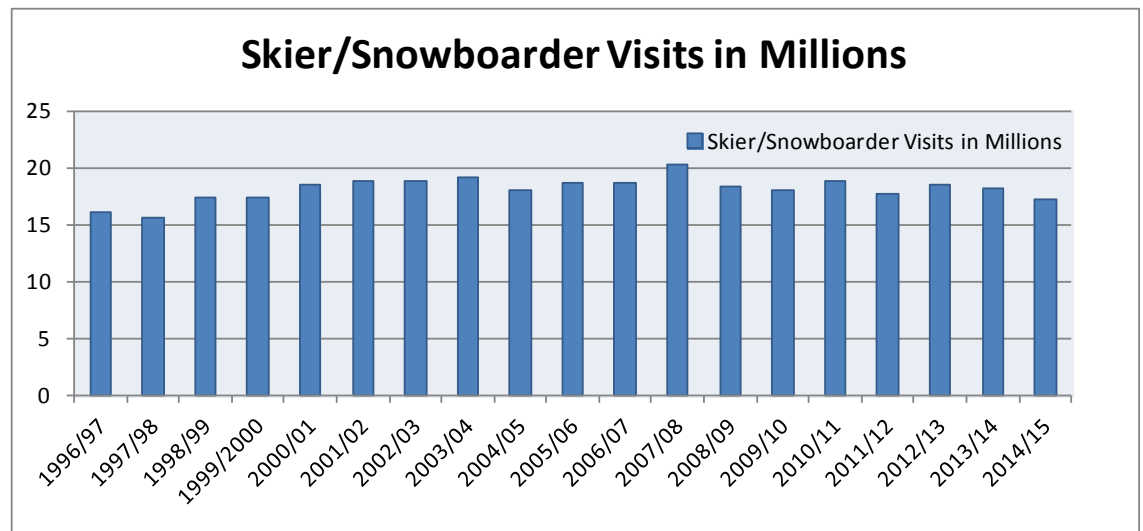
- The initial TIS covering Phases 1, 2 and 3 should be prepared prior to the completion of Phase 2 of the Silver Star Master Plan.
- The final TIS covering Phases 4 and 5 (Buildout) should be prepared prior to the completion of Phase 4 of the Silver Star Master Plan.

One opportunity is to create a second access point by connecting the road to the proposed golf course and on to the town of Lumby. This connection was studied in 2002 by Ference Weicker & Company in a study entitled 'Market Analysis of the Impact of a Road Link from Lumby to Silver Star Resort'. However, the study is only in draft form and is not available to the public. SSMR is actively pursuing the opportunities associated with this road link which could reduce drive time for visitors coming from that direction by 15-20 minutes and provide a valuable alternative emergency access route.

## 4.8 Market

Recent seasons have presented challenging conditions in British Columbia for many ski resorts due to generally poor snow conditions throughout the Province. However, the BC resorts that were able to open despite poor conditions saw encouraging market response. The industry has continued to recover from the 2008/09 recession which impacted global markets and, when combined with a high Canadian dollar, created challenges within the Ski Industry. According to the 2014/15 Canadian Ski Council Visitation Survey skier/snowboarder visits are down 4.7% from last season and down 5.6% from the previous 5 year average.

CHART 4-3: SKIER/SNOWBOARDER VISITS IN MILLIONS IN CANADA



British Columbia is the second most significant skier market (in terms of skier visits) in Canada. The province's ski product demand is still strong as evidenced by a number of new resort proposals and expansion planning of existing resorts. This growth is supported by the Provincial government in the form of favourable government policy and the Mountain Resorts Branch a dedicated branch of the Ministry of Forest, Lands and Natural Resource Operations.

The ski industry, like most tourism industries, is vulnerable to a number of global factors. Global health and travel concerns, market preferences, aging populations, currency fluctuations all have impacts on skier visitation. Despite the recent decline in skier visits positive conditions for growth exist in the British Columbia ski market due in large part to a more favourable exchange rate that will re-engage the U.S. market, growth in the U.S. economy and relative snow reliability in British Columbia versus resorts to the south. Between 1996 and 2014, despite adverse conditions, the U.S. ski market visitation is up 1.2% in Canada. Furthermore, the international market visitation is up an impressive 14.8% over the same time period. However, growing the skier population locally will be critical to ensure the sustained prosperity of the industry and is the responsibility of every ski resort. Critical to this growth will be the engagement of visible minorities and youth. Ski resorts will have to continue to collectively work to encourage new participants in the sport while retaining the core skier group. Fortunately, the core skier group continues to support the industry and accounted for 52% of Canadian Skier Visits in 2014/15 (RRC and Associates CWSAA Presentation April 28,2015).

TABLE 4-13: CWSAA SKIER VISITS

Skier Visits North America (000's)	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
BC-Yukon Alpine	5,820	4,299	5,546	5,858	6,434	5,667	5,323	5,952	6,116
BC-Yukon Nordic	228	228	228	193	252	239	209	288	260
BC Heli-Cat Ski	80	76	84	86	100	71	65	85	88
<b>BC-Yukon Total</b>	<b>6,128</b>	<b>4,603</b>	<b>5,858</b>	<b>6,137</b>	<b>6,785</b>	<b>5,976</b>	<b>5,597</b>	<b>6,325</b>	<b>6,464</b>
Share of Cdn Skier Visits	31.5%	25.0%	30.9%	32.2%	32.7%	32.0%	30.4%	32.7%	35.4%
Share of NA Skier Visits	8.0%	6.1%	7.5%	8.3%	8.4%	7.9%	7.2%	7.9%	9.3%
# Ski Areas / Resorts	46	45	45	45	47	46	46	46	46

A recent study by Destination British Columbia entitled: The Value of Ski Areas to the British Columbia Economy Phase 2: All Alpine Ski Areas; indicates that the impact of skiing on British Columbia's economy is significant. The total spending related to the annual operations of ski areas in BC, combined with the incremental visitor



spending for the 2012/13 season amounted to over \$1.4 billion. From this, \$1.4 billion in spending, the associated effects of both ski area operations and incremental visitor spending on the Province were \$1.3 billion in revenue, a gross domestic product (GDP) of \$972 million and 18,823 full time equivalent jobs resulting in wages of \$573 million. This amounts to a contribution of approximately 13% to the total real tourism GDP in 2013.

#### **4.8.1 MARKET POSITION**

Today, British Columbia is home to some of the most sought out snow-sport destinations in the world. Names like Whistler, Wiegele, Rossland and the Bugaboos now carry near-mythical weight with mountain enthusiasts from Melbourne to Munich. This is a well established reputation. BC entrepreneurs have been bold enough to create innovative new mountain models inspired by the province's unique geography. Further, British Columbia's status as one of the de facto centres of the snow-sports universe has been reinforced by the 2010 Winter Olympic Games. With the federal and provincial governments having spent multi-millions of dollars to promote and market BC's image worldwide, it should be safe to assume that they will reinforce the value of those expenditures with ongoing marketing to capture the value of the Olympic exposure.

Growing from this, as visitors (both foreign and domestic) experience the well known resorts within the Province, the belief is that they will be drawn to explore other mountain destination resorts throughout BC. Silver Star, with an already strong reputation will be positioned well to take advantage of this opportunity.

Finally, the demand and market support for all-season mountain resorts has emerged and gained momentum. While much of the entrepreneurial energy over the last 25 years has been focused on establishing a viable winter-based mountain tourism business in BC, recent summer initiatives at leading resorts like Whistler

have shown tremendous returns (Whistler now has more visitors in the summer than in the winter). Whether mountain biking, climbing, hiking or simply fleeing the urban summer heat for the cool clean air of the highlands, visitors are increasingly viewing British Columbia's mountain resorts as potential summer destinations as well.

Complementing this, it is worth noting that studies have shown that 'ski tourists' from the United States are very active participants in other activities. Summer pastimes include wildlife viewing (51%), hiking/backpacking (41%), cycling and mountain biking (30%), white-water rafting (22%), and rock climbing (10%). Given their interests (and the high level of commitment they show to their favoured sports), it would seem a reasonable assumption that once they have 'discovered' BC as a welcoming winter destination with a full palette of recreational activities, they would be much more likely to return here for summer trips.

Like all industries, the mountain tourism business needs to remain flexible and creative in the face of new opportunities and challenges. While BC is still basking in the success of its original groundbreaking resort models, the sustained the growth of these enterprises are quickly changing. The following trends will also come into play:

- The fast-changing demographics in western North America featuring an influx of new Pacific Rim residents who don't necessarily have a cultural attachment to snow play;
- The dramatic rise in the number of active seniors and the opportunity for various businesses to refine their traditional offerings to better suit the needs of this group;
- The rise in multi-sport participation among families and the need for mountain resorts to provide a broader and more diverse range of activities suited to a wide spectrum of tastes;
- The powerful voice and far-reaching economic clout of the environmental lobby as it pertains to global tourism and mountain resort businesses and how the growing market influence of this group will impact the development of future resorts;

- The advent of amenity migrants with the ability to seamlessly relocate one's business to the resort setting.

Silver Star is well positioned to continue to grow its market share focusing on offering world-class family ski vacation opportunities and expanding its terrain to cater to the high-end ski market. Silverstar's natural and man made attributes that including ski in/ski out public and private accommodation, world-class gladed skiing and stable snow conditions make it a special place to visit. The future developments proposed within this Master Plan will help elevate Silver Star even further and secure its position in the BC skier marketplace.

## 4. 9 Environmental Mitigation Strategies

The SSMR expansion plan does not propose a CRA expansion, only infill in the forms of both residential/commercial building and ski run development. Mitigation strategies will be developed on a project by project basis as required by the approving body. The mitigation strategies will be informed by the CERG environmental report (Appendix 1) and industry best practices. Finally, where possible, mitigation strategies will be aligned with the Okanagan - Shushwap Land and Resource Management Plan.

Silver Star Mountain Resorts is committed to ensuring that the appropriate field assessments, mitigation plans and strategies are completed prior to any development and/or construction activities that could affect environmental values. The specific field assessment procedures, mitigation plans and mitigation strategies will be developed with the Ministry of Environment using up-to-date industry best practices following approval of the Master Plan.



## 4. 10 Phased Implementation

The proposed implementation and phasing program recognizes that it may take many years before Silver Star will reach buildout. In order to achieve the Development Plan described in Section 4, a detailed phasing strategy has been created. The phasing plans match the size and capacity of the attractions with the associated base area development. Each phase is designed to result in a completed, well balanced resort offering, not dependant upon subsequent development. This is premised on the fact that development of Silver Star will be market driven. That is, a phase could be as short or as long as it takes for the market to support and demand expansion.

Ultimately, economic conditions, financial costs and/or emerging business opportunities will dictate the pace by which the phasing plan eventually unfolds. Typically, subsequent phases of development are not triggered until a given threshold of utilization is achieved with the existing infrastructure and trail opportunities (generally 35% utilization).

The following Table 4-14 summarizes the overall growth sequencing on a phase-by-phase basis. Further, the accommodation development by unit type is outlined.

TABLE 4-14: PHASING SCHEDULE

Phase	Mountain						Base Area				
	Lift Name	Total Lifts	Lift Type	(CCC)	Total Ski Trails	Ski Trails Area (HA)	Bed Unit Type	Bed Units Added	Total Bed Units	(BRC)	Total Built Space (Sq. Ft.)
Existing	Silver Queen	1	4C				Public				
	Alpine Quad	1	4C				Hotel		492		
	Summit Chair	1	2C				Single Family				
	Comet Six Pack Express	1	D6C				Multi-Family		395		
	Powder Gulch	1	D4C				Private				
	Home Run T-Bar	1	2 T				Single Family		1,488		
	Silver Woods	1	D4C				Multi-Family		831		
	Discovery Carpet	1	Carpet				Employee Housing		96		
	Beginner 180' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Beginner 80' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Total	12		5,500	128	421		-	3,302	7,992	86,090
Phase 1	Silver Queen	1	4C				Public				
	Alpine Quad	1	4C				Hotel	-	492		
	Summit Chair	1	2C				Single Family	-			
	Comet Six Pack Express	1	D6C				Multi-Family	1,968	2,363		
	Powder Gulch	1	D4C				Private				
	Home Run T-Bar	1	2 T				Single Family	234	1,722		
	Silver Woods	1	D4C				Multi-Family	1,104	1,935		
	Discovery Carpet	1	Carpet				Employee Housing	-	96		
	Beginner 180' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Beginner 80' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Terrain Park NEW	1	Carpet								
	Upper Vance NEW	1	D4C								
	Lower Vance NEW	1	D4C								
	Village Lift NEW	1	4C								
	Total	16		8,499	141	474		3,306	6,608	11,049	148,735

Phase	Mountain						Base Area				
	Lift Name	Total Lifts	Lift Type	(CCC)	Total Ski Trails	Ski Trails Area (HA)	Bed Unit Type	Bed Units Added	Total Bed Units	(BRC)	Total Built Space (Sq. Ft.)

Phase 2	Silver Queen	1	4C				Public				
	Alpine Quad	1	4C				Hotel	-	492		
	Summit Chair	1	2C				Single Family	908	908		
	Comet Six Pack Express	1	D6C				Multi-Family	-	2,363		
	Powder Gulch	1	D4C				Private				
	Home Run T-Bar	1	2 T				Single Family	524	2,246		
	Silver Woods	1	D4C				Multi-Family	-	1,935		
	Discovery Carpet	1	Carpet				Employee Housing	1,035	1,131		
	Beginner 180' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Beginner 80' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Terrain Park	1	Carpet								
	Upper Vance	1	D4C								
	Lower Vance	1	D4C								
	Village Lift	1	4C								
	Sidewinder <b>NEW</b>	1	4C								
	Total	17		9,135	156	519		2,467	9,075	11,875	159,861

Phase 3	Silver Queen	1	4C				Public				
	Alpine Quad	1	4C				Hotel	-	492		
	Summit Chair	1	2C				Single Family	-	908		
	Comet Six Pack Express	1	D6C				Multi-Family	-	2,363		
	Powder Gulch	1	D4C				Private				
	Home Run T-Bar	1	2 T				Single Family	-	2,246		
	Silver Woods	1	D4C				Multi-Family	-	1,935		
	Discovery Carpet	1	Carpet				Employee Housing	-	1,131		
	Beginner 180' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Beginner 80' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Terrain Park	1	Carpet								
	Upper Vance	1	D4C								
	Lower Vance	1	D4C								
	Village Lift	1	4C								
	Sidewinder	1	4C								
	Holy Smoke <b>NEW</b>	1	D4C								
	Total	18		10,238	165	660		-	9,075	13,309	179,162



Phase	Mountain						Base Area				
	Lift Name	Total Lifts	Lift Type	(CCC)	Total Ski Trails	Ski Trails Area (HA)	Bed Unit Type	Bed Units Added	Total Bed Units	(BRC)	Total Built Space (Sq. Ft.)
Phase 4	Silver Queen	1	4C				Public				
	Alpine Quad	1	4C				Hotel	-	492		
	Summit Chair	1	2C				Single Family	-	908		
	Comet Six Pack Express	1	D6C				Multi-Family	-	2,363		
	Powder Gulch	1	D4C				Private				
	Home Run T-Bar	1	2 T				Single Family	-	2,246		
	Silver Woods	1	D4C				Multi-Family	-	1,935		
	Discovery Carpet	1	Carpet				Employee Housing	-	1,131		
	Beginner 180' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Beginner 80' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Terrain Park	1	Carpet								
	Upper Vance	1	D4C								
	Lower Vance	1	D4C								
	Village Lift	1	4C								
	Sidewinder	1	4C								
	Holy Smoke	1	D4C								
	Trinity <b>NEW</b>	1	D6C								
	Total	19		12,307	186	789		-	9,075	15,999	215,373

Phase	Mountain						Base Area				
	Lift Name	Total Lifts	Lift Type	(CCC)	Total Ski Trails	Ski Trails Area (HA)	Bed Unit Type	Bed Units Added	Total Bed Units	(BRC)	Total Built Space (Sq. Ft.)
Phase 5	Silver Queen	1	4C				Public				
	Alpine Quad	1	4C				Hotel	-	492		
	Summit Chair	1	2C				Single Family	-	908		
	Comet Six Pack Express	1	D6C				Multi-Family	-	2,363		
	Powder Gulch	1	D4C				Private				
	Home Run T-Bar	1	2 T				Single Family	-	2,246		
	Silver Woods	1	D4C				Multi-Family	-	1,935		
	Discovery Carpet	1	Carpet				Employee Housing	-	1,131		
	Beginner 180' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Beginner 80' Carpet	1	Carpet								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Tube Lift	1	Tow								
	Terrain Park	1	Carpet								
	Upper Vance	1	D4C								
	Lower Vance	1	D4C								
	Village Lift	1	4C								
	Sidewinder	1	4C								
	Holy Smoke	1	D4C								
	Trinity	1	D6C								
	Valhalla 1 <b>NEW</b>	1	4C								
	Valhalla 2 <b>NEW</b>	1	4C								
	Into the Sun <b>NEW</b>	1	D4C								
	Total	22		14,166	216	940		-	9,075	18,993	306,827

#### 4.10.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Silver Star is a boutique, family oriented ski resort that attracts regional and destination visitors. Its offerings include lift serviced alpine skiing and snowboarding, cross-country skiing, tubing, snow shoeing, skating and snowmobiling in the Winter and mountain biking, hiking, horseback riding and swimming in the Summer. Additionally, the conference centre attracts visitors year round.

Specific details include the following:

- 12 ski lifts;
- 128 named trails;
- 421 hectares of skiable terrain;
- Comfortable Carrying Capacity (CCC) total 5,500 skiers per day;
- BRC total 1,640 guests per day;
- Built space for services and commercial facilities (skier services, restaurants, cafes, bars, retail, rental, etc.) not including built space for accommodation totals approximately 86,090 square feet; and
- Bed Units totalling 3,302

#### 4.10.2 PHASE ONE

The first phase of development will see the upgrade of facilities on the mountain with the installation of four new lifts: a terrain park lift, the Upper Vance, Lower Vance and Village lifts. These lifts will increase the capacity on the frontside of the mountain and diversify the skier offering. Of significant note, the Lower Vance pod will open a new pod and feature world class gladed skiing. Additional resort amenities including a destination spa will be constructed in the village base area. Residential development will continue focusing on infill within the Village, Village North and the Knoll. The 18-hole golf course and club house will be constructed as outlined. Specific elements and actions include:



# Resort Master Plan

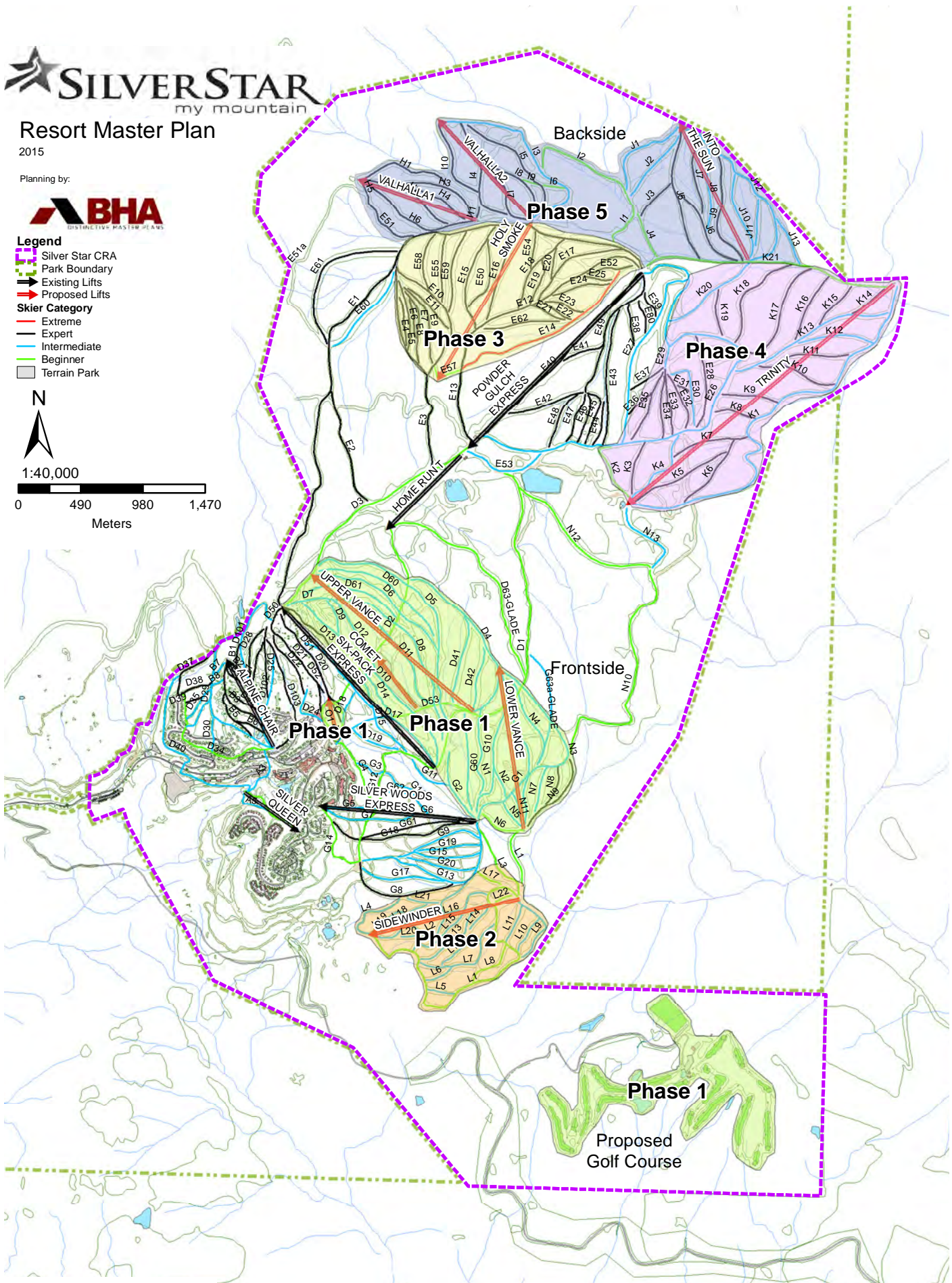
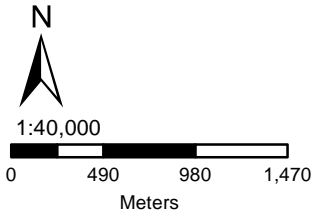
2015

Planning by:



## Legend

- Silver Star CRA
- Park Boundary
- Existing Lifts
- Proposed Lifts
- Skier Category**
- Extreme
- Expert
- Intermediate
- Beginner
- Terrain Park



- Install Terrain Park Lift (Carpet) and develop associated trails and features;
- Install Upper Vance Lift (fixed grip quad) and develop the associated trails;
- Install Lower Vance Lift (fixed grip quad) and develop the associated trails;
- Install Village Lift (fixed grip quad) and develop associated trails;
- Infill existing base and residential areas with committed development;
- Develop golf course.

In summary, Phase 1 will see the following:

- The number of ski lifts increase from 12 to 16;
- The number of named ski trails increase from 128 to 141;
- The developed ski terrain increases from 421 to 474 hectares, designed to correct the existing imbalances;
- The lift serviced mountain bike park is further developed
- The golf course is established
- CCC increases from 5,500 to 8,499 skiers per day;
- BRC increases from 7,992 to 11,049 guests per day;
- Built space for services and commercial facilities (skier services, restaurants, cafes, bars, retail, rental, etc.) not including built space for accommodation increases from 86,090 to 148,735 square feet.
- Bed units will increase from 3,302 to 6,608 (the total bed units approved under the existing Master Plan). The breakdown in development types (hotel, single family, multi family, employee housing) has largely been assigned, however, SSMR will encourage the development of employee housing to address the current shortfall. At present, Silver Star provides 225 units of staff housing (7% vs goal of 15%).

#### 4.10.3 PHASE TWO

The second phase of development will see the upgrade of facilities on the mountain with the installation of the Sidewinder Lift. This pod will create additional Intermediate skiing close to the Village base. In Phase Two the Village will be further developed and additional summer opportunities will be explored. Additional residential units will be constructed in the Knoll and West Knoll neighbourhoods. Specific elements and actions include:

- Install Sidewinder Lift (fixed griped quad) and develop associated trails;
- Develop the Knoll and West Knoll.

In summary, Phase 2 will see the following:

- The number of ski lifts will increase from 16 to 17;
- The number of named ski trails increase from 141 to 156;
- The developed ski terrain increases from 474 to 519 hectares;
- CCC increases from 8,499 to 9,135 skiers per day;
- BRC increases from 11,049 to 11,875 guests per day;
- Built space for services and commercial facilities (skier services, restaurants, cafes, bars, retail, rental, etc.) not including built space for accommodation increases from 148,735 to 159,861 square feet.
- Bed Units increase from 6,608 to 9,075 encouraging the construction of employee housing, public single family rental pool units and single family private units.



#### 4.10.4 PHASE THREE

The third phase of development will see the upgrade of facilities on the mountain with the installation of the Holy Smoke Lift. This lift opens up a large section of natural terrain which will offer a unique backcountry experience through the integration of glading and low density run development. Runs will consist of mainly Expert terrain and will be a popular destination for skiers looking for Silver Star's world renowned champaign powder. Specific elements and actions include:

- Install Holy Smoke Lift (detachable quad) and develop the associated trails;

In summary, Phase 3 will see the following:

- The number of ski lifts will increase from 17 to 18;
- The number of named ski trails increase from 156 to 165;
- The developed ski terrain increases from 519 to 660 hectares;
- CCC increases from 9,135 to 10,238 skiers per day;
- BRC increases from 11,875 to 13,309 guests per day;
- Built space for services and commercial facilities (skier services, restaurants, cafes, bars, retail, rental, etc.) not including built space for accommodation increases from 189,496 to 215,096 square feet.
- Bed Units remain at the approved maximum of 9,075.

#### 4.10.5 PHASE FOUR

The fourth phase of development will see the upgrade of facilities on the mountain with the installation of the Trinity Lift. This lift will offer a skiing experience that will elevate Silver Star's reputation to a global level. The associated terrain pod development will largely be in the form of glading and removal of timber to create new trail connections. The Trinity ski pod will increase the Intermediate,

Advanced and Expert terrain offerings on the mountain and, when combined with the proposed glading program, will open Silver Star to an international marketplace. The high-speed detachable six-chair will add significant capacity to the mountain and will be SSMR's longest chairlift at 2,817 metres rising an impressive 637 meters. The associated terrain pod modifications will include run development and glading. Specific elements and actions include:

- Install Trinity Ski Lift and develop the associated trails;

In summary, Phase 4 will see the following:

- The number of ski lifts will increase from 18 to 19;
- The number of named ski trails increase from 165 to 186;
- The developed ski terrain increases from 660 to 789 hectares;
- CCC increases from 10,238 to 12,307 skiers per day;
- BRC increases from 13,309 to 15,999 guests per day;
- Built space for services and commercial facilities (skier services, restaurants, cafes, bars, retail, rental, etc.) not including built space for accommodation increases from 179,162 to 215,373 square feet.
- Bed Units remain at the approved maximum of 9,075.

#### **4.10.6 PHASE FIVE**

The fifth phase of development will see the upgrade of facilities on the mountain with the installation of three lifts, Vallhalla 1, Valhalla 2 and the Into the Sun lifts. These lifts and their associated terrain pods will increase Advanced and Expert ski terrain offerings at Silver Star creating a balanced resort offering and increasing the resort's destination appeal. Specific elements and actions include:

- Install Valhalla 1 lift (fixed griped double) and develop associated trails;
- Install Valhalla 2 lift (fixed grip double) and develop associated trails;
- Install Into the Sun lift (detachable quad) and develop associated trails;

In summary, Phase 5 will see the following:

- The number of ski lifts will increase from 19 to 22;
- The number of named ski trails increase from 186 to 216;
- The developed ski terrain increases from 789 to 940 hectares;
- CCC increases from 12,307 to 14,166 skiers per day;
- BRC increases from 15,999 to 18,993 guests per day;
- Built space for services and commercial facilities (skier services, restaurants, cafes, bars, retail, rental, etc.) not including built space for accommodation increases from 215,373 to 306,827 square feet.
- Bed Units remain at the approved maximum of 9,075

## 4.11 Social and Economic Impact

The proposed expansion of Silver Star Mountain Resort is expected to have a far reaching positive economic and social impact on the region. Specifically, the nearby communities of Vernon and Lumby as well as the Okanagan Indian Band and the Splatshin First Nation.

Preliminary projections have been generated to indicate the scale and scope of employment creation and capital expenditure associated with the full buildout condition at Silver Star as



contemplated in this Master Plan. During the 2007/2008 season, Silver Star received 384,055 skier visits. This number reflects a steady increase over the previous five years. Since that record season visitor numbers have remained high but have leveled off. It is anticipated that Silver Star will approach and potentially exceed 675,000 skier visits at buildout. From this preliminary analysis, the development of Silver Star has the potential to create 5,514.9 person years of employment. Of this, 3,783.9 person years will be direct employment and 1,730.9 will be indirect employment. This is correlated with an estimated total capital expenditure of approximately \$402,545,000. This type of investment would mean a full spectrum of construction jobs will be required over the course of the implementation of the Silver Star Master Plan. As such, the personnel working those jobs will need to live within an easy commute to Silver Star. This will create a direct benefit to those companies located within close proximity to the resort. Table 4-15 describes the economic impact in greater detail.

TABLE 4-15: PRELIMINARY SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF SILVER STAR AT BUILDOUT

Item		Cost	Direct Employment (Jobs)	Indirect Employment (Jobs)
<b>Ski Lifts</b>				
D4C	Lower Vance (Proposed)	\$4,500,000	42.3	19.4
D4C	Upper Vance (Proposed)	\$5,000,000	47.0	21.5
D4C	Holy Smoke (Proposed)	\$4,500,000	42.3	19.4
4C	Village Lift (Proposed)	\$1,500,000	14.1	6.5
4C	Valhalla 1 (Proposed)	\$2,000,000	18.8	8.6
4C	Valhalla 2 (Proposed)	\$2,000,000	18.8	8.6
D4C	Into the Sun (Proposed)	\$4,500,000	42.3	19.4
D6C	Trinity (Proposed)	\$5,500,000	51.7	23.7
4C	Sidewinder (Proposed)	\$2,000,000	18.8	8.6
	<b>Ski Lifts Total</b>	<b>\$31,500,000</b>	<b>296.1</b>	<b>135.7</b>
<b>Mtn. Development</b>				
	Run Development	\$5,369,055	50.5	23.1
<b>Base Area Development</b>				
	Skier-Related Space	\$43,832,400	412.0	188.5
	Destination Guest Related Space	\$17,533,000	164.8	75.4
	Public Accommodation	\$104,960,000	986.6	451.3
	Private Accommodation	\$201,600,000	1,895.0	866.9
<b>Totals</b>		<b>\$402,544,455</b>	<b>3,783.9</b>	<b>1,730.9</b>
			<b>5,514.9</b>	

In addition, there will be a number of permanent jobs created at Silver Star (Table 4-16) as a result of the expansion of the Ski Area. It is expected that management, staff and employees of Silver Star will choose to live at or near the resort and spend their money in the surrounding area. At buildout the resort is expected to require over 945 direct full time equivalent positions and 472.5 indirect full time equivalent positions.

TABLE 4-16: PRELIMINARY SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS OF SILVER STAR BY PHASE

Phase	Approximate Projected Yearly Skier Vistis*	Direct (FTE)	Indirect (FTE)	Total (FTE)
One	404,975	567.0	283.5	850.4
Two	435,271	609.4	304.7	914.1
Three	487,822	683.0	341.5	1,024.4
Four	586,416	821.0	410.5	1,231.5
Buildout	675,000	945.0	472.5	1,417.5

\* at end of proposed Phase

In summary, major economic and social impacts will include:

- 5,515 person years of construction related employment over the course of the estimated 15 to 25 year development of Silver Star;
- 1,417 plus year-round and seasonal jobs at the resort;
- Property tax revenue from the all-season mountain attractions and the supporting facilities;
- Major boosts to the local and regional economy.





FIGURE 4-13A: MASTER PLAN OVERALL - 3D VIEW

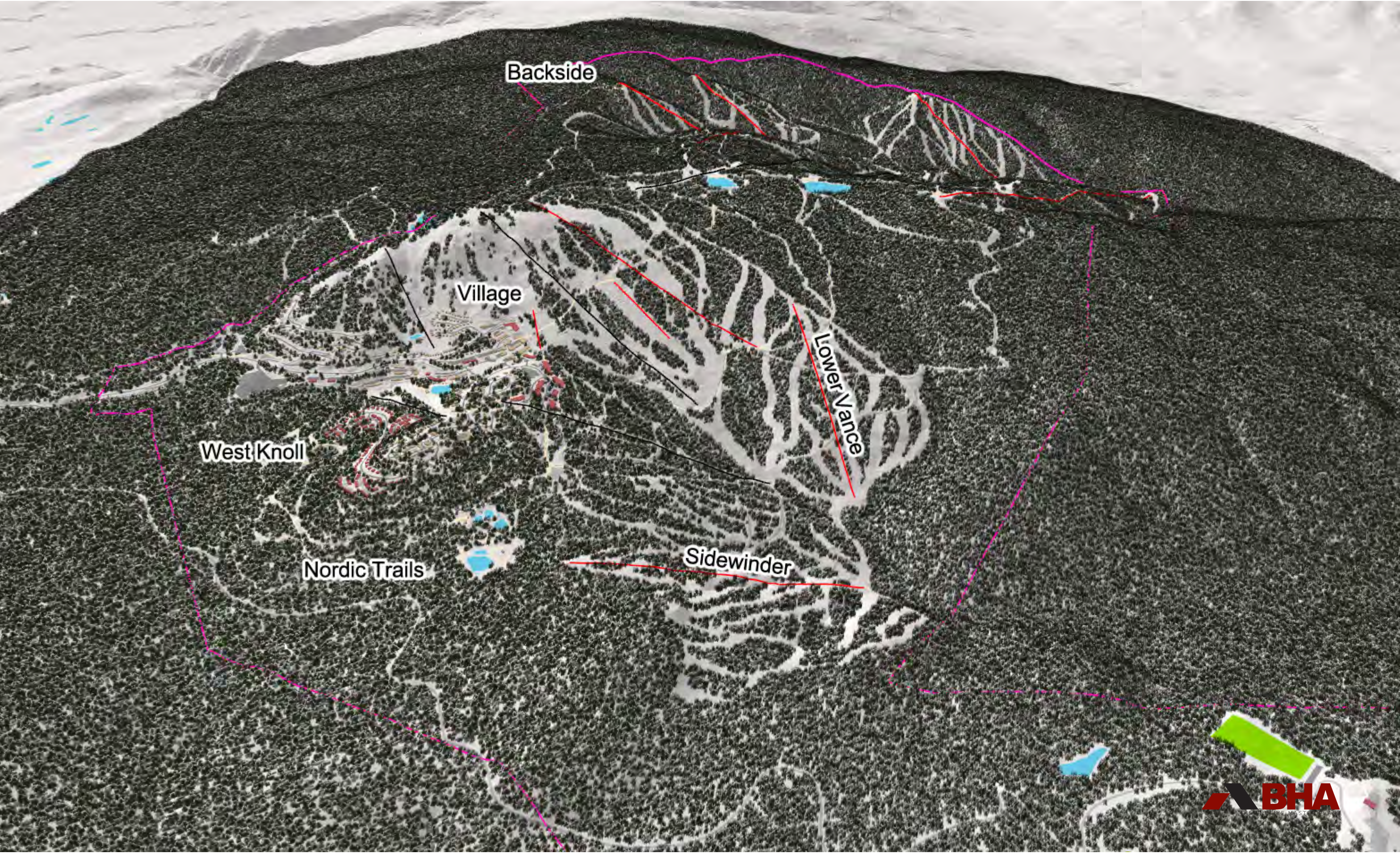








FIGURE 4-13B: BACKSIDE PROPOSED - 3D VIEW









FIGURE 4-13C: VILLAGE PROPOSED - 3D VIEW









## 4.12 Conclusion

It is Silver Star Mountain Resort Ltd.'s vision to "enhance and advance Silver Star's reputation as the premier, family oriented, all season mountain resort of British Columbia." Since Silver Star was acquired in 2001, the ownership has diligently worked towards achieving that vision by investing significantly in the on-mountain amenities and facilities, infrastructure and the supporting accommodation in the Village and surrounding neighbourhoods. Silver Star has received many awards from various ski and lifestyle publications including the *Ski Canada Magazine* award for "Best Family Skiing" in the "2006 Best of Skiing in Canada" article and the "Best Tourist Attraction" in the "2014 Okanagan Life Best Of".

With this new Master Plan, Silver Star wishes to establish sustained prosperity for all those connected to the resort well into the future. The proposed continued improvements to of Silver Star are designed to satisfy the growing demand for recreational amenities and resort real estate opportunities within the Okanagan and British Columbia as a whole. This Master Plan is structured to guide Silver Star's continued growth in a well balanced, organized and integrated fashion, while remaining sensitive to its natural surroundings. The Plan is also designed to be flexible enough to enable Silver Star to respond to market and industry trends in a dynamic manner that helps Silver Star evolve into an all season, destination focused mountain resort.

Silver Star is excited about the opportunity to implement the Master Plan and looks forward to achieving the local, regional and Provincial support required to bring the vision and goals described within this document into reality.

BIG AIR



## Appendix 1 - Cascade Environmental Report





# Environmental Review: SilverStar Mountain Resort



Prepared for:

**SilverStar Mountain Resort**

PO Box 3002

Silver Star Mountain, BC

V1B 3M1

Prepared by:



**File #: 012-02-02**  
**Date: March 10, 2017**

[www.cascade-environmental.ca](http://www.cascade-environmental.ca)

**WHISTLER:** UNIT 3 - 1005 ALPHA LAKE ROAD WHISTLER BC CANADA V0N 1B1 **TEL** 604.938.1949 **FAX** 604.938.1247  
**SQUAMISH:** UNIT 203 - 38026 2nd AVENUE SQUAMISH BC CANADA V8B 0C3 **TEL** 604.815.0901 **FAX** 604.815.0904







## Table of Contents

<b>Statement of Limitations.....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>1.1 Background.....</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1.1 Environmental Reviews for the Golf Course Area .....	6
1.1.2 Current Environmental Review for the Controlled Recreation Area.....	7
<b>1.2 Study Area Location .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1.3 The Project Team.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1.4 Project Scope.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1.5 Methodology .....</b>	<b>8</b>
1.5.1 Vegetation.....	8
1.5.2 Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat .....	9
1.5.3 Aquatic Environment .....	9
<b>2 Existing Environmental Conditions .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>2.1 Cultural Environment.....</b>	<b>15</b>
2.1.1 First Nations.....	15
2.1.2 Timber Harvesting .....	15
2.1.3 Anthropogenic Features .....	18
<b>2.2 Physical Environment.....</b>	<b>23</b>
2.2.1 Climate.....	23
2.2.2 Geology .....	23
2.2.3 Geomorphology.....	23
2.2.4 Hydrology.....	26
<b>2.3 Terrestrial Environment.....</b>	<b>31</b>
2.3.1 Soils.....	31
2.3.2 Vegetation.....	32
2.3.3 Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat .....	54
<b>2.4 Aquatic Environment.....</b>	<b>72</b>
2.4.1 Aquatic Biophysical .....	72
2.4.2 Water Quality .....	76
<b>2.5 Wetland Environment .....</b>	<b>79</b>
2.5.1 Delineation.....	79



2.5.2	Functionality.....	79
2.5.3	Rare and Endangered Fish Species .....	80
<b>3</b>	<b>Environmental Constraints .....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Cultural Environment.....</b>	<b>84</b>
3.1.1	Anthropogenic Features .....	84
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Physical Environment.....</b>	<b>84</b>
3.2.1	Climate.....	84
3.2.2	Geology .....	84
3.2.3	Geomorphology and Surficial Material .....	84
3.2.4	Hydrology.....	84
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Terrestrial Environment.....</b>	<b>85</b>
3.3.1	Soils.....	85
3.3.2	Vegetation.....	85
3.3.3	Wildlife and Valued Ecosystem Components .....	86
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Aquatic Environment.....</b>	<b>90</b>
3.4.1	Aquatic Biophysical .....	90
3.4.2	Water Quality .....	91
<b>3.5</b>	<b>Wetland Environment .....</b>	<b>92</b>
3.5.1	Delineation.....	92
3.5.2	Functionality.....	92
<b>4</b>	<b>Conclusions and Recommendations.....</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Conclusions .....</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Recommendations.....</b>	<b>93</b>
4.2.1	General .....	93
4.2.2	Cultural Environment.....	94
4.2.3	Physical Environment.....	95
4.2.4	Terrestrial Environment .....	95
4.2.5	Aquatic Environment .....	95
4.2.6	Habitat Enhancement.....	96
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Additional Studies .....</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>References .....</b>	<b>96</b>



<b>6</b>	<b>Appendices .....</b>	<b>105</b>
----------	-------------------------	------------





### List of Appendices

Appendix A. Wastewater Treatment Plant – Summary of Operations .....	105
Appendix B. Stream Survey Forms .....	114
Appendix C. Water Sampling Analysis .....	119
Appendix D. Map 8 – Data Sources .....	127

### List of Maps

Map 1: Location Map .....	11
Map 2: Watershed and Drainage Basins .....	13
Map 3: Remediation Site .....	21
Map 4: Terrain Mapping.....	25
Map 5: Terrestrial Ecosystems.....	35
Map 6: Stream Sampling Locations .....	78
Map 7: Opportunities and Constraints .....	83
Map 8: Data Sources.....	128

### List of Tables

Table 1. Historical Streamflow Summary (to 2017), Water Survey of Canada.....	29
Table 2. Sample Plot Soils.....	32
Table 3: VRI Site Series .....	37
Table 4: PEM Site Series.....	38
Table 5: TEM Site Series.....	39
Table 6: TEM Site Modifiers.....	39
Table 7: TEM Structural Stage Modifiers.....	40
Table 8: Typical conditions and total areas of site series in the CRA .....	41
Table 9: Plant species list for the TEM portion of the study area.....	50
Table 10: Rare tree species types – Vernon Landscape Unit .....	53
Table 11. Bird species known or expected to occur in the Study Area .....	54
Table 12: Potential Rare and Endangered Wildlife Species.....	63
Table 13. Stream Sampling Locations.....	76
Table 14. Wetland Function Matrix.....	80
Table 15. Rare and Endangered Fish Species.....	81

### List of Photographs

Photo 1. Example of wildfire fuel management at SilverStar.....	16
Photo 2. Firebreak at SilverStar .....	16
Photo 3. Example of gladed and revegetated slope at SilverStar.....	17
Photo 4. Brush cutting flail mower mounted on a snowcat at slope at SilverStar.....	17
Photo 5. View of remediated contaminated site at SilverStar.....	18
Photo 6. Back of house view, SilverStar Village .....	19
Photo 7. Waste Transfer Station at SilverStar .....	19
Photo 8. Slopeside resort development at SilverStar.....	20
Photo 9. Vehicle maintenance building at SilverStar.....	20
Photo 10. Riparian condition, Vance Creek at SilverStar.....	27
Photo 11. Paradise Lake Reservoir.....	28
Photo 12. Oblique aerial view of the Plateau containing the ICHmk1 .....	45
Photo 13. View up to the Plateau from the lower Vance Creek drainage basin. ....	46
Photo 14. Sample site in ICHmk1, Site Series 03.....	47
Photo 15. Sample site in ICHmk1, Site Series 05.....	48
Photo 16. Site of badger activity at SilverStar.....	59



## Statement of Limitations

This Document was prepared by **Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd.** for the account of **SilverStar Mountain Resort.**

Should this report contain an error or omission then the liability, if any, of Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. should be limited to the fee received by Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. for the preparation of this document. Recommendations contained in this report reflect Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd.'s judgment in light of information available at the time of study. The accuracy of information provided to Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. is not guaranteed.

Neither all nor part of the contents of this report should be used by any party, other than the client, without the express written consent of Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. This report was prepared for the client for the client's own information and for presentation to the approving government agencies. The report may not be used or relied upon by any other person unless that person is specifically named by Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. as a beneficiary of the report, in which case the report may be used by the additional beneficiary Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. has named. If such consent is granted, a surcharge may be rendered. The client agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the report and reasonably protect the report from distribution to any other person. If the client directly or indirectly causes the report to be distributed to any other person, the client shall indemnify, defend and hold Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. harmless if any third party brings a claim against Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. relating to the report.

This document should not be construed to be:

- ⚠ A Phase 1 - Environmental Site Assessment;
- ⚠ A Stage 1 – Preliminary Site Investigation (as per the Contaminated Sites Regulations of the Waste Mgt. Act);
- ⚠ An Environmental Impact Assessment.



## **1 Introduction**

SilverStar Mountain Resorts (SilverStar) operates downhill and cross-country ski facilities within a Controlled Recreation Area (CRA) that is surrounded by Provincial Park. SilverStar retained Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. (Cascade) to conduct an Environmental Review (ER) of the CRA, as described by the Master Plan update, dated December 2015. The ER includes the documentation of existing environmental conditions on the CRA as well as the identification and delineation of environmentally sensitive areas and ecologically significant habitats. As part of the assessment, measures to assist the protection of identified environmentally sensitive areas are outlined, which include but are not limited to riparian retention.

### **1.1 Background**

#### **1.1.1 Environmental Reviews for the Golf Course Area**

SilverStar Mountain Resort Inc. updated their Master Plan for recreational development in 1995 and again in 2016. As part of the initial Master Planning process in 1995, Brent Harley and Associates Inc. conducted a review of the Base Area (BHA, 1995) and identified a portion of Silver Star Provincial Park that would be potentially suitable for the development of a golf course. SilverStar retained GeoAlpine Environmental Consulting Ltd. (a parent company of Cascade) at that time to conduct an Environmental Review (ER) that focused specifically on the proposed golf course location (hereafter referred to as the golf course study area) and the hydrology and aquatic habitat for the major watercourses (Putnam, Coldstream and Vance Creeks).

The Environmental Review of a Portion of Silver Star Provincial Park was originally released in draft form in October 1996. The document was widely circulated for review by the public and inter-governmental agencies and comments document were received. Over the next six months, additional research was conducted in response to those comments and in support of an application to expand the resort into a portion of Provincial Park. The document was released in final form in March 1997 (GeoAlpine, 1997). Information gathered in a review of the effluent monitoring program for a sewage treatment plant operated by SilverStar remains in the current document as Appendix A.

In 1999 the Crown made an Offer of Lease to SilverStar Mountain Resort for the golf course area and in 2001 the Formal Application to transfer a portion of Silver Star Provincial Park to the Controlled Recreation Area (CRA) for the purpose of constructing a golf course was approved. At this time the golf course area was incorporated into the SilverStar Mountain Resort CRA. The former owners of SilverStar allowed the lease offer to lapse as they decided not to proceed with development at that time.

During an ensuing Master Planning process, SilverStar expressed interest in reactivating the previous application to lease the golf course lands and incorporate the concept into the plan. The application was reactivated with the Ministry of Tourism, Sport and the Arts (MTSA) in early 2006. At that time MTSA reviewed the original ER submission for its completeness and applicability to current policies and regulations. As part of MTSA's review, it was decided that SilverStar needed to update certain aspects of the original submission. During discussions with MTSA and the Ministry of Environment (MOE), SilverStar Mountain Resort agreed to update the ER. This update also dealt specifically with the golf course study area.





The 2006 Updated Environmental Review (Cascade, 2006) was prepared based on analysis of orthophotos produced from 2004 aerial photography and on the understanding that no changes have occurred to the subject lands in the intervening period.

### **1.1.2 Current Environmental Review for the Controlled Recreation Area**

In 2016, SilverStar Mountain Resort submitted an updated Master Plan and application for a replacement of their existing Master Development Agreement (MDA) with a new 60 year MDA. With the most recent Updated Environmental Review now almost 10 years old and its scope limited primarily to the golf course study area, a new update was required by the Mountain Resort Branch of the Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations (FLNRO). SilverStar commissioned an update to the Environmental Review that integrated the additional information for the CRA into the original document, thereby providing a more comprehensive review.

## **1.2 Study Area Location**

SilverStar Mountain Resort is encircled by Silver Star Provincial Park and is located on the east side of Okanagan Lake, approximately 20 km northeast of Vernon and 15 km northwest of Lumby. The study area comprises the entire CRA of the Resort, including the upper Putnam, Vance and Coldstream Creek drainages (see Map 1).

## **1.3 The Project Team**

Initial studies were conducted by a project team consisting of Dave Williamson, B.E.S., Mike Nelson, R.P.Bio., Mike Cole, M.Sc., P.Eng., Ethan Askey, M.R.M., and Martin Gebauer, M.Sc., R.P.Bio. Additional research assistance was provided by Jas Michalski, B.Sc., and Karina Andrus, B.A.

The 2006 update was completed by Dave Williamson, Mike Nelson, Chris Wood, M.Sc., and Amber Lunn, B.Sc.

For this 2016 update, Dave Williamson, QEP, conducted on-site investigations to verify existing site conditions for the project. Mike Nelson, Kersti Vaino, R.B.Tech., Natasha Dudley, B.Sc., B.I.T., and Adrien Baudouin, M.Sc., R.P.Bio., contributed to the review. Todd Hellinga, B.Sc., GIS-AS, and Nicola Church, B.A., M.Sc., performed GIS analyses and constructed applicable maps.

All project team members have extensive experience in conducting environmental inventories, reviews and assessments.

## **1.4 Project Scope**

An update to the 2006 Environmental Review was required by the Mountain Resort Branch of the Ministry of Forests, Lands, and Natural Resource Operations (FLNRO) as part of SilverStar Mountain Resort's 2016 submission for an updated Master Plan. This updated ER integrates the contents of the 1996 report and the 2006 update for the golf course study area with additional information for the entire CRA. It incorporates all work completed since 1996 and has an expanded scope to include the entire CRA as well as Putnam, Coldstream and Vance Creeks. The primary objectives of this review are to identify and delineate ecosystem units, environmentally sensitive areas, and ecologically significant habitats within the study area. This updated document also addresses changes in legislation, policy and regulation that have occurred since 1996.



## **1.5 Methodology**

The ER examined the relationships between the built resort environment, the surrounding natural habitat and the recreational interface within the CRA.

Further detail on methodology is included under separate section headings.

Additional documents were prepared during the application process and reviewed as part of the update. These documents include, but are not limited to:

- Formal Application to transfer a portion of Silver Star Provincial Park to the Controlled Recreation Area for the purpose of constructing a golf course, 1997
- SilverStar Mountain Resort Golf Course Environmental Construction and Monitoring Plan, 1999.
- Hydrological Assessment For Proposed Golf Course Development Silver Star Provincial Park, 1997.
- SilverStar Mountain Resort, Golf Course Project – Comparison of Pre-Development and Post Development Drainage, 1997.
- Paradise Lake and Vance Creek Reservoirs, Operation, Maintenance and Surveillance Manual, 2007.
- New Well 13 at Silver Star Mountain Resort, Initial Report on Sustainable Yield and Water Quality. 2007
- Fish Inventory and Stream Classification for an Unnamed Tributary to Vance Creek, 2008.
- Resort Wildfire Protection Plan, 2010.
- SilverStar Mountain Resort Master Plan, 2016.
- SilverStar Masterplan Update, Splatsin Cultural Heritage Overview Assessment, 2016.
- Archaeological Overview Assessment of SilverStar Mountain Resort, 2016.

### **1.5.1 Vegetation**

The CRA is divided into three sub areas based on the level and type of vegetation/habitat assessment data available. The three areas are presented in Map 8, in Appendix D of this report and are described as the Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping (TEM), the Predictive Ecosystem Mapping (PEM) and the Vegetation Resource Inventory (VRI) mapping areas.

The most intensively studied is the TEM area, which consists of the golf course study area. In the original 1996 Environmental Review, the golf course study area was divided into map bio-terrain polygons based on ecological criteria such as climate, surficial geology and topography, soil, and vegetation. Established terrestrial ecosystem mapping principles (Resources Inventory Committee, 1998) were employed to identify and delineate distinct ecosystem units and show their distribution within the study area. Terrestrial ecosystem mapping integrates both abiotic and biotic components to provide an ecological framework for land use and resource management. Furthermore, it also served to:

1. Identify sensitive wetlands and riparian areas;
2. Identify productive forest types;
3. Produce wildlife capability and suitability mapping for the following species: Deer, Black Bear, Amphibians, Cavity Nesters, Bats.



At the outset of the 1996 study, a literature review was conducted to collect pertinent data and identify information gaps. Maps and aerial photographs of the golf course study area were analyzed to develop preliminary distinctions between ecosystem units, based on terrain and vegetation. To ensure accurate descriptions of the environmental conditions golf course study area and to reflect environmental reporting standards, a color orthophoto (1.0 m pixel size) was used for TEM unit interpretation. These tentatively delineated polygons were mapped for field use and ground-truthing during site investigations.

Reconnaissance level field investigations were conducted between July 21 and 25, 1996. Ecosystem Field Forms [FS 882(1) HRE 96/4] were used to collect and record information to describe the site, soils, vegetation, and mensuration/wildlife in each polygon of the golf course study area. A Global Positioning System (GPS) was employed during field investigation to provide accurate geo-referencing of sample sites.

Predictive Ecosystem Mapping (PEM) was used to describe areas within SilverStar's CRA where TEM data was not available. The PEM areas are described in accordance with the outcomes of the analysis derived from the Okanagan TSA Predictive Ecosystem Mapping (PEM) Compilation Project Final Report (Timberline, 2010). The PEM areas are found in the lower reaches of the Putnam Creek, Vance Creek and BX Creek drainages within the CRA (see Map 2 and Map 8, Appendix D).

The mid and upper elevations of the CRA have not been subjected to advanced ecological analysis and as such, the area is described in the context of VRI mapping (FLNRO, 2016). Site series descriptions are derived from interpretations of the PEM and TEM data combined with cursory observations from the site visits.

### **1.5.2 Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat**

Wildlife was identified by visual observation, songs, tracks and feeding signs. Potential wildlife use not observed during the site reconnaissance was inferred from available habitats, local information, and known distributions. Valued ecosystem components such as riparian corridors, and first growth (i.e., veteran) trees, if any, were also noted during the survey.

This report provides a reconnaissance-level description of wildlife and wildlife habitats at SilverStar Mountain Resort. This report does not generally provide species-specific impacts related to the proposed developments. Rather, this report provides general conclusions on the likely impacts of development on various species/communities.

### **1.5.3 Aquatic Environment**

Fish habitat information was collected using the DFO/MOE Stream Survey Forms and methodology, and a program of electrofishing and trapping was undertaken to determine fish presence. Fish data was collected in the 1996 study and included assessments of all major watercourses within SilverStar's CRA.

The collected field data and other information constitute a baseline environmental inventory which identifies the main ecological systems and processes that occur in the study area. In the final phase of the study, an analysis of the inventory information was performed to identify constraints to development in the study area.

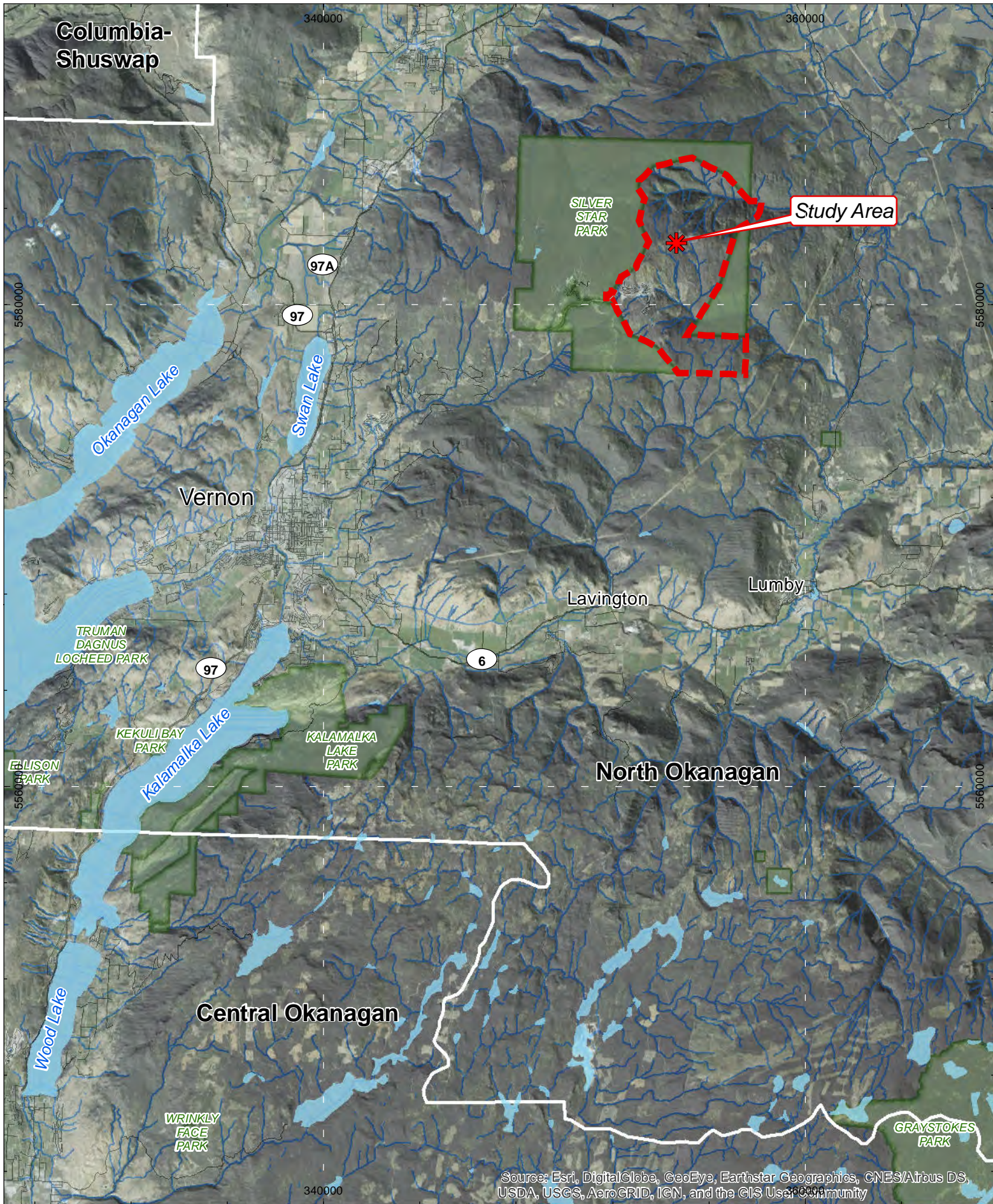




**CASCADE ENVIRONMENTAL**  
RESOURCE GROUP LTD



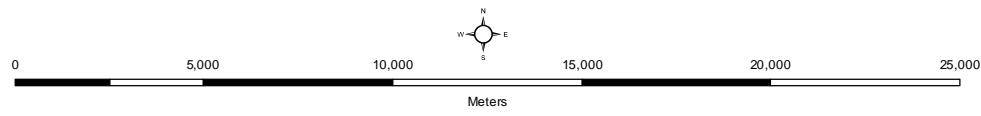




Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

**Map1 - Location**

Silver Star - Mountain Resort  
North Okanagan



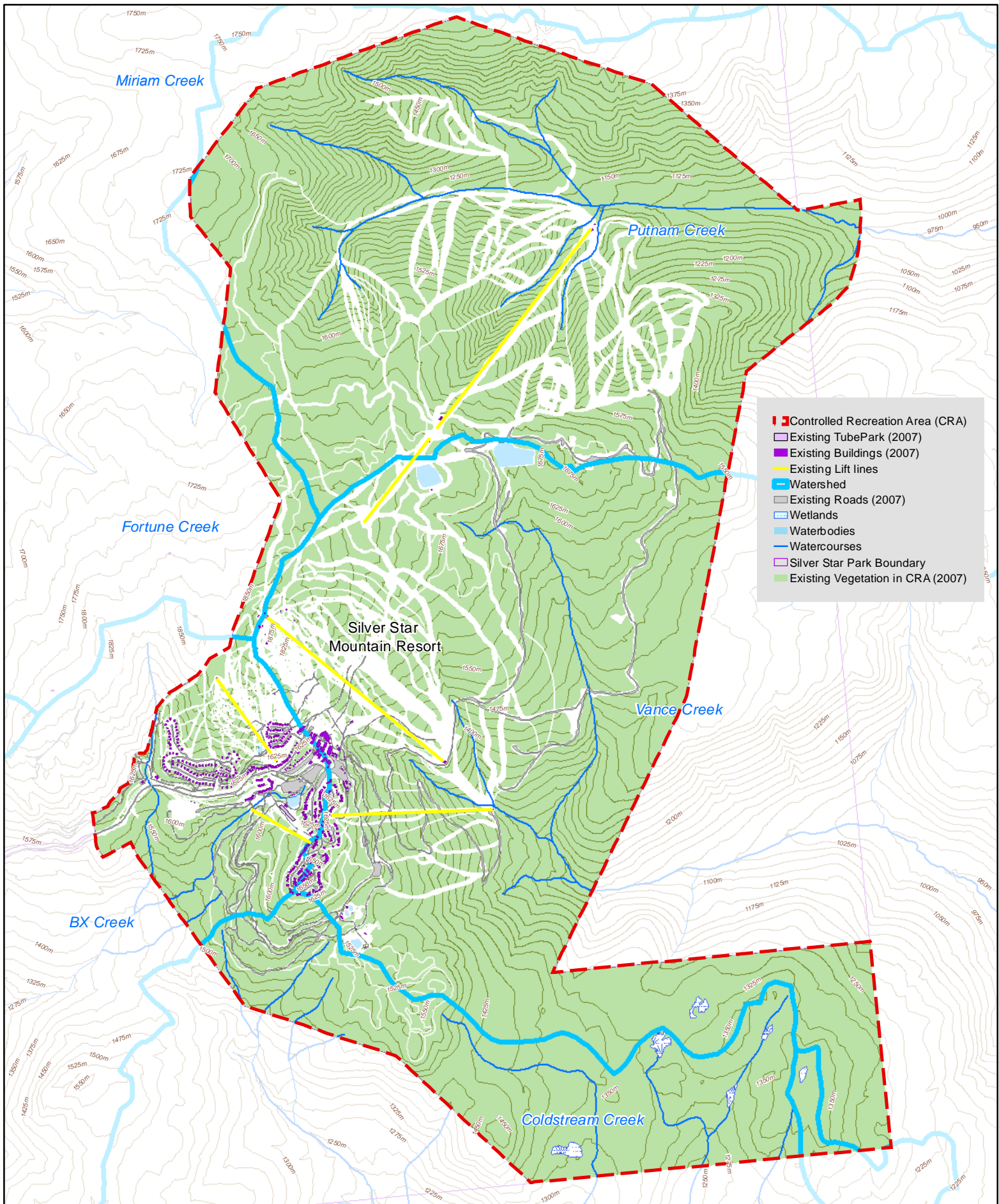
GIS Cartographer: Nicola Church  
Date: November 29, 2016  
CER G File: 012-02-02  
Projection: UTM 11N NAD83  
Orthophoto: ESRI World Imagery  
1:200,000











**Map 2 - Watersheds**  
Silver Star - Mountain Resort  
North Okanagan

1:37,000

0 1,000 2,000 3,000 4,000 5,000

Meters

GIS Cartographer: Nicola Church  
Date: November 29, 2016  
CERG File#: 012-02-02  
Projection: UTM 11N NAD83

**CASCADE ENVIRONMENTAL**  
SCIENTIFIC DESIGN LTD.





## **2 Existing Environmental Conditions**

### **2.1 Cultural Environment**

Anthropogenic activity in the CRA consists mainly of ski trails and resort infrastructure, cut blocks and skid roads associated with timber harvesting, undertaken in the past decade apparently as a management response to an infestation of mountain pine bark beetle. Most of the CRA is densely forested and undulating in topography. While there are no known disputes or claims concerning this area, it should be noted that land claims issues are yet to be resolved with First Nations throughout the province.

#### **2.1.1 First Nations**

First Nations interests in the area of SilverStar Mountain Resort have been deemed by The Province to be equally shared by the Splat-sin Tribe of the Secwepemc (Shuswap Nation) and the Okanagan Indian Band (Okanagan Nation Alliance). At the recommendation of the FLRNO, Archaeology Branch, SilverStar commissioned an Archaeological Overview Assessment (AOA), the study area being the land within Controlled Recreation Area Boundary (CRA). SilverStar contracted Ursus Heritage Consulting (a member in good standing of the BC Association of Professional Archaeologist) to conduct the AOA with members of the Splat-sin and Okanagan Indian Band present and assisting.

Both the Splat-sin and Okanagan were also provided the opportunity by the Mountain Resorts Branch to provide cultural heritage information.

The information within these reports is considered to be confidential to SilverStar, the Splat-sin, and the Okanagan peoples.

SilverStar has undertaken to assure that if land disturbance is proposed within any areas identified in the AOA to hold high archaeological potential, an archaeological impact assessment will be conducted prior to development.

#### **2.1.2 Timber Harvesting**

SilverStar Mountain Resort conducts all timber harvesting within the CRA. All silvicultural activities are conducted in support of the resort activities and typically include ski trail development, resort base development, and lift and infrastructure development. In response to a risk assessment, a wildfire management plan was produced for the resort. SilverStar is following FireSmart guidelines and Fuel management is underway with a landscape level firebreak currently being cleared.

SilverStar also has an active glading program which is integrated into the fuel reduction and management plan.

Ski trails are managed through a brush cutting program that maintains the vegetation cover as grass.





**Photo 1. Example of wildfire fuel management at SilverStar**



**Photo 2. Firebreak at SilverStar**





**Photo 3. Example of gladed and revegetated slope at SilverStar**



**Photo 4. Brush cutting flail mower mounted on a snowcat at slope at SilverStar**





### 2.1.3 Anthropogenic Features

Anthropogenic features occurring within the study include those features relating to forest harvesting and all season resort communities.

A site referred to as “Block H” in the Village was identified as being contaminated with hydrocarbons relating to past activities in and around the machine maintenance building (Golder, 2005). Remediation was initiated in 2005 and is now complete (Map 3).



**Photo 5. View of remediated contaminated site at SilverStar**





**Photo 6. Back of house view, SilverStar Village**



**Photo 7. Waste Transfer Station at SilverStar**



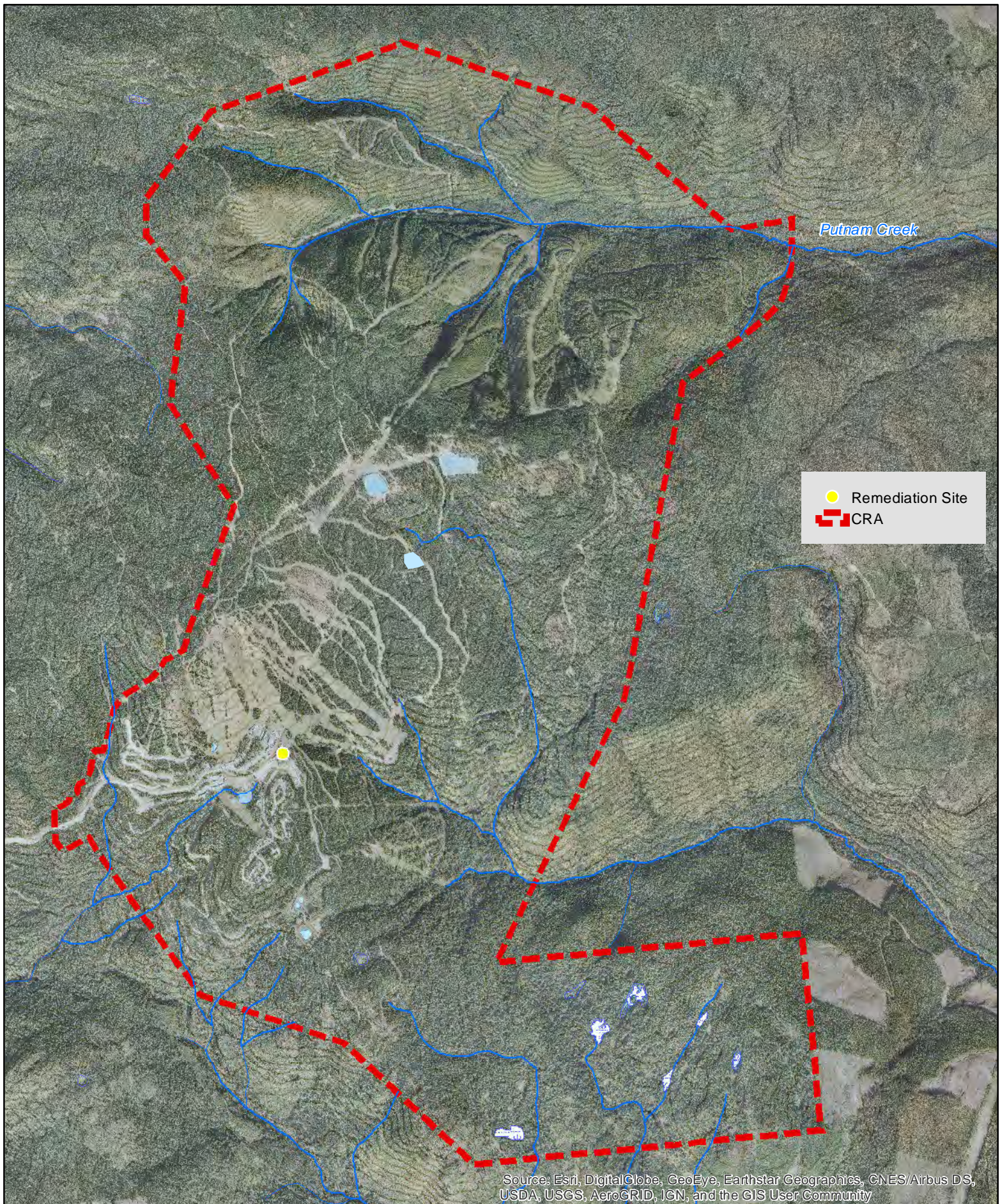


**Photo 8. Slopeside resort development at SilverStar.**



**Photo 9. Vehicle maintenance building at SilverStar.**



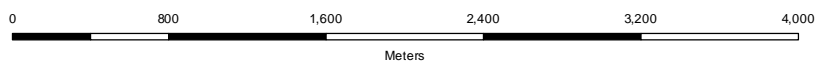


### Map3 - Remediation site

Silver Star - Mountain Resort  
North Okanagan



1:38,449



GIS Cartographer: Nicola Church  
Date: January 23, 2017  
CER-G File#: 012-02-02  
Projection: UTM 11N NAD83  
Orthophoto: ESRI World Imagery







## **2.2 Physical Environment**

### **2.2.1 Climate**

Climatic data for SilverStar Village (elevation 1572 m) is available for the period 1970 to 1990 from the Atmospheric Environment Service (AES) of Environment Canada. Mean annual precipitation for the period of record is 985 mm, of which 38% falls as rain (May to September) and 62% falls as snow (October to April).

More recent climatic data was not available for SilverStar Village. The closest weather station with more current climatic data from 1981-2010 from the Atmospheric Environment Service (AES) of Environment Canada is the Vernon North station (elevation 538 m). Mean annual precipitation for this station is 487 mm, of which 70.8% falls as rain and 29.2% falls as snow.

SilverStar has considered the implications of Climate Change in its long term plans. At this time, SilverStar believes that with its interior continental climate coupled with its elevation, there is adequate buffer to give up a degree or two and remain operational. Future challenges may include adapting to any changes in precipitation as the climate changes.

### **2.2.2 Geology**

SilverStar Mountain is composed mainly of rock from the Nicola Group of the Triassic / Jurassic eras. This Group is composed of lavas and pyroclastic rocks, with occurrences of sedimentary rock including argillites and some limestones. In addition, within the Putnam Creek Drainage feeder intrusions, greenstone and chloritic schist is noted (Minfile 082LSW, 1993). Silver Star Mountain was prospected under the Silver Queen claim, with recorded showings of silver, gold, copper, zinc, and silica. Bedrock outcrops were encountered within one polygon (TEM Polygon 4a) which displayed fine grained sandstones. Test pits encountered metamorphic units (schists and slates) possibly related to the Silver Creek Formation (Proterozoic/Paleozoic) identified to the west (Minfile 082LSW, 1993).

### **2.2.3 Geomorphology**

The physiography of the study area is predominated by Quaternary units at all elevations below 1700 m and the western slopes of Silver Star Mountain. Below the tree line of Silver Star Mountain, bedrock is covered with a thick layer of glacial till. Above 1700 m bedrock outcrops occur frequently and the depth of overburden is frequently less than 1m. The eastern, leeward slopes and drainages of the study area are generally characterized by deep morainal and colluvial deposits of glacial till (Belsham, 1978). As a result, the creeks have a dendritic pattern with deeply incised banks.

In general, the study area can be described as an undulating plateau, consisting of a series of bedrock controlled ridges and depressional troughs. Terrain mapping was developed for the study area based on aerial photo interpretation. In 2006, the terrain mapping was updated to reflect the increased accuracy of digital orthophoto technology and survey level (1 m contour interval) digital mapping. Bio-terrain polygons were generated using the updated geomorphology and recent Vegetation Resource Inventory (VRI) as the principal criteria in delineation. Bio-terrain mapping for the TEM area is presented in Map 4 (note that the TEM data also contained in this map is from the 1996 ER and has since been updated).

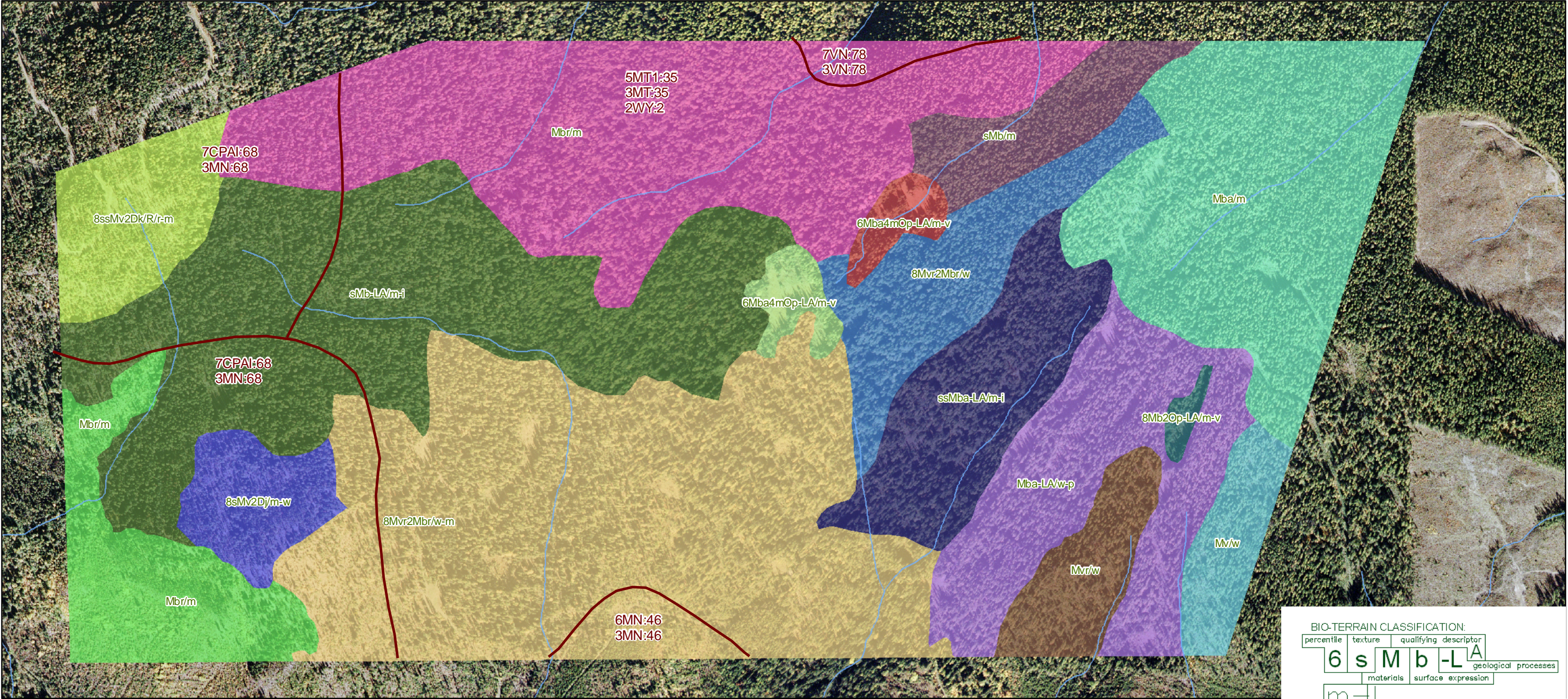
Of the 14 test pits excavated in the course of site investigation, most exhibited layers of fine-grained, relatively well-sorted morainal tills varying in thickness from 0.3 to 1.0 m. It is possible that there is more than one origin for the geomorphic units within the study area. Some units appear to be lacustrine or



glaciofluvial in origin, based on their well-sorted nature. Conversely, a dense, poorly-sorted clay unit was encountered in two test pits, which is more characteristic of morainal tills.

The majority of the surficial units are free-draining depending on slope. The lithic contacts tend to contain weathered bedrock units (in the form of angular gravels) ranging from sandstones to slate schists in origin.

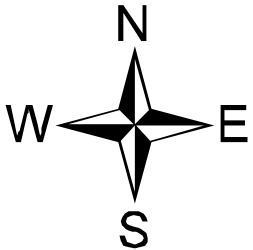




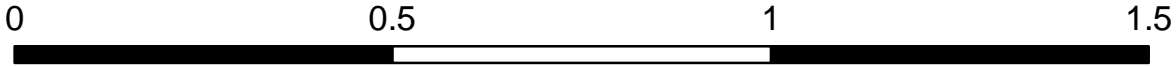
**Silverstar Golf Development  
Terrain Mapping**

Map Created: December 20, 2006  
Projection: BC Albers, NAD83  
CERG File # : 1012-02-01  
Revision: 1  
GIS Cartographer: Chris Wood

Produced By:



— Soil Units  
— Hydrology



Kilometers

Scale 1:10,000

**SOILS CLASSIFICATION:**

Percentile	Map Unit Modifier
7	CPAI:68
Soil Unit Symbol	Slope Classes

**Slope Classes**

2	0.5 – 2.5%
3	2 – 5%
4	6 – 9%
5	10 – 15%
6	16 – 30%
7	31 – 45%
8	46 – 70%

Soil	Unit Symbol
MN	Minnie
CPA	Clapperton
MT	Messiter
WY	Waby
VN	Vermelin

**Map Unit Modifier**

I	Lithic soils (10 – 100 cm over bedrock)
---	---

**BIO-TERRAIN CLASSIFICATION:**

percentile	texture	qualifying descriptor
6	s	M b -L A
		geological processes
		materials
		surface expression

m	l
soil drainage classes	

Materials	Texture
D weathered bedrock	s silt
M till	s sand
O organic sediments	
R bedrock	

Surface Expression
a moderate slopes
b blanket
k moderately steep slopes
r ridged
p plain

Geological Expression
L abundant seepage zones

Qualifying Descriptor
A active process

Soil Drainage Classes
r rapidly drained
w well drained
m moderately well drained
i imperfectly drained
p poorly drained
v very poorly drained







## **2.2.4 Hydrology**

Silver Star Provincial Park and the Resort CRA contained therein is situated on the divide between two major river systems. These are the Fraser River system via the Shuswap River, and the Columbia River system via the Okanagan Lake/River. Drainage basins within the study area are presented in Map 2.

Watercourses that drain the study area into the Fraser/Shuswap River system include:

- Vance Creek via Bessette Creek.

Watercourses that drain the study area into the Columbia/Okanagan system include:

- Coldstream Creek, and
- BX Creek.

The Water Survey of Canada (WSC) has established stream gauging stations on some of these drainages. A summary of available WSC information for these stations is presented in Table 1. Further details on the two main drainages, Vance and Coldstream Creeks, are provided below.

### **2.2.4.1 Streams**

#### **Vance Creek**

The Vance Creek drainage area is approximately 73.3 km<sup>2</sup>, which includes the southeastern portion of Silver Star Provincial Park (10.2 km<sup>2</sup> within the CRA).

This creek flows east and southeast into Bessette Creek, which in turn flows into the Shuswap River approximately 15 km upstream of Mabel Lake. Within the CRA, Vance Creek appears to be more actively eroding its channel bed than Putnam Creek. In the upper reach, extending from 1040 m to 1640 m, the main channel has an average gradient of 12%, while the gradient of its tributaries at this elevation range from 12 to 20%. Vegetation on the stream banks consists mainly of young alders, indicating recent changes to the stream profile. Side banks above the channels often exceed 50% and numerous slope failures were noted on the January site visit. Between the park boundary and the 720 m elevation, where Vance Creek enters the Trinity Valley, the average gradient lessened to an average of approximately 5%. The Vance Creek drainage area upstream of the Trinity Valley was calculated at approximately 36.4 km<sup>2</sup> by the study team. Within the Trinity Valley, the gradient of Vance Creek was about 4%.

A WSC gauging station has been operated on Vance Creek below Deafies Creek since 1970. The creek has a total annual discharge ranging from 5,990 to 28,800 dam<sup>3</sup> (mean 15,200 dam<sup>3</sup>) for the period of record. Three WSC stations have also been located on Bessette Creek.





**Photo 10. Riparian condition, Vance Creek at SilverStar.**

### **Coldstream Creek**

Coldstream Creek drains a small portion of the extreme south of Silver Star Provincial Park. It flows southwest into Kalamalka Lake, which drains north and then southwest to Okanagan Lake via Vernon Creek. Coldstream Creek's total drainage area is about 207 km<sup>2</sup>, with approximately 1.4 km<sup>2</sup> within the SilverStar Mountain Resort CRA.

Coldstream Creek has been gauged at four locations by the WSC, and is the subject of a 2 1/2 year study by the Water Investigations Branch of the then BC Department of Lands, Forests and Water Resources, released in 1974. The Water Investigations Branch report (1974) divides the Coldstream into two (upper and lower) sub-basins. The Upper Coldstream sub-basin corresponds to the WSC Station No. 08NM142, and has a drainage area of 58.5 km<sup>2</sup>. The annual runoff for the period of record ranges from 2,740 dam<sup>3</sup> to 16,600 dam<sup>3</sup> (mean of 7,850 dam<sup>3</sup>), with maximum and minimum elevations of 1660 m and 600 m respectively. Within the Upper Coldstream drainage, the mean gradient of the creek channel is 5%. The gradient steepens to an average of 13% within study area.

The Lower Coldstream drainage includes the remainder of the Coldstream watershed. While there are no water licenses in the upper sub-basin, the quantity of water in the lower sub-basin licensed in 1974 for consumption purposes exceeds the total mean annual runoff from both sub-basins (Water Investigations Branch, 1974; WSC). It is also of note that although the mean annual total discharge of Coldstream Creek at the mouth is 19,800 dam<sup>3</sup>, 90% of this water flow occurs during freshet.

### **Putnam Creek**

Putnam Creek drains the bulk of the northeastern portion of Silver Star Provincial Park. The creek flows approximately 12.9 km in an eastward direction into Trinity Creek, which in turn flows into the Shuswap River. For its first 10.5 km, the gradient of the creek is 6%, rising from 700 m to



1,300 m. During the remainder of its length, Putnam Creek's gradient increases to an average of 17%, with the creek rising rapidly to its headwaters at approximately 1,700 m elevation.



**Photo 11. Paradise Lake Reservoir.**





**Table 1. Historical Streamflow Summary (to 2017), Water Survey of Canada**

Stream Gauging Station Name	Station No.	Period of Record	Drainage Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Regulated/ Natural Flow	Mean Annual Discharge (m <sup>3</sup> /s)	Maximum Daily Discharge (m <sup>3</sup> /s)	Minimum Daily Discharge (m <sup>3</sup> /s)
<b>Okanagan/Columbia Drainage System</b>							
BX Creek above Vernon Intake	08NM020	1921 - 1999	55.7	Regulated	0.298	4.56	0.000
BX Creek below Swan Lake Control Dam	08NM123	1959 - 1978	120	Regulated	0.258	2.94	0.00
Coldstream Creek above Kalavista Diversion	08NM179	1970 - 1982	207	Regulated	0.626	8.30	0.096
Coldstream Creek above Municipal Intake	08NM142	1967 - 2011	58.5	Natural Flow	0.249	7.46	0.006
Coldstream Creek at Mouth	08NM154	1969 - 1970	205	Regulated	n/a	2.34	n/a
Coldstream Creek near Lavington	08NM124	1959 - 1979	61.9	Regulated	0.211	3.91	0.000
<b>Shuswap/Fraser Drainage System</b>							
Bessette Creek above Beaverjack Creek	08LC039	1970 - 2013	769	Regulated	3.52	54.4	0.124
Bessette Creek above Lumby Lagoon Outfall	08LC042	1973 - 2012	632	Regulated	3.00	39.7	0.125
Bessette Creek near Lumby	08LC005	1919, 1943 - 1983*	253	Regulated	n/a	23.1	0.007
Fortune Creek at Stepney	08LC031	1950 - 1960*	132	Regulated	n/a	9.06	0.008
Fortune Creek near Armstrong	08LC035	1911 - 1912, 1959 - 1984	41.2	Natural Flow	0.623	4.85	0.000
Shuswap River at Outlet of Mabel Lake	08LC019	1927 - 1936, 1951 - 1979	4040	Regulated since 1940	81.1	552	9.12





**Table 1: Historical Streamflow Summary (to 1990), Water Survey of Canada (continued)**

Stream Gauging Station Name	Station No.	Period of Record	Drainage Area <sup>2</sup> (km <sup>2</sup> )	Regulated/ Natural Flow	Mean Annual Discharge <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> /s)	Maximum Daily Discharge <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> /s)	Minimum Daily Discharge <sup>3</sup> (m <sup>3</sup> /s)
Shuswap River at Outlet of Sugar Lake Reservoir	08LC018	1926 - 40, 71 – 79, 84 - 86, 90	1130	Regulated since 1940	38.4	371	0.320
Shuswap River near Enderby	08LC002	1911 - 36, 60 - 90	4690	Regulated since 1940	87.7	626	10.6
Shuswap River Near Lumby	08LC003	1913, 17 - 36, 45 - 73, 84 - 86, 90	2000	Regulated since 1940	50.3	552	0.566
Trinity Creek above Diversion	08LC048	1981 – 84*	42.9	Natural Flow	n/a	4.85	n/a
Trinity Creek near the Mouth	08LC050	1985 – 90*	191	Regulated	n/a	35.1	n/a
Vance Creek below Deafies Creek	08LC040	1970 – 90	73.3	Natural Flow	0.479	5.60	0.018

n/a Not available

\*Flows recorded from April to September only

## **2.3 Terrestrial Environment**

The terrestrial environment is described using an ecological approach. Information for the TEM area was gathered with the assistance of Describing Ecosystems in the Field (Luttmerding, et. al., 1990). Ecosystem Field Forms were used to collect general site information as well as more detailed information on soils, vegetation, mensuration and wildlife.

The PEM area is described according to the codes and descriptions provided by FLNRO and the Okanagan TSA Predictive Ecosystem Mapping (PEM) Compilation Project (Timberline, 2010).

The remaining area within the CRA uses a similar ecosystem-based approach, but the descriptions rely on the VRI mapping and the Land Management Handbook 23 (Lloyd, et al., 1990).

### **2.3.1 Soils**

Only the TEM area was sampled for soils and the description are provided herein. However, the soils can be considered to be representative of the soils found within the CRA.

Reconnaissance (Intensity Level 4) soils mapping undertaken by the provincial government in the 1970's indicates that Brunisolic Gray Luvisols, Orthic Gray Luvisols, Typic Humisols, and both Orthic and Eluviated Dystric Brunisols are expected to occur in the study area (Kowall, 1978). This mapping was undertaken by way of surface and aerial reconnaissance of the map area at an average working scale of 1:100,000 with traverses up to 8 km apart (Kowall, 1978; Van Vlies, 1996). Messiter (MT) soils associated with lesser amounts of Waby (WY) soils are shown to be most widely distributed in the study area. Clapperton (CPA) soils with lesser amounts of Minnie (MN) soils are shown to occur primarily in the far western portion of the study area, with some Vermelin (VN) soils occurring on the northern edge of the area. Other soils in higher elevation areas and ridges in the vicinity of Silver Star Mountain include Cinnemousen (CNA) and Snookwa (SAA) soils, which are classified as Orthic Humo-Ferric Podzols. Soils inventory information is presented in Map 4, Terrain Mapping (note that the TEM data also contained in this map is from the 1996 ER and has since been updated).

The occurrence of Messiter, Waby, and Vermelin soils is generally consistent with other identified environmental factors such as the elevation, slope, acidic parent materials, ecological moisture regime, and biogeoclimatic vegetation units (ICH-T) that describe the area. Field investigations undertaken for the current study suggest that Clapperton and Vermelin soils may occur in the study area to a greater extent than indicated by Kowall (1978). These soils, which are characterized by Orthic Dystric Brunisols and Eluviated Dystric Brunisols, were indicated in several soil pits. Given the uncertainty associated with the taxonomic distinction (made in the field) between these Brunisolic soils and Orthic Humo-Ferric Podzols, there is also the possibility that Cinnemousen and Snookwa soils extend down into the study area. The use of chemical analysis to differentiate between these morphologically similar soils is beyond the scope and budget of this study.

Soil interpretations were developed based on field descriptions of soil morphology at non-random, representative sample sites. Apparent diagnostic processes and properties were noted and later interpreted using the Canadian Soil Classification System, with the results of this classification presented below in Table 2.



**Table 2. Sample Plot Soils**

Sample Plot No.	Soil Classification	Abbreviation
1	Orthic Dystric Brunisol	O.DYB
2	Orthic Dystric Brunisol	O.DYB
3	Eluviated Dystric Brunisol	E.DYB
4	Gleyed Eluviated Dystric Brunisol	GLE.DYB
5	Eluviated Dystric Brunisol	E.DYB
6	Eluviated Dystric Brunisol	E.DYB
7	Eluviated Dystric Brunisol	E.DYB
8	Eluviated Dystric Brunisol	E.DYB
9	Typic Humisol	TY.H
10	Eluviated Dystric Brunisol	E.DYB
11	Orthic Dystric Brunisol	O.DYB
12	Orthic Dystric Brunisol	O.DYB
13	Duric Dystric Brunisol	DU.DYB
14	Humic Fibrisol	HU.F

Soils of the Brunisolic order (Orthic and Eluviated Dystric Brunisols) appear to be most widely distributed in the study area, with Organic soils occurring in wetlands. Dystric Brunisols are typically less developed than most other soils, brownish to red-brown in color, acidic, and well to imperfectly drained (Canada Soil Survey Committee, 1978). Organic soils, which in this study area appear to include both Humisols and Fbrisols, are often referred to as peat, muck, or bog. They occur in poorly drained depressions or level areas, and are saturated with water throughout much or all of the year.

The chief distinction between the Luvisolic soil order (Messiter soils) indicated by Kowall (1978) and other orders (specifically the Brunisolic and Podzolic orders) is the presence of illuvial clay in the soil profile. The diagnostic process of illuviation (a Bt horizon at least 5 cm thick) was not evident in any of the soil pits dug during field investigation.

### **2.3.2 Vegetation**

Terrestrial ecosystem units were identified using three different methods based on the data available for the given area. The different types of data available were: the TEM mapping, previously conducted by Cascade, Predictive Ecosystem Mapping (PEM) (Timberline Natural Resource Group Ltd., 2010), and Vegetation Resource Inventory (VRI) data (FLNRO, 2016b). Where PEM data was available, this overlapped with the VRI, while in some areas only the VRI data was available. Where TEM was previously conducted, the resulting data were used. These areas are each discussed and summarized separately in the sections below.

A standard method of land classification used in BC is the Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification system (BEC). The biogeoclimatic ecosystem classification describes the variation in climate, vegetation, and site conditions occurring within ecosections. BEC is also hierarchal, with separate climate and site levels (Resource Information Standards Committee (RISC), 1998). There are six levels of organization with increasing specificity: zone, subzone, phase, variant, site association, and site series. At the highest level, biogeoclimatic zones are classed based on broad macroclimatic patterns; at the lowest level, site series describes the vegetation potential of the land area based on its ability to support the same climax plant association, and displaying the same soil moisture and nutrient regimes (RISC, 1998). For the purposes of this report, descriptions are set at the biogeoclimatic subzone, variant, and site series levels of detail. Site series descriptions are included below and the terrestrial ecosystem and site series information is presented in Map 5, Terrestrial Ecosystems.





### **Vegetation Update**

The base mapping for the study area was altered with updated layers and new data.

- Ecoregion/ecosection mapping has changed (FLNRO, 2016a),
- Biogeoclimatic subzone mapping was updated with new line-work in 2016 (FLNRO, 2016a),
- PEM mapping was available (Timberline Natural Resource Group Ltd., 2010), VRI mapping (rollover from FC1 updated in 2002) provided new baseline forest inventory (FLNRO, 2016b),
- 2005 contour mapping covering the entire area with 5 m contours was available, 2004 orthophotos were available, and
- Updated BEC-based wetland classification system was available (Mackenzie and Moran, 2004).

Preliminary changes in base line-work occurred as a result of updates to the Ecoregional mapping which had subsequent impacts on Biogeoclimatic mapping. Further changes to provincial Biogeoclimatic mapping were finalized in 2016. These updated lines were incorporated directly into the TEM mapping resulting in a westerly and northerly shift of several lines.

Updated terrain mapping based on a new elevation model and orthophoto was brought in to the existing TEM mapping and line-work was adapted to match terrain features.

Updated forest cover mapping (VRI) linework was utilized when appropriate and final TEM stand-class determination was based partly on VRI age attributes.

Wetland classifications were made based on the new provincial wetland codes (MacKenzie and Moran, 2004).











### 2.3.2.1 Vegetation Mapping

#### Vegetation Resource Inventory (VRI) Mapping

Within the CRA, only Vegetation Resource Inventory data was available for the entire ESSFdc1 (524.2 ha) and ESSFdcw (50.5 ha) variants, almost all of the ESSFmh (942.2 ha) subzone, and some of the ICHdw4 (40.4 ha), ICHmk1 (15.6 ha) and ICHmw5 (118.7 ha) subzones. This data includes tree species cover by decile, predicted age of each tree species, and predicted soil moisture regime (SMR) and soil nutrient regime (SNR) (FLNRO, 2016b). Age classes were differentiated as young (younger than 80 years), mature (80 to 140 years), old (older than 140 and younger than 250 years), very old (250 years and older). Topographical information for the CRA was used to differentiate the slope, aspect, and relative slope position (i.e. upper, mid, lower) within each polygon. Slope classes were defined as level (less than 5%), gentle (5-25%), and moderately steep (25-100%); there were no slopes greater than 89%. Aspects were classed into warm (south to southwest), cool (north to northeast), and neutral (east to southeast and west to northwest) aspects.

Inferences were made to determine the site series based on the vegetation tables, edatopic grids, site series flowcharts, environment tables, and site series descriptions for the relevant biogeoclimatic subzone/variant in the literature (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016; Lloyd *et al.*, 1990; Ryan, 2016). It was acknowledged that vegetation is indicative of site conditions, but that variations in tree cover can occur within a site series, particularly in young and early seral stands. Where the sources did not clearly agree, emphasis was placed on the environmental conditions described in the environment tables. For the ESSFdcw variant, no literature was available and the polygons were therefore labeled with the predicted SMR (B = poor and C = medium) and SNR (3 = submesic, 4 = mesic) from the VRI data. The site series inferred from the VRI data are listed in Table 3 and shown on Map 5. Note that map labels for VRI data include the tree species codes in order of dominance and that species having cover of 10% or less are included in parentheses. Each site series is described in Vegetation Associations and the combined areas of each site series are provided in Table 8.

**Table 3: VRI Site Series**

Biogeoclimatic Subzone/Variant	Site Series	Biogeoclimatic Subzone/Variant	Site Series
ESSFdc1	101	ICHmw5	101
	104		104
ESSFdcw	B3		110
	C3	ICHdw4	101
	C4	ICHmk1	01
ESSFmh	101		04
	103		05
	105		07

#### Predictive Ecosystem Mapping (PEM)

In areas having Predictive Ecosystem Mapping data available, this was in addition to the VRI and topographical data described above. Within the CRA, this occurred in the entire ICHdw4 subzone (40.4 ha), much of the ICHmk1 subzone (395.5 ha) and in a small portion of the ESSFmh subzone (140.7 ha) (Timberline Natural Resource Group Ltd., 2010). The PEM data includes predicted site series compositions for each polygon by decile, however PEM site series do not directly align with the TEM site series and a conversion is required. This involved converting the two letter PEM site series codes to numerical TEM site series codes (Temmel, 2016).



During updates to the BEC units in the region, several of the subzones and variants have changed since the PEM analysis was conducted in 2010 (i.e. ICHmw2 changed to ICHdw4 and ICHmw5 and some of the ICHmk1 changed to ESSFmh and ICHmw5) (Temmel, 2016 and Timberline Natural Resource Group Ltd., 2010). For affected polygons, a second conversion was completed by cross-referencing the site series of the old and new subzones and variants (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016). The resulting data was then combined with the VRI data. Where polygons and site series from the VRI and PEM were not well aligned, inferences were again made using the topographical data and BEC literature. The site series inferred from both the PEM and VRI data are listed in Table 4 and shown in Map 5. Note that map labels include the deciles of each site series within a polygon. Each site series is described in Section Vegetation Associations and the combined areas of each site series are provided in Table 8.

**Table 4: PEM Site Series**

Biogeoclimatic Subzone/Variant	Site Series	Biogeoclimatic Subzone/Variant	Site Series
ESSFmh	101	ICHdw4	101
	105		110
	112		111
ICHmw5	101		GB
	104	ICHmk1	01
	110		05
	111		06
	112		07

### Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping (TEM)

For Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping, preliminary bio-terrain polygons identified using air photographs (September 4, 1990) and Forest Cover Mapping (1992) prior to site investigations were further subdivided into terrestrial ecosystem units following vegetation surveys conducted in 1995. Vegetation condition including dominant and sub-dominant tree species was used to distinguish ecosystem unit boundaries. The vegetation of each unit is indicative of specific growing conditions, and therefore can be used to map subtle changes in the site ecology, which are referred to as site series.

Vegetation information was collected during the 1996 field investigations from fourteen non-random sample plots of 20 m X 20 m (representing 1/25 ha) at various locations in the study area. An attempt was made to represent each bio-terrain unit identified. Some polygons were not sampled due to difficulty of access and constraints associated with available mapping.

General vegetation health and species identification information was included in the sample plot survey. A count of tree species within the A1, A2 and A3 strata was used to estimate tree density within the plots. Core samples were taken from representative trees to determine age and soundness. Crown closure and ground cover were estimated. Shrub layer coverage was estimated for B1 and B2. Ground cover plant coverage was estimated and species were identified. A list of all plant species observed is presented in Table 9.

The TEM study area falls within the ICHmk1 (326.6 ha), ICHmw5 (182.5 ha), and ESSFmh (8.2 ha) (previously ICHmk1, ICHmw2, and ESSFdc2) biogeoclimatic units. Vegetation of the study area is typical of the vegetation expected in these units, nonetheless, it is unusual to experience a transition from three different subzones and two different zones in a study area of less than 500 ha.

The BC Forest Service and BC Parks have waged an on-again, off-again battle originally with mountain pine beetle, and then with Douglas-fir and spruce beetle, in the vicinity of the study area. References to logging contained in this report reflect the recent history of harvesting in the study area with the objective of pest control.

The TEM area was revised in 2006 and again in 2016 to reflect new information that is currently available and as a result the ecosystem polygons underwent significant changes. The updated TEM site series and associated site modifiers and structural stages are listed in Table 5 and are shown on Map 5. Note that map labels also include the deciles of each site series, as well as site and structural stage modifiers, described in Table 6 and Table 7 below. Each site series is described in Section Vegetation Associations and the combined areas of each site series are provided in Table 8.

**Table 5: TEM Site Series**

Biogeoclimatic Subzone/Variant	Site Series	Modifiers	Structural Stages
ESSFmh	103	v, w	6
ICHmk1	01	j, m, s, v, w	5, 6, 7
	02	r, w	3a, 5, 6
	03	j, k, r, s v, w, y	2, 3a, 5, 6
	05	s, x	3a, 5, 6, 7
	06	m. y	5
	07	-	6
	Wf02	-	-
	Ws10	-	-
ICHmw5	101	j, k, m	6
	102	r	3a, 6
	104	j, k, r	3a, 6
	110	k, m	6, 7
	111	-	6
	112	-	4, 6
	Wf01	-	-
	Ws10	-	-

**Table 6: TEM Site Modifiers**

TEM Code Designation	Interpretation
j	Gentle slope, <25%
k	Cool aspect - the site series occurs on cool, northerly or easterly aspects (285°-135°), on moderately steep slopes (25%-100% slope).
m	Medium-textured soils, SL, L, SCL with <70% coarse fragment volume, Si and SiL with >20% coarse fragment volume, and C, SiC, SiCL, CL, SC, and HC with >35% coarse fragment volume
r	Ridge
s	Shallow soils - the site series occurs where soils are considered to be





	shallow to bedrock (20-100 cm).
v	Very shallow soils (<20 cm to bedrock)
w	Warm aspect - the site series occurs on warm, southerly or westerly aspects (1350-2850), on moderately steep slopes (25%-100% slope in the interior and 35%-100% slope in the CWH, CDF and MH zones)
y	Moister than typical

Source: BC Ministry of Forests and Range and BC Ministry of Environment, 2010.

**Table 7: TEM Structural Stage Modifiers**

TEM Code Designation	Interpretation
2 - Herb	Early successional stage or herbaceous communities maintained by environmental conditions or disturbance (e.g., snow fields, avalanche tracks, wetlands, grasslands, flooding, intensive grazing, intense fire damage); dominated by herbs (forbs, graminoids, ferns); some invading or residual shrubs and trees may be present; tree layer cover less than 10%, shrub layer cover less than or equal to 20% or less than 1/3 of total cover, herb-layer cover greater than 20%, or greater than or equal to 1/3 of total cover; time since disturbance less than 20 years for normal forest succession; many herbaceous communities are perpetually maintained in this stage.
3a – Low Shrub	Early successional stage or shrub communities maintained by environmental conditions or disturbance (e.g., snow fields, avalanche tracks, wetlands, grasslands, flooding, intensive grazing, intense fire damage); time since disturbance < 20 years for normal forest succession; dominated by shrubby vegetation < 2 m tall; seedlings and advance regeneration may be abundant; tree layer cover less than 10%, shrub layer cover greater than 20% or ≥ 33% of total cover.
5 - Young Forest	Self-thinning has become evident and the forest canopy has begun differentiation into distinct layers (dominant, main canopy, and overtopped); vigorous growth and a more open stand than in the pole/sapling stage; time since disturbance is generally 40-80 years but may begin as early as age 30, depending on tree species and ecological conditions.
6 - Mature Forest	Trees established after the last disturbance have matured; a second cycle of shade tolerant trees may have become established; understories become well developed as the canopy opens up; time since disturbance is generally 80-140 years.
7 - Old Forest	Old, structurally complex stands composed mainly of shade-tolerant and regenerating tree species, although older seral and long-lived trees from a disturbance such as fire may still dominate the upper canopy; snags and coarse woody debris in all stages of decomposition typical, as are patchy understories; understories may include tree species uncommon in the canopy, due to inherent limitations of these species under the given conditions; time since disturbance generally greater than 140 years.

Source: BC Ministry of Forests and Range and BC Ministry of Environment, 2010.

### 2.3.2.2 Vegetation Associations

The following table summarizes all of the site series found in the entire study area and includes the typical site conditions and area of each. Written descriptions of each of the biogeoclimatic subzones/variants and site series are found below the table. A list of vegetation found within the TEM portion of the CRA is found in Table 9, also in this section. Rural development refers to existing ski resort development, including ski runs (but does not include areas of glading), chalets and outbuildings, and water reservoirs.

**Table 8: Typical conditions and total areas of site series in the CRA**

Biogeoclimatic Subzone/Variant	Map Symbol (Site Series)	Typical Conditions <sup>1, 2</sup>	Area (ha)	Area of Old or Very Old Growth <sup>3</sup> (ha)
<b>ESSFdc1</b>	101	Mid-slopes, cool to neutral aspects	94.3	81.6
	104	Gentle to moderately-steep slopes; deep, well-drained and coarse soils.	291.8	141.8
	RR	Rural development	138.1	0
	<b>Total</b>		<b>524.2</b>	<b>223.5</b>
<b>ESSFdcw</b>	B3	N/A	16.2	0
	C3	N/A	5.8	5.8
	C4	N/A	4.8	4.8
	RR	Rural development	23.7	-
	<b>Total</b>		<b>50.5</b>	<b>10.6</b>
<b>ESSFmh</b>	101	Mid-slopes, cool to neutral aspects	337.5	64.9
	103	Crests and steep, warm aspect slopes; coarse, shallow soils	59.2	0
	104	Coarse-textured, gravelly soils; poor to very poor soil nutrient content	144.7	22.4
	105	Mid-slopes, warm aspects, deep soils	318.1	226.4
	112	Gentle lower slopes or level, water table near surface, thin organic soils	4.6	0
	RR	Rural development	227.0	-
	<b>Total</b>		<b>1091.1</b>	<b>313.7</b>
<b>ICHdw4</b>	101	Mid-slope, cool to neutral aspects	26.2	5.0
	110	Gentle to moderately-steep slope, lower and toe slopes, seasonal seepage	10.9	4.2
	111	Gently sloping to level, cool, associated with riparian areas	1.5	0.4
	GB	Gravel bar	1.8	-
	<b>Total</b>		<b>40.4</b>	<b>9.6</b>



Biogeoclimatic Subzone/Variant	Map Symbol (Site Series)	Typical Conditions <sup>1, 2</sup>	Area (ha)	Area of Old or Very Old Growth <sup>3</sup> (ha)
ICHmk1	1	Gentle to steep slopes, mid- to lower-slope or level	348.5	45.5
	2	Gentle slope; shallow soils	35.6	0
	3	Significant slope; deep medium-textured soil	302.9	0
	4	Gentle mid-slopes to level	0.2	0
	5	Gentle to steep slopes	128.3	44.0
	6	Level, receiving position; deep, medium - textured soils	24.1	8.3
	7	Middle, lower and toe slopes	32.7	0
	WS10	See Section 2.5 Wetland Environment for description	1.2	0
	WF02	See Section 2.5 Wetland Environment for description	1.8	0
	RR	Rural development	50.0	-
	<b>Total</b>		<b>925.4</b>	<b>121.2</b>
ICHmw5	101	Mid-slope, neutral to cool aspects, moderate-textured soils	445.8	40.3 / 6.2 <sup>3</sup>
	102	Moderately-steep to steep slopes; warm aspects; upper slopes and crests	12.0	0
	104	Moderately-steep slopes, warm aspects, deep soils; or upper slopes, cool to neutral aspects, shallow soils	202.3	0
	110	Lower slopes, water receiving sites	237.1	4.1 / 1.0 <sup>3</sup>
	111	Gentle to moderate lower slopes; water receiving sites	7.5	0
	112	Cold air, water receiving sites, lower slopes or level sites	17.2	3.0 / 3.1 <sup>3</sup>
	WS10	See Section 2.5 Wetland Environment for description	0.5	0
	WF01	See Section 2.5 Wetland Environment for description	2.6	0
	GB	Gravel bar	2.5	-
	RR	Rural development	96.2	-
	<b>Total</b>		<b>1023.6</b>	<b>48.3 / 10.3<sup>3</sup></b>

1 Mackillop *et al.*, 2016

2 Lloyd, et al., 1990; Ryan, 2016

3 Very old growth ≥ 250 years

#### Biogeoclimatic Subzone ESSFdc1

The Monashee Dry Cold variant of the Engelmann Spruce – Subalpine Fir biogeoclimatic zone ranges from Silver Star Mountain south to the US border (Mackillop *et al.*, 2016). It occurs between the ESSFmh (above) and the ESSFdw (below) and ranges between 1600 and 1925 m in elevation. The



climate is characteristically cool and moist with wetter springs. This variant is transitional between the drier climates of the Interior Plateau and the wetter climates of the Columbia Mountains. Forest cover is dominated by subalpine fir and Engelmann spruce while lodgepole pine is also common (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016). The study area contains 524.2 ha of ESSFdc1, approximately half of which is old growth. The most abundant site series is 104 at 291.8 ha.

Site series 101: B1Se – Rhododendron - Valerian

This is the zonal site series, occurring in slightly dry to mesic forests, mid-slope, usually having deep soils, and typically on neutral to cool aspects. Forest stands are dominated by subalpine fir and Engelmann spruce with some lodgepole pine. Understorey vegetation includes abundant white-flowered rhododendron and black huckleberry and moderate cover of five-leaved bramble, arnica and foamflower. The majority of this site series within the study area is old growth (81.6 ha). (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

Site Series 104: B1 – Rhododendron – Grouseberry

Forests of this site series, the most common in this unit, occur on gentle to moderately steep slopes and tend to have deep soils that are coarse in texture and well-drained. Usually occurring on middle to upper slopes, it can also occur on slope crests and is often associated with cold air. Dominant stand cover is subalpine fir, Engelmann spruce and lodgepole pine and typical understory species are black huckleberry, white-flowered rhododendron, grouseberry, arnica, and five-leaved bramble. Nearly half of this site series within the study area is old growth (141.8 ha). (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

**Biogeoclimatic Subzone ESSFdcw**

No site series information available for this subzone, which covers a small portion (50.5 ha) of the study area, 10.6 ha of which is old growth. Sites were found to have submesic to mesic soil moisture regimes and poor to medium-rich soil nutrient regimes. These soil conditions are typical of zonal site series.

**Biogeoclimatic Subzone ESSFmh**

The Moist Hot Engelmann Spruce – Subalpine Fir subzone generally ranges from 1450 to 1700 m and extends from Silver Star Mountain south to the US border between the dry Okanagan and the wet Kootenays (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016). The climate conditions are warm and moist to dry in summer and autumn, and cool and moist in winter and spring with moderately deep snowpacks. The ESSFmh is an ESSF-ICH transitional sub-zone and includes features of both. Common tree species include Engelmann spruce, subalpine fir, western redcedar, western hemlock, western larch, Douglas-fir, and lodgepole pine (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016). This is the largest subzone within the study area at 1091.1 ha, the majority being in site series 101 and 105 (318.1 ha). Nearly one third of this site series within the study area is old growth.

Site Series 101: B1Se – Rhododendron – Foamflower

This is the zonal site series, the most common within this unit, which occurs mid-slope on gentle to moderately steep slopes and in mesic forests. Canopy cover is dominated by subalpine fir and Engelmann spruce with lesser extents of western redcedar, western hemlock, Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine. Understorey vegetation consists of foamflower, five-leaved bramble, queen's cup, falsebox and/or rhododendron while oak fern is markedly lacking. There are 337.5 ha of this site series within the study area, 64.9 ha of which is old growth. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

Site Series 103: B1Fd – Huckleberry – Falsebox

This site series also occurs on warm aspects having shallow and coarse-textured soils and very dry to dry forests. Exposed bedrock is less abundant and slopes are steep. Forest cover includes Douglas-fir and



lodgepole pine, with Engelmann spruce x white spruce hybrid, subalpine fir and western larch also occurring in lesser extents. The presence of pinegrass or pussytoes is notable. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

Site Series 104: BIPI – Flasebox – Grouseberry

Forests in this site series typically occur on gentle slopes with coarse and rapidly- to well-drained soils that are nutrient poor to very poor. Overstory species are dominated by lodgepole pine, Engelmann spruce and subalpine fir. Understorey species include falsebox, black huckleberry, and grouseberry, the most distinct species for this site series with lesser amounts of twinflower, prince's pine and one-sided wintergreen. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

Site Series 105: BICwLw – Queen's cup

This site series also occurs mid-slope on gentle to moderately steep slopes and in slightly dry to mesic forests. Soils are usually deep. Forest stands include Engelmann spruce, subalpine fir, Douglas-fir, lodgepole pine, western larch and western redcedar. Queen's cup, twinflower, and prince's pine are present, while the lack of pinegrass, grouseberry, foamflower or five-leaved bramble is notable. More than half of the 218.1 ha of this site series within the CRA is old growth (226.4 ha). (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

Site Series 112: SeBI – Horsetail – Arrow-leaved groundsel

This site series occurs on the toe of gentle slopes or in level areas with a thin layer of soil. Typically occurring in water-receiving sites where the water table is shallow, it is often associated with riparian areas. The canopy is most commonly dominated by Engelmann spruce with some subalpine fir. Horsetails are abundant and indicator species include groundsel and bluejoint reedgrass. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

**Biogeocliatic Subzone ICHdw4**

The Shuswap Dry Warm Interior Cedar – Hemlock sub-zone occurs at lower elevations, generally ranging from 350 to 1200 m, and extends from Shuswap Lake south to Monashee Creek (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016). It occurs at valley bottom or above the IDFmw1 sub-zone and below the ICHmw5 or ICHmw2 sub-zones. The climate conditions are warm and moist in spring, hot and dry in summer, and mild and dry winter with moderately shallow snowpacks. Diversity of tree species is high and includes Douglas-fir, western redcedar, western hemlock, lodgepole pine, western white pine, western larch, paper birch, trembling aspen and black cottonwood with subalpine fir and Engelmann x white spruce hybrid at higher elevations (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016). The study area contains only 40.4 ha of ICHdw4, mostly in the zonal site series 101 (26.2 ha), and 9.6 ha of which is old growth.

Site Series 101: CwFd – Prince's pine – Twinflower

This is the zonal site series, occurring mid slope and usually having deeper soils. Soils are mesic and forest stands are a mix of western redcedar, western hemlock, Douglas-fir and western larch, with lodgepole pine, paper birch and trembling aspen in early seral stage stands. Feathermosses tend to be abundant and bunchberry or foamflower have minor covers of < 2 %. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

Site Series 110: CwHw – Devil's club – Lady fern

This site series occurs in the wetter conditions of lower slopes or level areas where the presence of water from seepages or the water table is evident. Forests are moist to very wet and are dominated by western hemlock and western redcedar. Understorey vegetation includes devil's club, yew, oak fern, lady fern, queen's cup, and/or foamflower. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

Site Series 111: CwHw - Horsetail – Lady fern

This site series is typically associated with riparian areas and cool air and is found on gentle slopes or level areas. Soils are thin and the water table is shallow. Overstory species consist of western redcedar, western hemlock and Englemann x white spruce hybrid. Understorey species consist of horsetails, lady

fern, wild ginger, and sweet-scented bedstraw, as well as sedges, which can be abundant. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

#### **Biogeoclimatic Subzone ICHmk1**

The Kootenay Moist Cool Interior Cedar – Hemlock Variant is transitional between the ICH and MS biogeoclimatic zones. This variant has a fairly wide distribution from near Salmon Arm south to the U.S. border. It generally occurs from 750 to 1550 m in elevation, above the IDFmw1 variant or sometimes the IDFdm2 or ICHdw variants, and below the ESSF biogeoclimatic zone. This climate results in 600-1000 mm of precipitation and snowpacks of 75-150 cm and is known to have prolonged periods of drought in summer resulting in a short growing season, and snowfall and freezing occurring late in the season. Forest stands include lodgepole pine, Engelmann x white spruce hybrid, subalpine fir, Douglas-fir, western larch, paper birch, trembling aspen, and western redcedar. This is the third most abundant subzone variant within the study area, at 925.4 ha, the majority of which falls within site series 01 (348.5 ha) and site series 03 (302.9 ha), and 121.2 ha of which is old growth. (Ryan, 2016)



**Photo 12. Oblique aerial view of the Plateau containing the ICHmk1**





**Photo 13. View up to the Plateau from the lower Vance Creek drainage basin.**

Site Series 01: CwSxw – Falsebox

This is the zonal and most abundant site series, being slightly dry to moist and occurring on level areas to steep slopes. Canopy cover includes Douglas-fir, lodgepole pine, Engelmann x white spruce hybrid, western redcedar, and lesser extents of subalpine fir and western larch. Western redcedar regeneration, falsebox and red-stemmed feathermoss are abundant. The herb layer has sparse to moderate cover. There are 45.5 ha of old growth of this site series in the CRA. (Ryan, 2016)

Site Series 02: FdPI – Juniper – Pinegrass

This site series is commonly found on sites having deep soils on slope crests and steep middle to upper slopes with warm aspects. Canopy cover is open and dominated by Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine while the regeneration layer is dominated by Douglas-fir. The shrub layer is abundant and includes falsebox, common juniper, black huckleberry, birch-leaved spirea, Saskatoon, Utah honeysuckle and soopolallie. The herb layer is dominated by pinegrass. (Ryan, 2016)

Site Series 03: FdPI – Falsebox

This site series is similar to Site Series 02, but is typically less common, although within the ICHmk1 subzone variant, this is the second most common site series. It also includes subalpine fir in the canopy layer as well and the herb layer is sparser than that in Site Series 02. The regeneration layer is dominated by subalpine fir, but Engelmann x white spruce hybrid and Douglas-fir also occur. The shrub layer is moderate and contains falsebox, black huckleberry, Utah honeysuckle, birch-leave spirea, snowberry and Douglas maple. Common juniper is notably absent. (Ryan, 2016)



**Photo 14. Sample site in ICHmk1, Site Series 03**

Site Series 04: SxwPI – Grouseberry – Twinflower

This site series is also uncommon and occurs on level areas to gentle middle slopes. Canopy cover is dominated by lodgepole pine, Engelmann x white spruce hybrid and subalpine fir with the latter two dominating the moderate regeneration layer. The understory is sparse to moderate and dominated by falsebox and black huckleberry, and also includes birch-leaved spirea and black twinberry. The herb layer is abundance and is distinctly dominated by grouseberry with sparse covers of twinflower, bunchberry, one-sided wintergreen, prince's pine and pinegrass. (Ryan, 2016)

Site Series 05: FdPI Falsebox – Pinegrass

This site series occurs on gentle to steep slopes and is common. The forest cover is dominated by Douglas-fir or lodgepole pine with lesser quantities of Engelmann x white spruce cross and western larch. Falsebox is the most abundant species in the shrub layer, while Sitka alder, black huckleberry, Utah honeysuckle, birch-leave spirea, Saskatoon, tall Oregon-grape, rose, thimbleberry and Douglas maple also occur. Pinegrass is abundant and dominates the herb layer, which also includes twinflower, prince's pine, one-sided wintergreen and bunchberry. There are 44.0 ha of old growth of this site series in the CRA. (Ryan, 2016)





**Photo 15. Sample site in ICHmk1, Site Series 05**

Site Series 06: HwCw – Feathermoss

This site series occurs infrequently on gentle middle to toe slopes and level areas. The canopy cover is distinctively dominated by western redcedar and western hemlock with minor amounts of subalpine fir and Engelmann x white spruce hybrid. Douglas-fir and lodgepole pine are sparse to absent. The understory is typically sparse, is dominated by falsebox, and also includes twinflower, queen's cup, one-leaved foamflower, bunchberry and five-leaved bramble. Mosses are abundant and form a carpet. (Ryan, 2016)

Site Series 07: CwSxw – Thimbleberry – Feathermoss

This site series is typically found on middle to toe slopes and has a closed canopy that is a mix of Engelmann x white spruce hybrid, western larch, western redcedar, Douglas-fir and subalpine fir. The shrub, herb and moss layers are all abundant. The shrub layer includes falsebox, Utah honeysuckle, Sitka alder, thimbleberry, Douglas maple and black gooseberry while the herb layer includes twinflower, wild sarsaparilla, queen's cup, bunchberry, sweet-scented bedstraw and one-leaved foamflower. (Ryan, 2016)



### **Biogeoclimatic Subzone ICHmw5**

The Granby Moist Warm Interior Cedar Hemlock subzone ranges from Shuswap Lake south to the U.S. border (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016). It is a mid-elevation sub-zone occurring at 1100 to 1550 m in elevation, and below the ESSFmh sub-zone and above the ICHdw1 and ICHdw4 sub-zones. The climate in this region is warm and moist in summer, cool and dry to moist in winter and with moderate and persistent snowpacks. This sub-zone is highly productive and bio-diverse with mixes of a wide variety of tree species, including western redcedar, western hemlock, western larch, Douglas-fir, lodgepole pine, western white pine, subalpine fir, Engelmann x white spruce hybrid, paper birch, trembling aspen and black cottonwood (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016). This is the second most abundant subzone in the study area at 1023.6 ha, the majority of which being Site Series 101 at 445.8 ha. This subzone also includes both old growth and very old growth (250 years and older) within Site Series 101, 110 and 112.

#### Site Series 101: HwCw - Falsebox

This is the most abundant site series and is zonal, occurring mid-slope on moderately steep slopes, usually having deeper soils. Soils are mesic and forest stands consist of western hemlock, western redcedar, western larch and Engelmann x white spruce hybrid. There is typically moderate cover of falsebox or black huckleberry, low to moderate cover of foamflower and five-leaved bramble, with no Douglas maple, soopolallie, birch-leaved spirea, or oak fern. This site series contains 40.3 ha of old growth and 6.2 ha of very old growth. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

#### Site Series 102: FIPI – Juniper – Kinnikinnick

This site series typically occurs on sites having soils of variable depths from exposed bedrock to pockets of deeper soils. Stands are often sparse with open areas and are dominated by Douglas-fir or lodgepole pine in earlier seral stages. Understorey vegetation includes falsebox, birch-leaved spirea, Saskatoon, juniper, pinegrass, kinnikinnick, and pussytoes. Yellow glacier lily, round-leaved alumroot, rock ferns and stonecrops are also common. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

#### Site Series 104: FdCw – Falsebox – Prince's pine

This site series is slightly drier than zonal and has forest stands of western larch, Douglas-fir, western redcedar, western hemlock, lodgepole pine and Engelmann x white spruce hybrid with abundant falsebox, prince's pine and/or twinflower with none to very little of foamflower and bunchberry. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

#### Site Series 110: CwHw – Oak fern

This site series is slightly wetter than zonal and slightly more nutrient rich. It occurs on lower slopes or level areas, is often associated with riparian vegetation, and has evidence of water present in mesic to moist soils. Forest stands consist of western redcedar and western hemlock. Oak fern is abundant and devil's club and lady fern are absent to sparse. There are old growth occurrences of this site series in the CRA. This site series contains 4.1 ha of old growth and 1.0 ha of very old growth. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

#### Site Series 111: CwHw – Devil's club – Lady fern

This is a wetter site series, occurring in water-receiving sites with seepages present, and is often associated with riparian areas. It is found on moderately-steep sites where seepages occur, to slope toes and level areas with well-drained coarse-textured soils. Canopy species are dominated by western redcedar and western hemlock with Engelmann x white spruce hybrid and subalpine fir occurring less frequently. Dominant understory species include devil's club and lady fern, and oak fern, queen's cup, foamflower and spiny wood fern are also common. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

#### Site Series 112: Sxw(Hw) – Huckleberry – Oak fern



This site series is distinguished from site series 110 and 111 by the presence of cold air and a dominance of Engelmann x white spruce hybrid and subalpine fir. It typically occurs on lower slopes, slope toes, or level areas in water-receiving sites. Western hemlock and western redcedar also occur in the overstory, while common understory species include thimbleberry, black gooseberry, black huckleberry, oak fern, horsetails, foamflower, and five-leaved bramble with lesser amounts of devil's club, lady fern, white-flowered rhododendron, false azalea, and clasping twisted stalk. This site series contains 3.0 ha of old growth and 3.1 ha of very old growth. (MacKillop *et al.*, 2016)

**Table 9: Plant species list for the TEM portion of the study area**

Code	Latin Name	Common Name
<b>Trees</b>		
Bl	<i>Abies lasiocarpa</i>	Subalpine Fir
Lw	<i>Larix occidentalis</i>	Western Larch
Se	<i>Picea engelmannii</i>	Engelmann Spruce
Sxw	<i>Picea engelmannii</i> x <i>glauca</i>	Hybrid White Spruce
Pl	<i>Pinus contorta</i>	Lodgepole Pine
Pw	<i>Pinus monticola</i>	Western White Pine
Act	<i>Populus balsamifera</i>	Black Cottonwood
At	<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	Trembling Aspen
Cw	<i>Thuja plicata</i>	Western Redcedar
Hw	<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	Western Hemlock
Fd	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	Douglas-fir
<b>Shrubs</b>		
AcGl	<i>Acer glabrum</i>	Douglas Maple
AlIn	<i>Alnus incana</i>	Mountain Alder
AlSi	<i>Alnus sitchensis</i>	Sitka Alder
AmAl	<i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i>	Saskatoon
ChUm	<i>Chimaphila umbellata</i>	Prince's Pine
CoSt	<i>Cornus stolonifera</i>	Red-osier Dogwood
LeGl	<i>Ledum glandulosum</i>	Trapper's Tea
LiBo	<i>Linnaea borealis</i>	Twinflower
LoIn	<i>Lonicera involucrata</i>	Black Twinberry
LoUt	<i>Lonicera utahensis</i>	Utah Honeysuckle
MaAq	<i>Mahonia aquifolium</i>	Tall Oregon-Grape
OpHo	<i>Oplopanax horridus</i>	Devil's Club
PaMy	<i>Pachistima myrsinites</i>	Falsebox
RhAl	<i>Rhododendron albiflorum</i>	White-flowered Rhododendron
RiLa	<i>Ribes lacustre</i>	Black Gooseberry
RiTr	<i>Ribes triste</i>	Red Swamp Currant
RiVi	<i>Ribes viscosissimum</i>	Sticky Currant
RoGy	<i>Rosa gymnocarpa</i>	Baldhip Rose
RulD	<i>Rubus idaeus</i>	Red Raspberry
RuPa	<i>Rubus parviflorus</i>	Thimbleberry
RuPe	<i>Rubus pedatus</i>	Five-leaved Bramble
SaBe	<i>Salix bebbiana</i>	Bebb's Willow
SaSc	<i>Salix scouleriana</i>	Scouler's Willow
SaRa	<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>	Red Elderberry
ShCa	<i>Shepherdia canadensis</i>	Soopolallie
SoSc	<i>Sorbus scopulina</i>	Western Mountain-Ash



Code	Latin Name	Common Name
SpBe	<i>Spiraea betulifolia</i>	Birch-leaved Spiraea
TaBr	<i>Taxus brevifolia</i>	Western Yew
VaMe	<i>Vaccinium membranaceum</i>	Black Huckleberry
VaOv	<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i>	Oval-leaved Blueberry
VaSc	<i>Vaccinium scoparium</i>	Grouseberry
ViEd	<i>Viburnum edule</i>	High-Bush Cranberry
<b>Herbs</b>		
AcRu	<i>Actaea rubra</i>	Baneberry
AdBi	<i>Adenocaulon bicolor</i>	Pathfinder
AnMa	<i>Anaphalis margaritacea</i>	Pearly Everlasting
AnRa	<i>Antennaria racemosa</i>	Racemose Pussytoes
ArNu	<i>Aralia nudicaulis</i>	Wild Sarsaparilla
ArCo	<i>Arnica cordifolia</i>	Heart-leaved Arnica
AsCo	<i>Aster conspicuus</i>	Showy Aster
CaRu	<i>Calamagrostis rubescens</i>	Pinegrass
CaCr	<i>Carex crawfordii</i>	Crawford's Sedge
CaMe	<i>Carex media</i>	Scandinavian Sedge
CaRo	<i>Carex rostrata</i>	Beaked Sedge
CaMi	<i>Castilleja miniata</i>	Common Red Paintbrush
	<i>Cirsium</i> spp.	Thistle spp.
ClUn	<i>Clintonia uniflora</i>	Queen's Cup
CoMa	<i>Corallorhiza maculata</i>	Spotted Coralroot
CoCa	<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	Bunchberry
CyMo	<i>Cypripedium montanum</i>	Mountain Ladyslipper
DiHo	<i>Disporum hookeri</i>	Hooker's Fairybells
EpAn	<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	Fireweed
EpCi	<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i>	Purple-leaved Willowherb
ErSu	<i>Erigeron subtrinervis</i>	Triple-nerved Daisy
ErAn	<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>	Narrow-leaved Cotton-Grass
EqAv	<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	Common Horsetail
FrVi	<i>Fragaria virginiana</i>	Wild Strawberry
GaTr	<i>Galium trifidum</i>	Small Bedstraw
GaTr	<i>Galium triflorum</i>	Sweet-scented Bedstraw
GePr	<i>Gentianella propinqua</i>	Four-parted Gentian
GeMa	<i>Geum macrophyllum</i>	Large-leaved Avens
GeRi	<i>Geum rivale</i>	Water Avens
GoOb	<i>Goodyera oblongifolia</i>	Rattlesnake Plantain
HiAl	<i>Hieracium albiflorum</i>	White Hawkweed
LiCo	<i>Lilium columbianum</i>	Tiger Lily
LiCa	<i>Listera caurina</i>	Northwestern Twayblade
LiCo	<i>Listera convallariodes</i>	Broad-leaved Twayblade
LiCo	<i>Listera cordata</i>	Heart-leaved Twayblade
LuAr	<i>Lupinus arcticus</i>	Arctic Lupine
MeTr	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	Buckbean
MiGu	<i>Mimulus guttatus</i>	Yellow Monkey-Flower
MiBr	<i>Mitella breweri</i>	Brewer's Mitrewort
MiNu	<i>Mitella nuda</i>	Common Mitrewort





Code	Latin Name	Common Name
MoUn	<i>Moneses uniflora</i>	Single Delight
OrSe	<i>Orthilia secunda</i>	One-sided Wintergreen
OsDe	<i>Osmorhiza depauperata</i>	Blunt-fruited Sweet-Cicely
PaFi	<i>Parnassia fimbriata</i>	Fringed Grass-of-Parnassus
PeBr	<i>Pedicularis bracteosa</i>	Bracted Lousewort
PePa	<i>Petasites palmatus</i>	Palmate Coltsfoot
PeSa	<i>Petasites sagittatus</i>	Arrow-leaved Coltsfoot
PIDi	<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>	White Bog-Orchid
PIHy	<i>Platanthera hyperborea</i>	Green-flowered Bog-Orchid
PoPr	<i>Poa pratensis</i>	Kentucky Bluegrass
PoPa	<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	Marsh Cinquefoil
PyAs	<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	Pink Wintergreen
PyCh	<i>Pyrola chlorantha</i>	Green Wintergreen
SeTr	<i>Senecio triangularis</i>	Arrow-leaved Groundsel
SiSu	<i>Sium suave</i>	Water-Parsley
SmRa	<i>Smilacina racemosa</i>	False Solomon's Seal
SmSt	<i>Smilacina stellata</i>	Star-flowered False Solomon's Seal
StAm	<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>	Clasping Twisted Stalk
ThVe	<i>Thalictrum venulosum</i>	Veiny Meadowrue
TiUn	<i>Tiarella unifoliata</i>	One-leaved Foamflower
TrCe	<i>Trichophorum cespitosum</i>	Tufted Clubrush
VaSi	<i>Valeriana sitchensis</i>	Sitka Valerian
ViGl	<i>Viola glabella</i>	Stream Violet
ViOr	<i>Viola orbiculata</i>	Round-leaved Violet
<b>Ferns</b>		
AtFi	<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>	Lady Fern
DrEx	<i>Dryopteris expansa</i>	Spiny Wood Fern
GyDr	<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>	Oak Fern
<b>Mosses, Lichens, Liverworts</b>		
LyAn	<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i>	Stiff Clubmoss
LyCo	<i>Lycopodium complanatum</i>	Ground-Cedar
	<i>Sphagnum</i> spp.	Sphagnum spp.

### 2.3.2.3 Rare and Endangered Plant Species and Plant Associations

#### Plant Species

Plant species of concern in British Columbia have a provincial status designation, which is summarized on the Ministry of Environment (MOE) Conservation Data Centre (CDC) red or blue list. The red list includes indigenous species or subspecies considered to be endangered or threatened. Endangered species are facing imminent extirpation/extinction, whereas threatened groups or species are likely to become endangered if limiting factors are not reversed. The blue list includes taxa considered to be vulnerable because of characteristics that make them particularly sensitive to human activities or natural events; although blue listed species are at risk, they are not considered endangered or threatened (BC CDC, 2016). Tracking data for the Kamloops Forest District are outlined below.

The B.C. Conservation Data Centre (CDC) was consulted to identify verified occurrences of rare plant species and ecological communities in the vicinity of the study area. The B.C. Conservation Data Center (2016) lists only one ecological community in the biogeoclimatic subzones/variants found within the study

area, which is the wetland unit Wf02 within the ICHmk1 variant. There are no identified occurrences of this unit within the study area. There are no listed ecological communities within the ESSFdcw and ICHmk1 subzone variants, while the ESSFmh, ICHdw4, and ICHmw5 subzone variants are not yet included in the publicly available CDC data (BC CDC, 2016).

There is one rare plant occurrence within the study area. This is for the plant species Tweedy's willow (*Salix tweedyi*), which is blue listed by the CDC (DataBC, 2016; BC CDC, 2016). The occurrence was reported in 2006 to be located in an open and moist subalpine meadow at 1650 m in elevation and to be patchy over a 400 m<sup>2</sup> area (DataBC, 2016). It appears that the reported location of Tweedy's willow coincides with the location of the new reservoir. No other rare plant species were observed or known to occur in the study area. However, due to the complexity of plant taxonomy and identification (particularly within the wetlands of the site), rare plant occurrence cannot be ruled out.

During the public review process for the park boundary amendment to accommodate golf, issues were raised regarding MOF Forest Cover Mapping that identified potential occurrence of alpine larch within the study area. Alpine larch can be differentiated in the field from western larch by the number of needles in each cluster (alpine larch has 30-40 needles, western larch has 15-30 needles).

John Surgenor, Fish & Wildlife Branch, B.C. Environment forwarded some information regarding rare forest types within the Vernon Landscape Unit. Species rarity is a function of species type, (projected) age class and stand productivity. Species were considered rare under Forest Practices Code if they comprise less than 2% of a Landscape Unit and are not common in adjacent Landscape Units. Within the study area, there are some larch (alpine larch - LA + western larch - LW), age class 6, with medium productivity as well as western larch, age class 7 with good productivity that are classified as rare according to the Forest Practices Code.

**Table 10: Rare tree species types – Vernon Landscape Unit**

Species	Stand Unit Numbers	Age Class	Site Index (Productivity)	Hectares	Percent
LW	445	6, 7, 8	G	811.72	1.52%
L	310, 530, 537	6, 7, 8	M	774.62	1.45%
Vernon Landscape Unit Total:				53, 271.31	

The species type 'Larch' is not described in further detail; in particular with respect to the elevation of the study area (which may indicate the possibility of alpine larch presence). Field studies have only identified western larch. The rare species L in the Table 10 above would actually be LW and therefore not be rare by FPC definitions (since LW, age class 6, 7, 8 with medium productivity covers 6.38% of the Landscape Unit in question).

The occurrence of specific rare and endangered plant species can only be verified through a detailed field surveys.



### **2.3.3 Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat**

#### **2.3.3.1 Wildlife**

A reconnaissance level wildlife and wildlife habitat inventory was initially conducted in support of the 1996 study, which focused on wildlife species of regional concern, namely mule and white-tailed deer, black bear, amphibians, cavity nesters, and bats. The methodology involved collecting information on wildlife use during site traverses and terrestrial ecosystem mapping plots. Direct contacts with wildlife and evidence of wildlife occurrence (i.e., 'sign' such as scats, tracks, trails, burrows, nests, bones, feathers, and various kinds of feeding sign) were recorded. Wildlife was observed with the aid of 8X36 binoculars. The primary objective of the surveys was to identify valued ecosystem components (VECs) such as important nest sites, wildlife trees and feeding areas, and environmentally sensitive areas including habitats of high value to wildlife. The detailed information gathered from the survey was used to extrapolate wildlife habitats across the CRA.

The field surveys were conducted at various times of the year and some of the periods were outside the optimum time window for observing wildlife such as birds. However, this study relied on inferred from the assessment of habitats in the study area, knowledge of the habitat requirements and distribution of wildlife species to determine potential utilization by wildlife. Wildlife experts (e.g. Orville Dyer) were also contacted regarding local information on wildlife utilization that may have been overlooked during the field survey. An effort was made to focus survey and assessment effort on those wildlife species considered to be at risk (ie. red or blue-listed and SARA species) or of management concern (e.g. bear and deer). Due to the scope of the project, detailed surveys (e.g. breeding bird surveys, trapping etc.) of wildlife utilizing the study area was not possible.

#### **Birds**

Because of the late summer timing of the field survey, many of the breeding birds expected to occur in the study area were not observed. Table 11 provides a complete list of bird species known or expected to occur in the study area. Species observed during the survey included American robin, black-capped chickadee, brown creeper, common raven, dark-eyed junco, golden-crowned kinglet, gray jay, hairy woodpecker, Hammond's flycatcher, hermit thrush, mountain chickadee, pine grosbeak (collecting food materials), pileated woodpecker (numerous feeding sign on cedars), pine siskin, red crossbill, red-breasted nuthatch, ruffed grouse, rufous hummingbird, solitary vireo, spruce grouse (one female with two young, and one male displaying), Swainson's thrush, western tanager, winter wren and yellow-rumped warbler.

Woodpeckers were heard drumming on several occasions, and feeding sign was evident throughout the study area. Downy and hairy woodpeckers as well as northern flicker are expected to be residents of the area. Snags which provide nesting and foraging opportunities for woodpeckers were particularly evident along ephemeral streams, in mature forests, and adjacent to one of several wetlands present in the study area.

What was assumed to be a plucking station of a northern goshawk was found within Plot #5. Cooper's hawk may occur but is typically found at lower elevations than goshawks. Another large forest hawk, also thought to be a goshawk, was observed.

Four listed species of bird potentially occur in the study area. The common nighthawk (*Chordeiles minor*) is yellow listed while the short-eared owl (*Asio flammeus*), the olive-sided flycatcher (*Contopus cooperi*) and the Williamson's sapsucker (*Sphyrapicus thyroideus*) are blue-listed.

**Table 11. Bird species known or expected to occur in the Study Area**





Site Symbol definitions for status are Common (Com), Uncommon (Unc), Rare (Rar), Summer (Su), Visitor (Vis), Migrant (Mig), and Resident (Res).

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status
<b>Geese and Ducks</b>		
Canada Goose	<i>Branta canadensis</i>	RarVis
Mallard	<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	RarVis
<b>Hawks</b>		
Sharp-shinned Hawk	<i>Accipiter striatus</i>	UncMig
Cooper's Hawk	<i>Accipiter cooperii</i>	RarRes
Northern Goshawk	<i>Accipiter gentilis</i>	UncRes
Red-tailed Hawk	<i>Buteo jamaicensis</i>	RarRes
<b>Grouse</b>		
Ruffed Grouse	<i>Bonasa umbellus</i>	RarRes
Spruce Grouse	<i>Dendragapus canadensis</i>	UncRes
<b>Owls</b>		
Great Horned Owl	<i>Bubo virginianus</i>	UncRes
Northern Pygmy-Owl	<i>Glaucidium gnoma</i>	RarRes
Barred Owl	<i>Strix varia</i>	RarRes
Northern Saw-whet Owl	<i>Aegolius acadicus</i>	UncRes
Short-eared Owl	<i>Asio flammeus</i>	UncRes
<b>Goatsuckers</b>		
Common Nighthawk	<i>Chordeiles minor</i>	RarRes?
<b>Hummingbirds</b>		
Rufous Hummingbird	<i>Selasphorus rufus</i>	UncRes
Calliope Hummingbird	<i>Stellula calliope</i>	RarRes
<b>Woodpeckers</b>		
Red-naped Sapsucker	<i>Sphyrapicus nuchalis</i>	RarRes
Downy Woodpecker	<i>Picoides pubescens</i>	UncRes
Hairy Woodpecker	<i>Picoides villosus</i>	UncRes
Three-toed Woodpecker	<i>Picoides tridactylus</i>	RarRes
Black-backed Woodpecker	<i>Picoides arcticus</i>	RarRes
Northern Flicker	<i>Colaptes auratus</i>	RarRes
Pileated Woodpecker	<i>Dryocopus pileatus</i>	UncRes
<b>Flycatchers</b>		
Olive-sided Flycatcher	<i>Contopus borealis</i>	UncSuRes
Western Wood-Pewee	<i>Contopus sordidulus</i>	UncSuRes
Hammond's Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax hammondii</i>	UncSuRes
<b>SWALLOWS</b>		
Tree Swallow	<i>Tachycineta bicolor</i>	RarSuRes
<b>Corvids</b>		
Steller's Jay	<i>Cyanocitta stelleri</i>	RarRes
Gray Jay	<i>Perisoreus canadensis</i>	UncRes
American Crow	<i>Corvus brachyrhynchos</i>	RarVis
Clark's Nutcracker	<i>Nucifraga columbiana</i>	RarVis
<b>Chickadees</b>		
Black-capped Chickadee	<i>Parus atricapillus</i>	UncRes
Mountain Chickadee	<i>Parus gambeli</i>	ComRes
Black-capped Chickadee	<i>Parus atricapillus</i>	UncRes



Common Name	Scientific Name	Status
Mountain Chickadee	<i>Parus gambeli</i>	ComRes
<b>Nuthatches/Creepers</b>		
Red-breasted Nuthatch	<i>Sitta canadensis</i>	UncRes
Brown Creeper	<i>Certhia americana</i>	UncRes
<b>Wrens</b>		
Winter Wren	<i>Troglodytes troglodytes</i>	ComRes
<b>Kinglets/Thrushes</b>		
Golden-crowned Kinglet	<i>Regulus satrapa</i>	ComRes
Ruby-crowned Kinglet	<i>Regulus calendula</i>	UncMig
Townsend's Solitaire	<i>Myadestes townsendii</i>	RarRes?
Swainson's Thrush	<i>Catharus ustulatus</i>	UncSuRes
Hermit Thrush	<i>Catharus guttatus</i>	UncSuRes
American Robin	<i>Turdus migratorius</i>	ComSuRes
Varied Thrush	<i>Ixoreus naevius</i>	RarRes
<b>Waxwings</b>		
Cedar Waxwing	<i>Bombycilla cedrorum</i>	RarSuVis
<b>Starlings</b>		
European Starling	<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>	RarSuVis
<b>Vireos</b>		
Solitary Vireo	<i>Vireo solitarius</i>	RarSuRes
Warbling Vireo	<i>Vireo gilvus</i>	RarSuRes
<b>Warblers</b>		
Orange-crowned Warbler	<i>Vermivora celata</i>	UncSuRes
Yellow-rumped Warbler	<i>Dendroica coronata</i>	UncSuRes
Townsend's Warbler	<i>Dendroica townsendii</i>	RarSuRes
Northern Waterthrush	<i>Seiurus noveboracensis</i>	RarSuRes
MacGillivray's Warbler	<i>Oporornis tolmiei</i>	UncSuRes
Wilson's Warbler	<i>Wilsonia pusilla</i>	RarSuRes
<b>Sparrows</b>		
Western Tanager	<i>Piranga ludoviciana</i>	UncSuRes
Chipping Sparrow	<i>Spizella passerina</i>	RarSuRes
Song Sparrow	<i>Melospiza melodia</i>	UncSuRes
Lincoln's Sparrow	<i>Melospiza lincolnii</i>	RarSuRes
White-crowned Sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia atricapilla</i>	UncSuRes
Dark-eyed Junco	<i>Junco hyemalis</i>	ComRes
<b>Blackbirds</b>		
Brown-headed Cowbird	<i>Molothrus ater</i>	UncSuRes
<b>Finches</b>		
Pine Grosbeak	<i>Pinicola enucleator</i>	UncRes
Red Crossbill	<i>Loxia curvirostra</i>	ComRes
White-winged Crossbill	<i>Loxia leucoptera</i>	RarVis
Pine Siskin	<i>Carduelis pinus</i>	ComRes
Evening Grosbeak	<i>Coccothraustes vespertinus</i>	RarVis

## **Mammals**

### Shrews

A single water shrew (*Sorex palustris*) was captured in a minnow trap in a small creek draining the study area. Water shrews are expected to occur in creek and wetland habitats throughout the study area. However, some of the creeks dry up in the summer and would not be suitable for this species. Other shrew species expected to occur within the study area include common (*Sorex cinereus*), dusky (*S. monticolus*) and vagrant shrew (*S. vagrans*).

### Bats

The availability of wildlife trees and wetlands in the study area provides excellent roosting and foraging opportunities for bats. SilverStar CRA falls within the known distribution of several bat species. These species include California myotis (*Myotis californicus*), western long-eared myotis (*M. evotis*), little brown myotis (*M. lucifugus*), long-legged myotis (*M. volans*), Yuma myotis (*M. yumanensis*), hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus*), silver-haired bat (*Lasionycteris noctivagans*), big brown bat (*Eptesicus fuscus*), and Townsend's big-eared bat (*Corynorhinus townsendii*).

Two species of bat are listed; the little brown myotis is yellow listed while the Townsend's big eared bat is blue listed. Little brown myotis. Colonies are often established in buildings, or large-diameter trees. Foraging occurs over water, along waterways, forest edges and gaps in the forest (COSEWIC, 2013). Townsend's big-eared bats are found in variety of habitat including forested regions and buildings, and in areas with a mosaic of woodland, grassland, and/or shrubland (BC MOE, 2016) and therefore may be present in the study area.

### Snowshoe Hare

Although snowshoe hares (*Lepus americanus*) were not observed during the field survey, they are expected to be relatively common in the study area, especially in denser, mature forests. The absence of sign during the recent field survey may be due to the currently low populations. Snowshoe hare populations exhibit marked cycles.

### Small Rodents

Evidence of earth mounding and tunneling indicates that northern pocket gopher (*Thomomys talpoides*) are present in moderate abundance within the study area.

Southern red-backed vole (*Clethrionomys gapperi*) is expected to inhabit forested regions whereas deer mouse (*Peromyscus maniculatus*) likely occurs in most habitats. Other small rodent species that may occur include long-tailed vole (*Microtus longicaudis*), heather vole (*Phenacomys intermedius*), meadow vole (*Microtus pennsylvanicus*) and meadow jumping mouse (*Zapus hudsonius*).

### Porcupine

Porcupine (*Erethizon dorsatum*) was not observed during the field surveys but is expected to occur in moderate numbers in the study area.

### Squirrels and Chipmunks

Red squirrel (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*) sign and individuals were observed on numerous occasions. Sign included cone scales, large and extensive middens and calls. The predominance of cone-bearing trees within the study area provides an abundance of foraging opportunities.

Yellow-pine chipmunk (*Tamias amoenus*) occurs throughout the study area, especially in areas with high course woody debris, or windthrow areas with large, dense brushpiles. Columbian ground squirrel





(*Spermophilus columbianus*) may occur in open, disturbed areas in the study area (they are common at Silver Star Village nearby) and northern flying squirrel (*Glaucomys sabrinus*), a nocturnal squirrel, likely inhabits forested regions.

#### Canids

Habitats of the CRA are suitable for all three canid species. Coyote (*Canis latrans*) is likely the most abundant species followed by red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*) and gray wolf (*Canis lupus*). Gray wolves are expected to be of rare or occasional occurrence within the study area.

#### Cats

Cougars (*Felis concolor*) are likely attracted to the high numbers of deer within and adjacent to the CRA. Lynx (*Lynx canadensis*) and bobcat (*Lynx rufus*) likely occur occasionally and at low numbers (Orville Dyer, BCE, Penticton, pers. comm., 1996).

#### Mustelids

Marten (*Martes americana*) and ermine (*Mustela erminea*) are expected to be relatively common residents of the CRA (Orville Dyer, BCE, Penticton, pers. comm., 1996). Red squirrels and small rodents provide an abundance of prey. Occurrence of long-tailed weasel (*Mustela frenata*), striped skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*) and wolverine (*Gulo gulo luscus*) is not known. Wolverine is blue-listed by the B.C. Ministry of Environment.

Although there has been no recorded sightings of fishers (*Pekania pennant*) on the CRA and most populations inhabit lower elevations (majority below 1000 m), they can be found up to 2500 m. Fishers, a blue-listed species, are generalist predators with a specialty of porcupines (*Erethizon dorsatum*) and snowshoe hares (*Lepus americanus*). Summer foraging is strongly associated with coarse woody debris (MOE 2004b).

Wolverine, a blue-listed species, is widely distributed albeit at low densities from valley bottom to alpine meadows. Wolverines use a wide variety of ecosystems and are known to pass through the area. Wolverine intensity and frequency is dependent on the ability of the habitat to support specific food source (ungulates, hoary marmots). Habitat is in predominantly mature and old forest structural stage. (MOE, 2004c).

There is a known denning site of the badger (*Taxidea taxus jeffersonii*) within the CRA (Map 7). It is a species red-listed by BC Environment, and is classified as endangered under Schedule 1 of the Federal *Species at Risk Act* (SARA). The BC Ministry of Environment has prepared a recovery plan for *Taxidea taxus* (MOE, 2008). In BC most badger activity is at low elevations and in dry regions within native or non-native grasslands, open forests of Douglas-fir or Ponderosa pine, and disturbed sites such as agricultural fields. Habitat is prey-dependent (MOE, 2004a).



**Photo 16. Site of badger activity at SilverStar.**

One of the key prey items of badgers is the Columbian ground squirrel which are present in large colonies nearby. Rahme *et al.* (1995) note that badgers have been reported from the Interior Cedar-Hemlock biogeoclimatic zone. A badger was sighted 12 km west of the study area in 2005 at an elevation of approximately 750m (Jared Hobbs, pers comm., 2006). The authors also list two records (1967 and 1970) of badger sightings from Silver Star Lookout.

#### Bears

Observed black bear (*Ursus americanus*) sign included diggings, tree scrapes, scats and feeding. In one location, lower bark stripping on several subalpine firs was indicative of bears feeding on the soft cambium layer. One den site of a bear was located in a hollow western redcedar adjacent to a small ephemeral stream. It was not clear whether the site was a winter den site or a summer rest location. One other day bedding site was located in a densely forested area. Large diameter scats nearby suggested that a large bear was occupying the site. One bear was observed in a clearcut area just east of the study area. Bears are expected to be common residents of the study area, especially in the spring when forbs and herbs are attractive food sources. Grasses and sedges in several of the wetlands also provide foraging opportunities for bears. Black huckleberry, oval-leaved blueberry, thimbleberry and soapberry provide foraging opportunities in the fall.

Grizzly bear (*Ursus arctos horribilis*), a blue-listed species, may move through the area as a vagrant in some years.

#### Moose

Moose (*Alces alces*) pellet groups and tracks were noted throughout one of the small wetlands and on several ridgetops. Moose are expected to occur as visitors throughout the year. Dense shrub vegetation adjacent to wetlands, and in clearcuts or selectively cut areas provides good winter foraging opportunities.



Moose populations in the areas were increasing when the initial study was conducted (Orville Dyer, BCE, Penticton, pers. comm., 1996), but more recently the population have experienced moderate declines (FLNRO, 2014).

#### Elk

Although there are recent reports of a small elk (*Cervus canadensis*) herd in the Lumby and Cherryville area, there have been no reports from Silver Star Mountain. However, elk numbers may increase in the future and expand their range into other suitable habitats (Orville Dyer, BCE, Penticton, pers. comm., 1996).

#### Deer

Mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus hemionus*) are common residents of the study area. Utilization of the study area in the winter is likely limited by high snow depths. Anecdotal information indicates that the study area and surrounding habitats may be prime areas during the fall rut (approximately early October to mid-December). However, forested habitats within the study area have been significantly reduced in the last few years because of salvage operations for beetle-killed wood possibly reducing the suitability of the area for rutting.

Old and fresh deer sign was encountered frequently in the study area. Deer were seen on at least five occasions, especially in open clearcut or selectively logged areas where forb and herb productivity is high.

White-tailed Deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) are not as abundant as mule deer in the study area. They were, however, observed on two occasions. White-tailed deer typically inhabit dense areas adjacent to creeks or in valley bottoms whereas mule deer are more typically found in open, higher elevation areas in summer.

#### Caribou

The nearest known mountain caribou (*Rangifer tarandus*) populations are on the east side of the valley north of Sugar Lake (Orville Dyer, BCE, Penticton, pers. comm., 1996). Recent searches of the Conservation Data Centre indicate the nearest population is the Monashee herd located northwest of Sugar Lake (BC CDC, 2017). This is likely the same remnant population. Regardless, it is more than 70 km from SilverStar Mountain Resort.

#### **Amphibians and Reptiles**

Several spotted frogs (*Rana pretiosa*) were observed in wetlands on the CRA. One of the wetlands had numerous tadpoles thought to be of either spotted frog or western toad (*Bufo boreas*). Although only one Pacific tree frog (*Hyla regilla*) was observed during the site reconnaissance, they are expected to be relatively common in the study area. The only salamander species that is expected to occur in the study area is long-toed salamander (*Ambystoma macrodactylum*) (Green and Campbell 1984).

No reptiles were observed during the field surveys of the study area. Species which may occur include northern alligator lizard (*Gerrhonotus coeruleus*), common garter snake (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), western terrestrial garter snake (*T. elegans*), western painted turtle (*Chrysemys picta*), Pacific gopher snake (*Pituophis catenifer catenifer*), western yellow-bellied racer (*Coluber constrictor mormon*) and northern rubber boas (*Charina bottae*) (Les Anthony, Pers comm, 2016).

Three species of amphibians and reptiles are listed. The northern rubber boa is yellow listed while the western painted turtle and the western toad are blue listed. Northern rubber boa is found from sea level to about 3050 meters of elevation and occupies a variety of habitats including stream banks, thickets, grasslands, and montane forests. This snake needs rocky outcrops and abundant coarse woody debris to





hide from predators and to thermoregulate (BC MOE, 2016). The western painted turtle may potentially occur in the study area as the species is found in the shallow waters of ponds, lakes, marshes and slow-moving streams. Suitable wetlands have muddy substrates, an abundance of emergent vegetation, and numerous basking sites, such as logs and accessible banks (COSEWIC, 2006). Western toads breed in a variety of aquatic habitat from shallow margin of lakes to roadside ditches. Adult toads can be found in forested areas, wet shrublands, avalanche slopes, and meadows. They appear to favor dense shrub cover, perhaps because it provides protection from desiccation and predators (COSEWIC, 2002)

### **2.3.3.2 Rare and Endangered Species**

An online search for known species at risk occurrences was conducted (DataBC, 2016) and a search of the British Columbia Species and Ecosystems Explorer (BC MOE, 2016) was conducted to identify all species at risk potentially occurring in the applicable biogeoclimatic zone and Forest District and their habitat requirements. Potential occurrences are then designated as unlikely or possible based upon species specific habitat requirements and an on-site assessment of those habitats.

In B.C., there are two bodies involved with the ranking of species and/or ecological communities at risk. At the national level, the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) works under the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA), and at the provincial level, the Conservation Data Centre (CDC) manages the B.C. Status List.

The Canadian government created the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) in 2002 to complement the Accord for the Protection of Species at Risk (a national effort to identify and protect threatened and endangered wildlife and their associated habitats across the country, 1996). The Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada is the scientific body responsible for assigning the status of species at risk under SARA. This ranking system uses the following terminology:

- Extinct (XX)
- Extirpated (XT)
- Endangered (E)
- Threatened (T)
- Special concern (SC)
- Not at risk (NAR)
- Data deficient (DD)

A species that is listed as Endangered, Extirpated or Threatened is included on the legal list under Schedule 1 of the Act and is legally protected under the Act with federal measures to protect and recover these species in effect.

The B.C. CDC designates provincial red or blue list status to animal and plant species, and ecological communities of concern (BC MOE, 2016). The red list includes indigenous species or subspecies considered to be endangered or threatened. Endangered species are facing imminent extirpation/extinction, whereas threatened groups or species are likely to become endangered if limiting factors are not reversed. The blue list includes taxa considered to be vulnerable because of characteristics that make them particularly sensitive to human activities or natural events. Although blue listed species are at risk, they are not considered endangered or threatened. Yellow listed species are all those not included on the red or blue list and may be species which are declining, increasing, common or uncommon (BC Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management, 2002)



The table below includes CDC listed (i.e. red and blue listed) species that have the potential to occur on or near the subject site; species designated at SARA Schedule 1 are also noted. This potential is based on broad habitat preferences delineated by forest district and biogeoclimatic zone. 13 species at risk have the potential to occur within the study area. Three species are yellow listed, 11 species are blue listed and one species is red listed. The yellow listed species are the northern rubber boa (SARA 1 SC), the common nighthawk (SARA 1-T) and the little brown myotis (SARA 1-E). The blue listed species are the western toad (SARA 1-SC), the short eared owl (SARA 1-SC), the painted turtle (SARA 1-SC), the olive-sided flycatcher (SARA 1-T), Townsend's big eared bat, the Columbia sculpin, the wolverine, the cutthroat trout, the fisher, the Willimason's sapsucker (SARA 1-E) and the grizzly. The red listed species is the American badger (SARA 1-E).

**Table 12: Potential Rare and Endangered Wildlife Species**

Scientific Name	English Name	Habitat Requirements	Potential Occurrence	BC List	SARA
<i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i>	Western Grebe	Marshes, lakes, and bays; in migration and winter also sheltered seacoasts, less frequently along rivers	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	
<i>Aeronautes saxatalis</i>	White-throated Swift	Primarily mountainous country, especially near cliffs and canyons where breeding occurs; forages over forest and open situations in a variety of habitats. Nests in rock crevices in cliffs and canyons. Sometimes nests in buildings, and on seacliffs.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Aeshna constricta</i>	Lance-tipped Darner	Rare at small ponds and open, warm, nutrient-rich marshes dominated by cattails and bulrushes; sometimes develops in waters that dry up in summer	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Ambystoma mavortium</i>	Blotched Tiger Salamander	Tiger Salamanders typically inhabit deep-soiled grasslands where they can utilize pocket gopher burrows to gain easy access to subterranean habitat where they spend most of the lives. Wood and rock are occasionally used as shelter objects, probably just for short periods of time. Breeding sites are variable and can be very alkali temporary pools or permanent lakes. Lakes with purple sulphur bacteria are never used	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	1
<i>Anaxyrus boreas</i>	Western Toad	Various aquatic and terrestrial habitats including riparian areas around ponds, lakes, reservoirs and slow moving rivers/streams	Possible	Blue	1-SC
<i>Aplodontia rufa</i>	Mountain Beaver	Forested areas from near sea level to timberline. Damp ravines and shaded hillsides in coastal and montane forests with an abundance of herbaceous ground cover. Typically in riparian habitat in moist coniferous forests. Most abundant near water courses in early to mid-seral stages vegetated by a tangle of second growth tree species, shrubs and forbs, and containing debris left from earlier forests	Unlikely	Yellow	1-SC
<i>Apodemia mormo</i>	Mormon Metalmark	Habitat includes hillsides, slopes and embankments with sandy or gravelly soils and moderate to high densities of rabbitbrush ( <i>Erigonum nauseosus</i> ) and snow buckwheat ( <i>Erigonum niveum</i> ). Larvae require buckwheat for feeding and may require buckwheat stems or leaf litter for hibernating. Adults require mature buckwheat for egg laying and flowering snow buckwheat and rabbitbrush for nectaring (St. John 2003). All known sites occur in the Bunchgrass Biogeoclimatic Zone at elevations below 520 meters ASL (BCMOE 2004).	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	1-E
<i>Ardea herodias herodias</i>	Great Blue Heron, <i>herodias</i> subspecies	Aquatic areas <0.5 m deep, fish bearing streams and rivers, undisturbed nesting in tall trees.	Unlikely	Blue	
<i>Argia vivida</i>	Vivid Dancer	Spring fed stream or pools. Most populations live in hot springs	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	





Scientific Name	English Name	Habitat Requirements	Potential Occurrence	BC List	SARA
<i>Asio flammeus</i>	Short-eared Owl	BREEDING: Broad expanses of open land with low vegetation for nesting and foraging are required. Habitat types frequently mentioned as suitable include fresh and saltwater marshes, bogs, dunes, prairies, grassy plains, old fields, tundra, moorlands, river valleys, meadows, savanna, open woodland, and heathland	Possible	Blue	1-SC
<i>Botaurus lentiginosus</i>	American Bittern	BREEDING: Primarily large freshwater and (less often) brackish marshes, including lake and pond edges where cattails, sedges, or bulrushes are plentiful and marshes where there are patches of open water and aquatic-bed vegetation. Occurs also in other areas with dense herbaceous cover, such as shrubby marshes, bogs, wet meadows, and, rarely, hayfields	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Buteo swainsoni</i>	Swainson's Hawk	Savanna, open pine-oak woodland and cultivated lands with scattered trees.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	
<i>Callophrys affinis</i>	Immaculate Green Hairstreak	occur in dry within sagebrush and meadow habitats, brushland, woods and scrub.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Catherpes mexicanus</i>	Canyon Wren	Cliffs, steep-sided canyons, rocky outcrops and boulder piles, usually in arid regions. Also sometimes found in towns, around houses and barns, on old stone buildings. Nests on canyon walls; may also nest around human-built structures	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Charina bottae</i>	Northern Rubber Boa	Woodlands, meadows and clearings, not far from water, often under rotting logs or stumps, rocks or bark of dead fallen trees, from sea level to about 3,500 m.	Possible	Yellow	1-SC
<i>Chlosyne hoffmanni</i>	Hoffman's Checkerspot	Openings and meadows in valleys in Canadian Zone forest	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	
<i>Chondestes grammacus</i>	Lark Sparrow	Breeding habitat includes various open situations with scattered bushes and trees: shortgrass, mixed-grass, and tallgrass prairie with a shrub component and sparse litter; parkland; sandhills; barrens; oldfields; cultivated fields; shrub thickets; shrubsteppe (native and altered); woodland edges; shelterbelts; orchards, parks; riparian areas; brushy pastures; overgrazed pastures; and savanna,	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Chordeiles minor</i>	Common Nighthawk	Open coniferous forests, savanna, grasslands, fields, vicinity of cities and towns. Nesting on bare ground in open areas.	Possible	Yellow	1-T
<i>Chrysemys picta</i> pop. 2	Painted Turtle - Intermountain - Rocky Mountain Population	Lake, pond, riparian areas and wetlands. also require nearby upland nesting areas (within 150 metres) that are usually south-facing, with no vegetation and dry, light soil free of roots and large stones	Possible	Blue	1-SC
<i>Cicindela hirticollis</i>	Hairy-necked Tiger Beetle	No habitat information provided. All known occurrences in Metro Vancouver area.	Unlikely	Blue	



Scientific Name	English Name	Habitat Requirements	Potential Occurrence	BC List	SARA
<i>Contopus cooperi</i>	Olive-sided Flycatcher	Various forest habitats: subalpine coniferous forest, mixed forest, burned over forest, bogs and forested wetlands, along forested riparian areas. Mostly nests in conifers with tall dead standing trees nearby.	Possible	Blue	1-T
<i>Corynorhinus townsendii</i>	Townsend's Big-eared Bat	Occurs in mesic habitats characterized by coniferous and deciduous forests. On the West Coast, Townsend's big-eared bats are found regularly in forested regions and buildings, and in areas with a mosaic of woodland, grassland, and/or shrubland	Possible- Foraging habitat only	Blue	
<i>Cypseloides niger</i>	Black Swift	Forages over forests and in open areas. Nests behind or next to waterfalls and wet cliffs, or in caves.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Danaus plexippus</i>	Monarch	Habitat is a complex issue for this species. In general, breeding areas are virtually all patches of milkweed in North America and some other regions	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	1-SC
<i>Dolichonyx oryzivorus</i>	Bobolink	Breeding habitat includes tall grass areas, flooded meadows, prairie, deep cultivated grains, and hayfields	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Enallagma clausum</i>	Alkali Bluet	Lakes, ponds, and marshes that have alkaline or even salty water.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Epargyreus clarus</i>	Silver-spotted Skipper	Pretty much any place with lots of the major foodplants which are usually ROBINIA or AMORPHA whether wild or cultivated, native or not. Strays possible in any habitat.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Eremophila alpestris merrilli</i>	Horned Lark, <i>merrilli</i> subspecies	Open, arid, often overgrazed grasslands and rolling prairies and avoid dry brushy habitats such as sagebrush steppes. Migrants in the interior occur in open habitats such as grasslands, agricultural areas, grassy meadows, lakeshores, river bars, airports, and golf courses; in forested areas, fall migrants are often associated with recent clearcuts, roadsides, and landings	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Erythemis collocata</i>	Western Pondhawk	Around ponds and marshy lakes, especially where floating plants occur	Unlikely- occurs outside of the species distribution	Blue	
<i>Euphagus carolinus</i>	Rusty Blackbird	Breeding habitat includes moist woodland (primarily coniferous), bushy bogs and fens, and wooded edges of water courses and beaver ponds. Nests are in trees or shrubs, usually in or near water, frequently in a conifer to about 6 meters above ground. During migration and winter, habitat is primarily wooded wetlands and riparian areas but also includes various open woodlands, scrub, pastures, and cultivated lands	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	1-SC
<i>Falco mexicanus</i>	Prairie Falcon	Primarily open situations, especially in mountainous areas, steppe, plains or prairies. Typically nests in pot hole or well-sheltered ledge on rocky cliff or steep earth embankment, 10 to more than 100 meters above base. May nest in man-made excavations on otherwise unsuitable cliffs. Vertical cliffs with rock structure overhanging the site are preferred	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	



Scientific Name	English Name	Habitat Requirements	Potential Occurrence	BC List	SARA
<i>Gulo gulo luscus</i>	Wolverine, <i>luscus</i> subspecies	Large home ranges in alpine and arctic tundra, boreal and mountain forests may overwinter in riparian areas usually having snow.	Possible	Blue	
<i>Hemphillia camelus</i>	Pale Jumping-slug	In dry to moist coniferous forests, on and around mossy stumps, rocks and logs; also in leaf litter	Unlikely-	Blue	
<i>Hesperia nevada</i>	Nevada Skipper	Open grassland; grassy meadows, prairies, alpine meadows, openings and roadsides where meadow like qualities are present. It is known from dry grassland habitats in the south Okanagan and Similkameen river valleys	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	Barn Swallow	Open areas, fields, ponds with vertical nesting habitat, especially buildings.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>	Caspian Tern	Seacoasts, bays, estuaries, lakes, marshes, and rivers. Nests on sandy or gravelly beaches and shell banks along coasts or large inland lakes. Pacific coast populations formerly nested mainly in inland marshes, now mainly on human-created habitats (e.g., salt pond dikes and levees) along coast	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Icteria virens</i>	Yellow-breasted Chat	The species is typically associated with shrubby and riparian habitats with open canopies and dense sub-canopy layers .	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	1-E
<i>Larus californicus</i>	California Gull	Seacoasts, bays, estuaries, mudflats, marshes, irrigated fields, lakes, ponds, dumps, cities, and agricultural lands. Nests inland on open sandy or gravelly areas on islands or along shores of lakes and ponds, generally with scattered grasses. Nests on ground. Prefers fairly open area with irregular terrain near shore of islands	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Lepus townsendii</i>	White-tailed Jackrabbit	Open grasslands and sagebrush plains. At higher elevations found in open areas adjacent to pine forests and in alpine tundra. Rests by day usually in shallow depressions (forms) at base of bush or beside or in cavity in snow. Young are born in a well concealed depression in the ground or in burrows abandoned by other animals.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	
<i>Limenitis archippus</i>	Viceroy	Eastward almost any habitat with willows or small aspens which are the main larval foodplants. Habitats include prairies and dry barrens with small willows as well as wetlands. Westward more riparian and only around seeps or watercourses in arid regions	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	
<i>Lithobates pipiens</i>	Northern Leopard Frog	Northern leopard frogs live in the vicinity of springs, slow streams, marshes, bogs, ponds, canals, flood plains, reservoirs, and lakes; usually they are in or near permanent water with rooted aquatic vegetation.	Unlikely	Red	1-E
<i>Lycaena nivalis</i>	Lilac-bordered Copper	Lilac-bordered Copper occurs in the south Okanagan valley eastward to Grand Forks area. Habitat includes dry flowering meadows and forest clearings in the mountains, streamsides and sage flats in the interior valleys of British Columbia	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	





Scientific Name	English Name	Habitat Requirements	Potential Occurrence	BC List	SARA
<i>Magnipelta mycophaga</i>	Magnum Mantleslug	Under moist logs, pieces of bark, in depressions in moist earth and within talus in cool, moist coniferous forests	Unlikely	Blue	
<i>Megascops kennicottii</i>	Western Screech-Owl	Lower elevations in woodland, especially broadleaf and riparian woodland, also moist coniferous forests; often in riparian zones; nests in tree cavities.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	No Status	1-SC/E
<i>Megascops kennicottii macfarlanei</i>	Western Screech-Owl, <i>macfarlanei</i> subspecies	Found in a variety of coniferous and mixed forests, but is often associated with riparian zones with Broadleaf Maple or Black Cottonwood. The <i>macfarlanei</i> subspecies is strongly associated with riparian woodlands dominated by Black Cottonwood, Water Birch or Trembling Aspen, usually located in a matrix of dry coniferous forests dominated by Ponderosa Pine or Douglas-fir	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	1-E
<i>Melanerpes lewis</i>	Lewis's Woodpecker	Three distinct habitats are used in British Columbia: open areas with scattered trees, riparian forests adjacent to open areas; and burns	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	1-T
<i>Myotis lucifugus</i>	Little Brown Myotis	Nests in caves, hollow trees, human made structures. Foraging usually in woodlands near water.	Possible- Foraging habitat	Yellow	1-E
<i>Myotis septentrionalis</i>	Northern Myotis	Generally associated with boreal forests. Information on habitat in British Columbia is limited to Mount Revelstoke National Park where it has been found in Western Hemlock - Western Red-cedar forests at about 700 metres elevation.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	1-E
<i>Myotis thysanodes</i>	Fringed Myotis	Occur primarily at middle elevations in desert, riparian, grassland, and woodland habitats	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	3
<i>Numenius americanus</i>	Long-billed Curlew	BREEDING: Prairies and grassy meadows, generally near water. Nests in dry prairies and moist meadows. Nests on ground usually in flat area with short grass, sometimes on more irregular terrain, often near rock or other conspicuous object	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	1-SC
<i>Ophiogomphus occidentis</i>	Sinuous Snaketail	Species occurs in low-flowing sandy and gravelly streams and rivers, in forested or open country. Frequently found on lakes in northern, upland parts of range	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Oreamnos americanus</i>	Mountain Goat	Steep alpine and subalpine habitat.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Oreoscoptes montanus</i>	Sage Thrasher	Associated with shrub-steppe habitats, and requires large (greater than 1m tall) sagebrush for nesting. Sagebrush used for nesting in the south Okanagan were larger in height and width than surrounding vegetation and sagebrush canopy closure averaged 70%	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	1-E
<i>Ovis canadensis</i>	Bighorn Sheep	occur in mesic to xeric, alpine to desert grasslands or shrub-steppe in mountains, foothills, or river canyon	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Pekania pennanti</i>	Fisher	Large tracts (>100 ha) of dense forests at low to mid elevation <2500 m.	Possible	Blue	



Scientific Name	English Name	Habitat Requirements	Potential Occurrence	BC List	SARA
<i>Pholisora catullus</i>	Common Sootywing	Very seldom in any kind of natural setting in most of its range, most typically weedy backyards, vacant lots, landfills, edges of croplands; any place where its weedy annual foodplants grow in the open. Can occur in the earliest stages of old field succession and in unnatural persistent grasslands such as edges of pastures.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Picoides albolarvatus</i>	White-headed Woodpecker	Mature and old montane coniferous forest, primarily Ponderosa Pine and Douglas Fir. Found more often in structurally complex forests than in managed stands. Snags are very important for nesting and roosting and should be a minimum of 25 cm dbh (snags and large live ponderosa pine >60 cm dbh optimum) and at densities of 588/100 ha for maximum population densities	Unlikely	Red	1-E
<i>Plestiodon skiltonianus</i>	Western Skink	Habitats include grassland, chaparral, pinyon-juniper woodland, open pine or pine-oak woods, and rocky areas near streams ; the species is partial to open wooded foothills and is usually associated with rocks	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	1-SC
<i>Podiceps nigricollis</i>	Eared Grebe	Marshes, ponds and lakes; in migration and winter also salt lakes, bays, estuaries and seacoasts	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Polites sabuleti</i>	Sandhill Skipper	A complex variety of habitats from coastal dunes and salt marshes, alkalai grasslands to moist mountain meadows and lawns	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	
<i>Polites sonora</i>	Sonora Skipper	Mostly Canadian Zone moist meadows	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	1-SC
<i>Pristiloma arcticum</i>	Northern Tightcoil	Montane; lives under rocks and vegetation in wet subalpine forests; meadows, seeps and bogs	Unlikely	Blue	
<i>Pyrgus communis</i>	Checkered Skipper	Transient species in a great variety of dry disturbed situations and some more natural ones such as short grass prairies. Low vegetation, flowers, and patches of bare ground are probably important	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Rangifer tarandus</i>	Caribou	Include arctic tundra (including tussock tundra and sedge meadow), subarctic taiga, mature coniferous forest, forested peatlands, semi-open and open bogs, rocky ridges with jack pine, and riparian zones	Unlikely	No Status	
<i>Rangifer tarandus</i> pop. 1	Caribou (southern mountain population)	During early winter, when deep, soft snow is present at higher elevations, prefer areas of low elevation, gentle terrain, high productivity, high canopy cover, and old and young forests with a mild, dry climate. In late winter, when snow has settled, they move to high elevation, old forest stands of Engelmann spruce and subalpine fir, with northern aspects. During spring, prefer young and old closed canopy cedar, hemlock and spruce forests of high productivity at low elevations. In summer, prefer old subalpine fir and Engelmann spruce high elevation forests with high canopy closure	Unlikely	Red	1-T

Scientific Name	English Name	Habitat Requirements	Potential Occurrence	BC List	SARA
<i>Recurvirostra americana</i>	American Avocet	Lowland marshes, mudflats, ponds, alkaline lakes, and estuaries	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Satyrium behrii</i>	Behr's Hairstreak	Dry slopes, canyons: sagebrush, pinyon-juniper. Hosts are <i>Purshia tridentata</i> and <i>P. glandulosa</i> .	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	1-T
<i>Satyrium californica</i>	California Hairstreak	Open woodland and edges, brushland, chaparral. Hosts are genera <i>Ceanothus</i> , <i>Cercocarpus</i> , <i>Quercus</i> and a few others.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Satyrium semiluna</i>	Half-moon Hairstreak	Found at elevations from 600 m to 1,100 m in a number of scattered sites in sagebrush/grassland habitat where lupines are present	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	1-E
<i>Speyeria mormonia erinna</i>	Mormon Fritillary, <i>erinna</i> subspecies	Found commonly throughout BC east of the crest of the Cascade and Coast mountains, but has not been recorded in the northeastern lowlands. In the south it is usually found above 1,250 m, with the males hilltopping to 2,300 m.	Unlikely	Red	
<i>Sphyrapicus thyroideus</i>	Williamson's Sapsucker	Middle to high elevation montane and subalpine coniferous forest, including spruce-fir, Douglas-fir, western larch (e.g., British Columbia), lodgepole pine, and ponderosa pine, and also mixed deciduous-coniferous forest with quaking aspen	Possible	Blue	1-E
<i>Stagnicola traski</i>	Widelip Pondsnaill	Exposed stony shore of a large glacier-fed lake, and also in a shallow pond. Species found in a broad range of habitats including lakes, ponds, marshes, ditches and slow streams	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Synaptomys borealis artemisiae</i>	Northern Bog Lemming, <i>artemisiae</i> subspecies	Moist conifer forest, meadow, sage-brush steppe and wetlands	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Taxidea taxus</i>	American Badger	Grasslands/fields or open-canopied forests	Possible	Red	1-E
<i>Tyto alba</i>	Barn Owl	BREEDING: Fields of dense grass. Open and partly open country (grassland, marsh, lightly grazed pasture, hayfields) in a wide variety of situations, often around human habitation FORAGING HABITAT: Dense grass fields are the chief foraging habitat, including saltmarsh, wet meadows, lightly grazed pastures, grass hayfields, and recently abandoned agricultural fields	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	1-SC
<i>Ursus arctos horribilis</i>	Grizzly Bear	Non forested or partially forested sites with a wide range of foraging behaviours and choice of habitats	Possible	Blue	

Source: BC Species and Ecosystem Explorer search for the Okanagan Shuswap Forest District and ESSF and ICH Biogeoclimatic Zones (BC MOE, 2016).  
 Habitat information from BC MOE, 2016 unless otherwise cited.







### **2.3.3.3 Valued Ecosystem Components**

#### **Wildlife Trees**

Wildlife trees include significant standing snags, veteran trees, and trees with broken tops. These trees are important as perching areas for raptors such as red-tailed hawk, and foraging and nesting sites for woodpeckers, small owls and other cavity nesters. Although the majority of the CRA is dominated by second growth forest, important wildlife snags are scattered throughout. These snags are especially prevalent adjacent to wetlands and along ephemeral streams.

Pileated woodpecker and other woodpeckers were frequently observed throughout the study area. Cedar snags, both dead and alive, appear to be the preferred foraging substrate for pileated woodpeckers. Large snags may also be used as roosting areas for bats, especially adjacent to important foraging areas over wetlands, ridge crests and other open habitats.

#### **Mid Elevation Young/Mature Forests**

Typically, mature and young seral forest at middle elevations, as well as subalpine meadows at higher elevations, represent productive wildlife habitat in the ESSF biogeoclimatic zone (Meidinger and Pojar, 1991). The ESSF is also noted as one of the most productive zones for grizzly bears, particularly where avalanche activity serves to maintain abundant forage in a seral state preferred by both grizzly and black bears (Meidinger and Pojar, 1991).

#### **Ephemeral Streams and Riparian Areas**

The CRA is intersected by several small ephemeral streams and tributaries, many of which are dry during the summer months. Riparian and ravine habitats are dominated by vegetation such as western redcedar, Sitka alder, black cottonwood and Douglas maple. These habitats provide high structural heterogeneity and plant species diversity compared to the more adjacent uniform coniferous forests, and are attractive to numerous bird, mammal and amphibian species. Because of fluctuating water flows, snags are often in greater abundance adjacent to creeks. During migration, these habitats also attract neotropical migrants such as warblers, vireos, flycatchers and thrushes. A black bear den site was located in a hollow cedar snag adjacent to a small ephemeral stream on the CRA during the recent field survey.

Ephemeral stream and pool habitats are utilized as drinking and preening areas for wildlife, and possibly breeding areas for frogs, toads and salamanders.

Ephemeral streams are also natural wildlife movement corridors. These movement corridors are of greater importance once adjacent upland areas are developed.

In 2006, the Riparian Area Regulation of the British Columbia Fish Protection Act came into effect and all developments requiring development permits and/or building permits must comply with the regulation. For the Purpose of this study the Streamside Protection and Enhancement Area (SPEA) was assessed as 30 m from top of bank, based on the Simple Assessment Method. This riparian buffer was applied to all mapped watercourses within the study area. The original assessment for this area identified a recommended setback of 15 m for the watercourses within the study area. As the project moves into the detailed design stages, SilverStar may wish to conduct Detailed Assessment for portions of the watercourses where needed. There is potential for reduction in the width of the SPEA to 10 m for the subject watercourses with this type of assessment. Proposed crossings or intrusions into the SPEA may require site specific permitting under the B.C. *Water Sustainability Act* or the Federal *Fisheries Act*.



Wetlands not only provide breeding habitats for amphibians such as spotted frog and western toad, but also provide foraging opportunities for deer and bear. Bear and deer sign was evident in wetlands surveyed during the site reconnaissance. Wetlands are utilized as foraging areas for bats which are attracted to the open nature of the study area and the high insect populations. Snags adjacent to these wetlands are utilized as roost sites by bats. The Riparian Area Regulation applies to all wetlands that have a surface water connection (high water mark) to a watercourse based on a 5 year return period. For the purposes of this assessment all wetlands were determined to be connected and a 30 m SPEA (riparian buffer) was applied. As development projects move into the detailed design stages, SilverStar may wish to conduct Detailed Assessment for portions of the wetlands where needed.

### **Wildlife Movement Corridors**

As discussed above, ephemeral streams and associated riparian habitats are potentially important wildlife movement corridors. These corridors become increasingly important upland forests are disturbed by logging or development activity. The several small ephemeral streams in the study area provide connections to adjacent forested habitats south, north and west of the study area.

## **2.4 Aquatic Environment**

### **2.4.1 Aquatic Biophysical**

#### **2.4.1.1 Methodology**

Initial ground surveys were conducted for the three major creeks in the Controlled Recreation Area (CRA) of SilverStar in 1996. An aquatic biophysical inventory and fisheries survey were conducted for these creeks, which drain the eastern and southern portions of Silver Star Mountain. The inventory and survey conform to the criteria set out in *Fish -Stream Identification Guidebook, Forest Practices Code of British Columbia* (MOF, 1995a), the *Stream Survey Field Guide* (DFO/MOELP, 1989), and the *Lower Mainland Region Stream Inventory/Assessment Methods, Fifth Draft* (Bech, 1994).

The objective of the fisheries component of the initial 1996 study was to inventory and assess the present fisheries values within the golf course study area, while the extent of the field studies was sufficient to describe the watercourses within the extent of the CRA. Field investigations revealed no suitable fish habitat within the proposed golf course development area. cursory stream studies were therefore conducted further afield to determine the extent of fish usage of Putnam, Vance and Coldstream Creeks in relation to the CRA.

Prior to conducting the field work, available information was reviewed concerning the fish presence and distribution in the drainages both within the golf course study area and in the surrounding area. The fisheries records for these creeks, however, are sporadic and existing information is mainly confined to larger systems in the valley bottoms. Information initially reviewed in 1996 included that found in the joint DFO MOELP *Stream Information Summary* database (DFO, 1990), the *Kalamalka - Wood Lake Basin Water Resource Management Study* (Water Investigations Branch, 1974), and in the *Freshwater Fishing Directory and Atlas* (BC Outdoors, 1995). The Fisheries Information Summary System (FISS; MOE, 2017) was searched for obstacles to fish passage and up-to-date fish occurrence records for the entire CRA.

Two hundred (200) m long sections of these stream reaches (as opposed to 500 m long sections recommended in the Forest Practices Code) were electrofished. To augment the electrofishing program, the study team also used Gee type minnow traps to elucidate fish usage in the areas studied.



Three additional creeks also found within the expanded scope of the entire CRA are described and the fisheries values discussed. Biophysical inventories and fisheries surveys were not completed for these due to time limitations of the current study.

#### 2.4.1.2 Stream Descriptions

##### Putnam Creek

Putnam Creek drains the bulk of the northeastern portion of Silver Star Provincial Park. The creek flows approximately 12.9 km in an eastward direction into Trinity Creek, which in turn flows into the Shuswap River. For its first 10.5 km, the gradient of the creek is 6%, rising from 700 m to 1,300 m. During the remainder of its length, Putnam Creek's gradient increases to an average of 17%, with the creek rising rapidly to its headwaters at approximately 1,700 m elevation.

The FISS database reveals that there are a couple of waterfalls that act as barriers to fish passage on Putnam Creek (MOE, 2017). One is located approximately 1.0 km downstream (or east) of the CRA boundary and the second is approximately 1.8 km upstream (or west) of the CRA boundary. There are also records of rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) from the downstream end of the creek, near its confluence with Trinity Creek, up to the lower waterfall. Trinity Creek is known to support coho and chinook salmon (*O. kisutch* and *O. tshawytscha*, respectively), Dolly Varden char (*Salvelinus malma*), Kokanee (*O. nerka*), mountain whitefish (*Prosopium williamsoni*), and rainbow trout.

Putnam Creek was surveyed for aquatic biophysical parameters near the 1250 m contour, approximately 500 m upstream of the Putnam Lift base station (Map 6). A 200 m section of the creek was surveyed in detail (DFO/MOE Stream Survey Forms are attached in Appendix BAppendix A). The gradient of Putnam Creek at the sampling site was 5 %, with a channel width averaging 3.3 m, and a wetted width averaging 2.2 m. No barriers to fish movements were evident, although there were three debris and log jams with heights ranging from 0.4 to 0.7 m. The fish stream cover was approximately 35%, provided mainly by overstream vegetation, LOD (large organic debris) and deep pool, with lesser amounts of cover provided by boulder and cutbank. Riparian vegetation consisted of western hemlock, mountain alder, devil's club, red-osier dogwood, clasping twisted stalk, one-leaved foamflower, oak fern, lady fern, red columbine, and common horsetail. The tree canopy consisted of western hemlock, western redcedar, with lesser amounts of Douglas fir and Engelmann spruce. The stream substrate consisted mainly of gravels, with almost equal, but lesser amounts of fines and larges. The water was clear with moderate flow conditions (discharge estimated at 0.03 m<sup>3</sup>/s). The flow character was 20 % pool, 40 % riffle and 40 % run. The water temperature was 10 °C, while the conductivity was 160 µs/cm. Three passes with a Dirigo electrofisher were conducted within this section of creek to elucidate fish presence. The first electrofishing effort was over 100 m of stream length, for 1,665 seconds, with the electrofisher set at 400 V and 80 Hz. The second effort was over the same 100 m section for 1,050 seconds with the same electrofisher settings. The third electrofishing effort was over a 200 m section of stream for 792 seconds, with the same electrofisher settings. In addition, six baited minnow traps were set overnight (16:35 hr on July 23 to 07:55 hr on July 24). No fish were caught by electrofishing or in the minnow traps.

##### Vance Creek

The southeastern portion of Silver Star Provincial Park is drained by Vance Creek. The creek flows approximately 10.5 km east and southeast into Bessette Creek, which in turn flows into the Shuswap River. In its upper reach, extending from 1040 m to 1640 m, the main channel has an average gradient of 12%, while the gradient of its tributaries at this elevation range from 12 to 20%. Side slopes above the channels often exceed 50% and numerous slope failures. Between the park boundary and its confluence with Bessette Creek, the average gradient of Vance Creek lessened to an average of approximately 5%.



Fisheries records for Vance Creek are limited to rainbow trout in the downstream reaches, well outside of the study area (more than 10 km downstream) (MOE, 2017). There is also a record of a culvert approximately another 3 km downstream that acts as a barrier to fish passage. Fish known to occur in Besette Creek include sockeye salmon (*O. nerka*), coho and chinook salmon, sculpin (*Cottus sp.*), rainbow trout, dace (*Rhinichthys sp.*), mountain whitefish (*Prosopium williamsoni*), rainbow trout, redbelt shiner (*Richardsonius balteatus*) and sucker (*Catostomus sp.*). Due to the low gradients in the lower reaches of Vance Creek, it is likely that at least some of these species also utilize that creek.

Two sampling stations were established on Vance Creek, one at the 1,190 m contour near the proposed ski lift base, and the other downstream at 6.8 km on the Vance Creek Forestry Road at about the 900 m contour (Map 6). At the upstream site, a 200 m section of the creek was surveyed in detail (DFO/MOE Stream Survey Forms appended). The creek's gradient averaged 14 %, with a channel width averaging 4.9 m, and a wetted width averaging 2.3 m. Fish stream cover was estimated as 20%, provided mainly by boulder and deep pool, with lesser amounts provided by overstream vegetation and a trace of LOD and cutbank. Riparian vegetation consisted of mountain alder, willow, northern black cottonwood, red-osier dogwood, Douglas maple, thimbleberry, black gooseberry, one-leaved foamflower, oak fern, lady fern, and common horsetail. The crown closure was less than 5 %. The stream substrate consisted mainly of larges, with lesser amounts of gravels and fines. The water was clear with moderate flow conditions (discharge estimated at 0.02 m<sup>3</sup>/s). The flow character was 40 % pool, 55 % riffle and 5 % run. The water temperature was 11 °C, while the conductivity was 200 µs/cm. Three passes with the electrofisher were conducted within this section of creek to elucidate fish presence. The first electrofishing effort was over 100 m of stream length, for 1,296 seconds, with the electrofisher set at 400 V and 80 Hz. The second effort was over an additional 100 m section of stream for 1,080 seconds with the same electrofisher settings. The third electrofishing effort was over a 200 m section of stream for 840 seconds, with the same electrofisher settings. In addition, six baited minnow traps were set overnight (12:20 hr on July 23 to 07:05 hr on July 24). No fish were caught by either sampling method.

At the lower Vance Creek Sampling site, approximately 100 m of the stream was sampled in detail (DFO/MOE Stream Survey Forms appended). The creek's gradient averaged 7 %, with a channel width averaging 3.4 m, and a wetted width averaging 1.6 m. Although no barriers to fish movements were observed, there were three small log and sediment controlled falls within the section surveyed (heights ranging from 0.6 to 1.0 m). Fish stream cover was estimated as 30%, provided predominantly by overstream vegetation, deep pool and LOD, with some cutbank. Riparian vegetation consisted of western hemlock, western red cedar, northern black cottonwood, mountain alder, thimbleberry, black gooseberry, one-leaved foamflower, oak fern, and devil's club. The crown closure was estimated as 10 %. The stream substrate consisted predominately of gravels with some cobble and fines. The water was clear with moderate flow conditions (discharge estimated at 0.02 m<sup>3</sup>/s). The flow character was 20 % pool, 50 % riffle and 30 % run. The water temperature was 8 °C, while the conductivity was 160 µs/cm. Two passes were conducted with the electrofisher, both over 100 m sections of stream, with the electrofisher set at 400 V and 80 Hz. The first effort was for 1,350 seconds, while the second effort was for 972 seconds. As with the other sites, six baited minnow traps were set overnight (13:30 hr on July 24 to 10:00 hr on July 25). Again, no fish were caught by either sampling method.

An additional survey was conducted on the upper east branch of Vance Creek within the CRA to determine fish presence or absence (Columbia, 2008). No fish were captured or observed and the tributary was determined to be non-fish bearing.

### **Coldstream Creek**

Coldstream Creek drains a small portion of the extreme south of Silver Star Provincial Park. The creek flows southwest, from its headwaters in the park, for 25 km to Kalamalka Lake. Within the upper

Coldstream drainage, the mean gradient of the creek channel is 5%. However, immediately downstream but within Silver Star Park the creek steepens and has an average gradient of 13 %.

Coldstream Creek is known to provide spawning habitat for both Kokanee and rainbow trout in its lower 6 km (Water Investigations Branch, 1974). At approximately 6.7 km upstream of its mouth, the gradient of Coldstream Creek increases, and there is a log jam that prevents further fish migrations past that point. The report also noted that the creek could support these species along 15 km of its 25 km length if it was in pristine condition. No fish records exist for Coldstream Creek within the FISS (MOE, 2017). Minimum discharge requirements to support a viable fishery in Coldstream Creek are also detailed in the Water Investigations Branch (1974) report. The minimum recommended flow for the spring rainbow trout spawning period (April to May) and the kokanee spawning period (September to November) is 0.226 m<sup>3</sup>/s. The mean monthly discharge was lower than this quantity for five months between 1970 and 1992. The recommended absolute minimum flow to maintain a resident population of rainbow trout was 0.045 m<sup>3</sup>/s. The minimum flow has not dipped below this critical level at the WSC gauging stations near the mouth or above the Kalavista diversion. The extreme minimum daily discharge for the period of record at the later station (the station for which there is a lengthier record) was 0.096 m<sup>3</sup>/s, observed on February 10, 1971.

Coldstream Creek was surveyed for aquatic biophysical parameters on July 24 and 25, 1996, at about the 1000 m contour, approximately 1 km downstream of the Park boundary. Within the park, the stream was ephemeral, with no surface flow at the park boundary. A 200 m section of the creek was surveyed in detail (DFO/MOE Stream Survey Forms are attached in **Error! Reference source not found.**). The gradient of Coldstream Creek at the sampling site was 2%, with a channel width averaging 1.8 m, and a wetted width averaging 1.0.2 m. No barriers to fish movements were evident, except for the culvert at Deafies Creek Forestry Road (at about the 1000 m contour) which would pose a barrier to upstream fish movements during low flows. Fish stream cover was very high, estimated at about 80%, provided mainly by overstream vegetation with lesser amounts of cover provided by LOD, cutbank and a trace of pool. The dense riparian vegetation consisted of Englemann spruce, western red cedar, Douglas fir, mountain alder, devil's club, red-osier dogwood, clasping twisted stalk, twinberry, thimbleberry, black gooseberry, lady fern, highbush-cranberry, fireweed, Indian hellebore, and common horsetail. The tree canopy was thin, estimated at about 10%. The stream substrate consisted was dominated by fines and small gravels. The water was clear with low flow conditions (discharge measured at 0.006 m<sup>3</sup>/s). The flow character was 10% pool, 50% riffle and 40% run. The water temperature was 9 °C, while the conductivity was 160 µs/cm. Only a single pass electrofishing effort was conducted over a 100 m section of the stream. The electrofisher set at 400 V and 80 Hz, for the 1,125 seconds of sampling. Six baited minnow traps were set overnight (17:30 hr on July 24 to 11:00 hr on July 25), three upstream and three downstream of the forestry road. No fish were caught by electrofishing or in the minnow traps.

### Other Streams

The northwestern portion of Silver Star Provincial Park and the northwestern fringe of the Controlled Recreation Area are drained by Fortune Creek, which flows into the Shuswap River near Enderby. Within the park, Fortune Creek drains an area whose elevation ranges from 1,880 m to 1,100 m. The average gradient of the creek within the park is approximately 11%. Downstream of the park boundary the creek steepens to about 17% until it reaches the broad valley bottom near Armstrong at the 400 m elevation. The FISS database indicates the presence of coho and chinook salmon, and rainbow trout approximately 2.0 km downstream of the park boundary and over 7.0 km downstream of the CRA (MOE, 2017). Downstream occurrences also include largescale sucker and reidside shiner. There are also records of several barriers to fish passage downstream of the study area including a dam, log jams, pumps and culverts. An aquatic biophysical assessment of this system was not conducted by the study team.





The extreme northern eastern portion of Silver Star Provincial Park is drained by the easterly flowing Miriam Creek. Waters from this creek flow into Trinity Creek, which tends north into the Shuswap River. Fisheries records for Miriam Creek were not found in the FISS (MOE, 2017), however, with stream gradients of over 25 % within the park, those reaches are unlikely to be fish bearing. No field work was conducted on this creek.

BX Creek, draining the southwestern portion of Silver Star Provincial Park, flows southwest into Swan Lake, which drains into Okanagan Lake via lower BX Creek and Vernon Creek. The streams gradient ranges from an average of 11% above 1,100 m, to less than 5% below that elevation. At the park boundary, BX Creek has a stream gradient of approximately 20 %. Fisheries records within the FISS (MOE, 2017) include rainbow trout, and suckers as recently as 2013, with the nearest record being greater than 5 km downstream of the park and nearly 8 km downstream of the CRA. Fish barriers noted downstream include a dam, cascade and culvert. An aquatic biophysical assessment was not conducted on this creek.

#### 2.4.2 Water Quality

Water quality sampling was conducted to elucidate baseline water quality of the watercourses within the CRA in 1996. These results form an historic baseline for comparison with future water quality sampling results. As there was no flowing water within the golf course study area, the samples were collected from the various water courses that drained the area in question, or, receive waters draining from the area. The sites selected were the same as the fisheries sampling sites and are identified in Table 13 and on Map 6). These are Vance Creek at the new lift base (1180 m contour upstream of the study area) sampled on July 23, 1996; Vance Creek 6.8 km up Vance Creek forestry Road (920 m contour downstream of the study area) sampled on July 24, 1996; and Coldstream Creek at Deafies Forestry Road (1100 m contour downstream of the study area) sampled on July 25, 1996. In addition, Putnam Creek which drains the north-eastern flank of the current SilverStar operation was also sampled (1060 m contour) on July 23, 1996.

Parameters sampled for include pH, electrical conductivity, total dissolved solids, total suspended solids, turbidity, orthophosphate, total nitrogen, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sodium, iron, copper, zinc, manganese, sulphate, chloride, fluoride, boron, carbonate, bicarbonate, hardness, ammonia, nitrate, nitrate-nitrite, phosphate, total phosphorus, total Kjeldahl nitrogen and fecal and total coliforms. Results of the analyses are listed in Appendix C **Error! Reference source not found.**

**Table 13. Stream Sampling Locations**

Water Sampling Site	UTM Grid Reference
Vance Creek – upstream (at New Lift Base)	356400E 5578250N
Vance Creek – downstream (at Forestry Road)	359730E 5578400N
Coldstream at Deathie Forestry Road	354175E 5576275N
Putnam Creek near Lift Base	355995E 5584450N

All of the water samples meet the guidelines for drinking water for the parameters sampled (Health Canada, 1996). The waters can be considered hard, with moderate alkalinity. Total suspended solid levels are low as would be expected for clear mountain streams. Nutrient concentrations (nitrogen and phosphorus) are generally fairly low, and are lower than the suggested guidelines of the protection of aquatic life (Pommen, 1991). Ammonium-N levels in the Coldstream Creek sample, however, can be considered as moderate, being approximately 50% of the 0.461 mg/l guideline for the protection of aquatic life at the pH and temperature of that site (Pommen, 1991, CCREM, 1992). The moderate ammonium levels are likely due to microbial production in Coldstream Creek's wetland source within the study area. As ammonium is a fairly

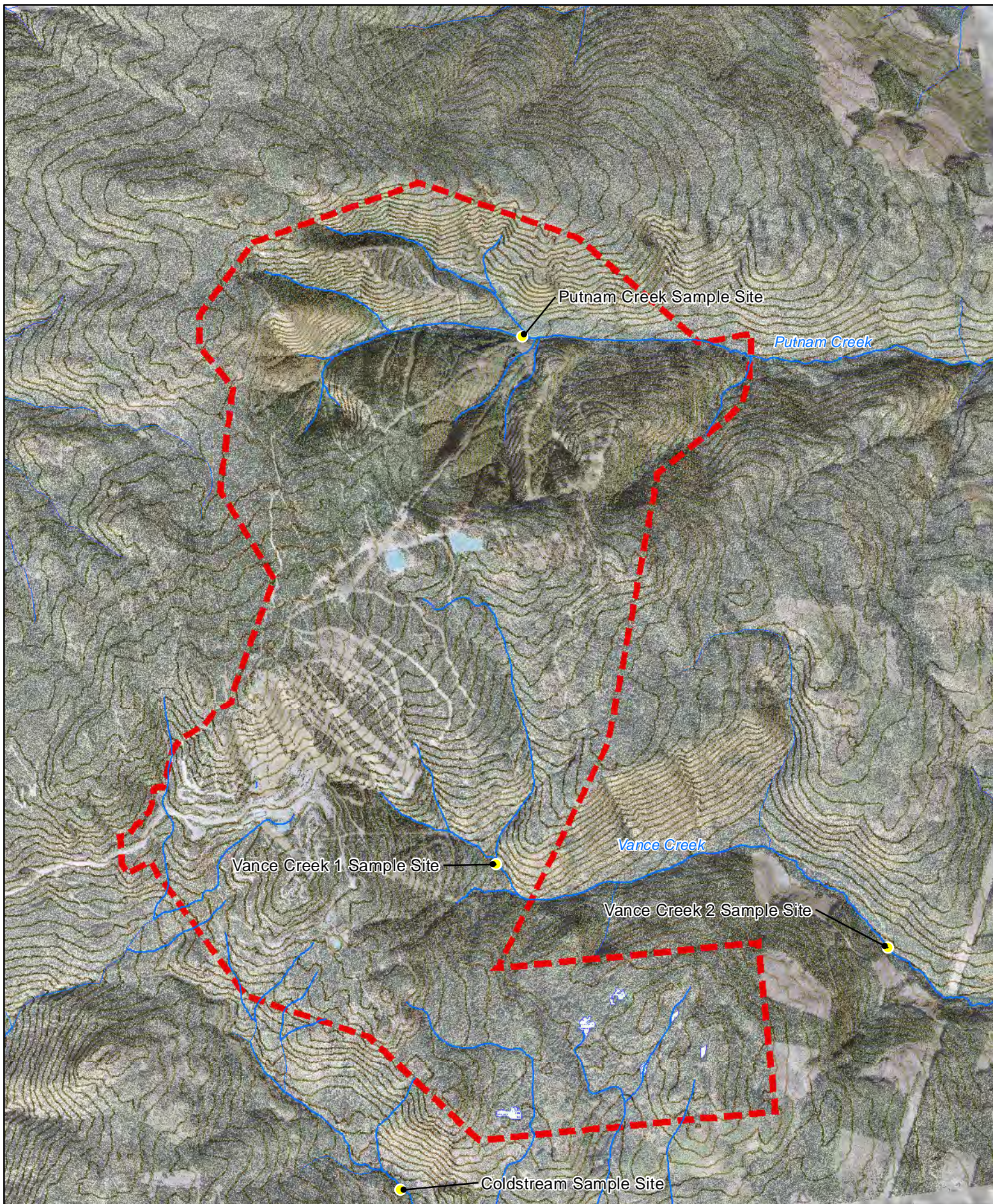


volatile compound, it is probable that additional sampling of Coldstream Creek further downstream would have seen much reduced ammonium concentrations.

The water quality sampling has not been repeated since its inception.







**Map 6 - Stream Sampling Locations**

Silver Star - Mountain Resort  
North Okanagan



1:45,039

0 1,000 2,000 3,000 4,000 5,000

Meters

GIS Cartographer: Nicole Church  
Date: November 29, 2016  
CERG File#: 012-02-02  
Projection: UTM 11N NAD83  
Orthophoto: ESRI World Imagery







## 2.5 Wetland Environment

### 2.5.1 Delineation

All identified wetlands occur within the golf course study area portion of the CRA and are presented in Map 5. No other wetlands have been identified within the CRA as none were picked up at the scale that TEM mapping was conducted. The six small pocket wetlands were organic soil wetlands of the fen or swamp type, and sphagnum moss was prevalent (NWWG, 1987, Mackenzie and Moran, 2004). Formation of the wetlands appears to be a function of low gradients coincident with seepage or collection areas. Three of the wetlands are classified as Ws10, 2 are classified as Wf01, and one is classified as Wf02.

#### *Ws10 Western redcedar – Spruce - Skunk cabbage*

This site series is relatively uncommon, although there are three wetlands of this site association within the CRA. This swamp site association includes tree and shrub vegetation and the canopy is dominated by Western redcedar, spruce, western hemlock with subalpine fir in colder sites. The understory layers are abundant. Soils typically include an organic layer of peat, varying from 20 cm to 2 m in depth, above fine-textured lacustrine materials. (MacKenzie and Moran, 2004)

#### *Wf01 Water sedge – Beaked sedge*

This fen site association is the most common within the province, occurring on a wide variety of landscapes from low to subalpine elevations. Plant species diversity is low in these wetlands, often being dominated by sedges (*Carex aquatilis* and *C. utriculata*), which can form continuous fields. There are no trees or shrubs and vegetation includes only herbs, dominated by the sedges, and mosses. Peat is at least 30 cm deep and can be greater than 3 m deep. There are two wetlands of this site association within the CRA. (MacKenzie and Moran, 2004)

#### *Wf02 Scrub birch – Water sedge*

This is another common fen site association and is widespread, occurring in nearly all of the biogeoclimatic zones within BC. Sites in this association are sometimes hummocked and as a result, have shrubs, consisting of *Salix pedicellaris* and *Betula nana*, in higher areas. Sedge species, including *Carex aquatilis* and *C. utriculata*, and *Comarum palustre* dominate the herb layer and mosses are present. The depth of peat is often between 1 and 2 m but can be as deep as 4 m. There is one wetland of this site association within the CRA. (MacKenzie and Moran, 2004)

### 2.5.2 Functionality

The wetlands were assessed for functionality using a 14 point system of evaluation that includes the following functions:

- Education / Research
- Erosion Control
- Fish Habitat
- Flood Storage
- Flood Conveyance
- Food Production
- Red / Blue Listed Species Habitat
- Historic / Archeological
- Aesthetics
- Recreation





- Sediment Control
- Timber Production Water Supply
- Water Quality
- Wildlife Habitat

A matrix was generated to identify functional values associated with each of the wetlands of the site. Each function was assessed a value of High, Medium or Low. Functional values were based on a regional level. High values were then highlighted in the matrix to illustrate significance.

**Table 14. Wetland Function Matrix**

Function	Wetland					
	Wf02 (ICHmk 1)	Ws01 (ICHmw 5)	Wf01 (ICHmw 5)	Ws10 (ICHmk 1) West	Ws10 (ICHmw 5)	Ws10 (ICHmw 5) East
Education / Research	H	H	H	L	M	M
Erosion Control	L	M	M	H	M	M
Fish Habitat	L	L	L	L	L	L
Flood Storage	L	M	M	M	M	L
Flood Conveyance	L	M	M	M	M	L
Food Production	M	M	M	L	M	M
Red / Blue Listed Species Potential Habitat	M	M	M	L	L	M
Historic / Archeological	L	L	L	L	L	L
Aesthetics	H	H	H	L	L	M
Recreation	H	H	H	L	M	L
Sediment Control	L	M	M	M	M	M
Timber Production Water Supply	L	L	L	M	L	L
Water Quality	L	M	M	L	M	M
Wildlife Habitat	H	H	H	M	H	M

The primary functions provided by the wetlands appear to include aesthetics, recreation (nature viewing), wildlife habitat, biodiversity, and education. Of secondary significance although of potentially equal importance is the potential for the occurrence of red or blue listed plants. No Red or Blue Listed species were identified, however, past conversations with local naturalist Roseanne VanEe, yielded information regarding the potential occurrence within these wetlands.

Low value functions and functions not provided by these wetlands include flood protection, water quality protection and food production.

### 2.5.3 Rare and Endangered Fish Species

The CRA occupies headwaters of Vance, Coldstream, Putman, BX, and Fortune Creeks. As such, no fish have been captured or recorded in the watercourses within the CRA. While these headwaters are



connected to known fish-bearing water downstream, the likelihood of any rare or endangered fish species occurring within the CRA is remote.

**Table 15. Rare and Endangered Fish Species**

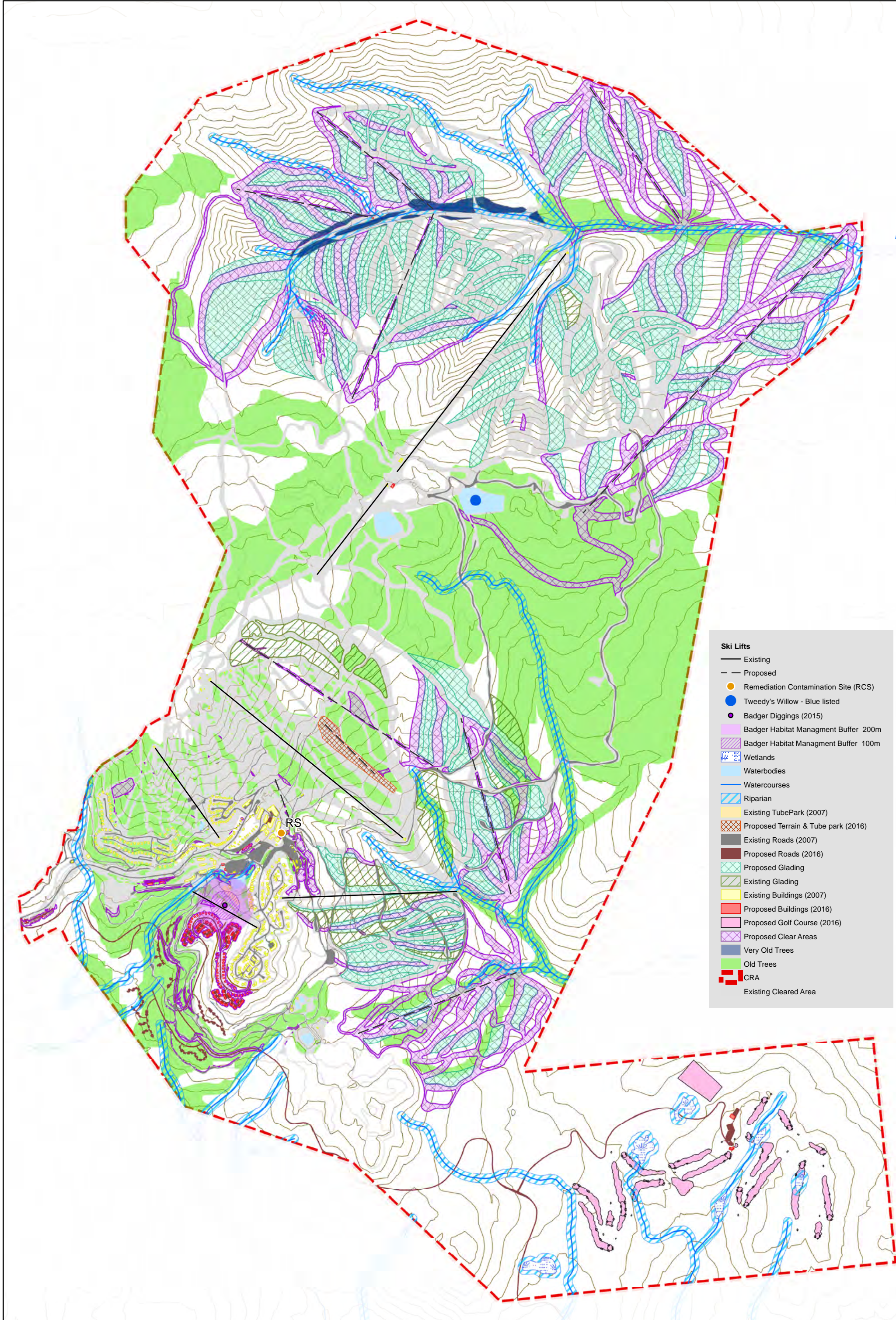
Scientific Name	English Name	Habitat Requirements	Potential Occurrence	BC List	SARA
<i>Acrocheilus alutaceus</i>	Chiselmouth	Found in a variety of relatively warm water bodies in British Columbia: small creeks to backwaters of larger rivers and small, kettle lakes to large lakes	Unlikely-no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Cottus hubbsi</i>	Columbia Sculpin	Rocky riffles or creeks and small rivers	Possible	Blue	1-SC
<i>Galba dalli</i>	Dusky Fossaria	Free flowing and impounded rivers, along the water's edge among wet mud sticks and stones, as well as in shallow pools and other protected areas	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Galba obrussa</i>	Golden Fossaria	This species is found in both perennial lakes and vernal ponds with a mud substrate and macrophytes	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Galba truncatula</i>	Attenuate Fossaria	Among vegetation in permanent lakes, ponds, streams and marshes; usual substrate is mud	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	
<i>Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii</i>	Cutthroat Trout, <i>clarkii</i> subspecies	Low gradient coastal streams and estuarine habitats.	Possible	Blue	
<i>Rhinichthys umatilla</i>	Umatilla Dace	A riverine species that seems to prefer the cover provided by cobbles and larger stones where the current is fast enough to prevent siltation. Most often captured along river banks at depths less than 1 m. Occurs in rivers that are relatively warm and productive; the species is absent from cold tributaries in the mountains. Has been also found in reservoirs where there is a rocky bottom and a noticeable current.	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Red	3
<i>Salvelinus confluentus</i>	Bull Trout	Deep pools in cold rivers <15° C and lakes to small, steep gradient streams.	Unlikely	Blue	
<i>Sphaerium occidentale</i>	Herrington Fingernailclam	Habitat is limited to vernal pools and ditches, among grass and leaves. Although there are records from more permanent aquatic habitats, this species has a strong, or perhaps exclusive requirement of ephemeral habitats	Unlikely	Blue	
<i>Sphaerium striatinum</i>	Striated Fingernailclam	No habitat information provided	Unknown	Blue	
<i>Stagnicola traski</i>	Widelip Pondsnail	Exposed stony shore of a large glacier-fed lake, and also in a shallow pond. Species found in a broad range of habitats including lakes, ponds, marshes, ditches and slow streams	Unlikely- no suitable habitat	Blue	



**CASCADE ENVIRONMENTAL**  
RESOURCE GROUP LTD

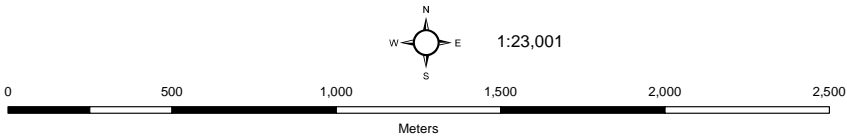
Source: BC Species and Ecosystem Explorer search for the Okanagan Shuswap Forest District and ESSF and ICH Biogeoclimatic Zones (BC MOE, 2016).  
Habitat information from BC MOE, 2016 unless otherwise cited





Map7 - Opportunities and Constraints

Silver Star - Mountain Resort  
North Okanagan



GIS Cartographer: Nicola Church  
Date: February 22, 2017  
CERG File#: 012-02-02  
Projection: UTM 11N NAD83









### **3 Environmental Constraints**

Environmental constraints presented on Map 7 are discussed in the following section.

#### **3.1 Cultural Environment**

Three areas of high archaeological potential were identified within the CRA. These areas are considered to be confidential and cannot be shown, however, they should be considered constraining to resort development due to the recommendation for further study prior to initiating any disturbance. A confidential archaeological site is also known and as such is protected.

##### **3.1.1 Anthropogenic Features**

No other constraints relating to anthropogenic features were identified within the CRA. The contaminated site in the Village is now remediated and should not pose a constraint to development.

#### **3.2 Physical Environment**

##### **3.2.1 Climate**

Climate in the study area presents no obvious constraints or concerns with respect to development. The only potential constraints represented by climatic conditions in the study area relate to the availability and seasonality of snow cover on skiable terrain. Snowfall can be considerable and infrastructure must be able to withstand heavy snow loads. Management and storage of cleared snow on-site should not impact existing water courses and therefore may constrain development.

Climate constraints imposed on wildlife relate to difficulty of travel over deep snow and reduced food supply due to climate changes with increasing elevation. These constraints are discussed in the wildlife component of this section.

##### **3.2.2 Geology**

The geology of the area presents no obvious constraints or concerns with respect to development. No obvious bedrock stability concerns were noted during the field visit. Caution should be taken in locating ski runs and traffic areas below cliffs faces. The integrity of the rock mass should be assessed by trail crews and any concerns should be addressed by a qualified professional. Any geotechnical issues associated with potential development within the study area should be addressed in a separate report.

##### **3.2.3 Geomorphology and Surficial Material**

The majority of the surficial units are free-draining across gentle to moderate slopes. Steeper slopes near the summit of Silver Star Mountain are already developed as ski terrain and revegetated. No constraints are noted in relation to the stability of these materials.

##### **3.2.4 Hydrology**

No hydrologic concerns were noted during field visits. Visual inspections of the creek systems and existing culverts should be conducted by summer crews prior to the fall to monitor any accumulations of debris. Any wetlands and riparian areas encountered in the CRA should be considered as constraining to development.





#### **3.2.4.1 Streams**

The CRA occupies the upper reaches of the tributaries to Vance, Putnam, Coldstream, BX, Miriam, and Fortune Creeks. Putnam and Vance Creeks are the major streams within the CRA as most tributaries of the other creeks are ephemeral. Consequently, in the ephemeral drainages, hydrologic constraints are minimal. However, stream channel structure and riparian integrity should be maintained to allow seasonal runoff and protect water quality.

The prime objective of the hydrology design is to minimize any increase in peak flows associated with development. Peak flow increases could potentially affect fish populations by altering channel morphology, changing patterns of debris recruitment and placement, increasing bed load, and adversely affecting water quality.

### **3.3 Terrestrial Environment**

#### **3.3.1 Soils**

The widely distributed Brunisols in the study area are generally well drained soils which are associated with no known constraints to recreational development. The Organic soils which occur in poorly drained areas, however, are associated with wetlands. Development constraints associated with wetlands are discussed in Section 3.4.

Any issues associated with soils and potential development within the study area would be addressed in a separate geotechnical report.

#### **3.3.2 Vegetation**

The forest of the study area is generally less than 180 years old and one forested unit was estimated at 253 years of age. Older trees are less tolerant of the potential impacts that may arise from development. Accordingly, any forested polygon of structural stage 7 should be considered constraining to development. The majority of the CRA forest age range is mature forest ranging from 80 to 140 years, and as a result site specific conditions will affect the degree of impact arising from development. Core samples taken from the largest trees in sample plots within the TEM area supported the classification as mature forest structural stage 6. This information is conveyed in Map 5 in this report. Much of the TEM area was selectively logged (due to pest infestation) such that many of the veteran trees may have been removed.

Windthrow is an existing problem within the CRA and will continue to be a constraint as clearing proceeds. However, the potential for timber blowdown can be minimized or even mitigated to a large degree by sound clearing practices. All forest edges should be scalloped to avoid straight cut lines and will be feathered to reduce abrupt changes in the vertical profile of the vegetated landscape. Dripline protection should be included in tree preservation and an environmental monitor should be present during clearing. Veteran trees developing within the protected riparian setback may present safety concerns arising from windthrow potential.

Specific constraints associated with the various tree or plant species noted within the study area are limited. Only one rare or endangered terrestrial plant is known to occur within the study area (the blue listed Tweedy's willow) and is considered a constraint to development. No rare or endangered plant communities were observed within the study area. Potential presence of alpine larch may be considered constraining if encountered. While no rare or endangered plants were identified within the wetlands, the



reconnaissance level of survey precluded identification of all plants to the level of species. Consequently, wetland vegetation should be considered constraining due to the potential presence of rare or endangered plant species.

As a result of the climatic constraints imposed on growth of vegetation, maximizing preservation of existing vegetation should always be a priority in development planning.

Based on the cursory field investigation and communication with the B.C. Conservation Data Centre, there are no other development constraints or particular concerns associated with rare or endangered vegetation in the study area. Vegetation constraints relate to the habitat provided and the need to maintain biodiversity in the CRA. Large tree islands should be preserved between ski runs to provide adequate shelter for resident fauna and to prevent excessive windthrow. Larger tree islands will allow for preservation of standing wildlife snags while maintaining safe distances from ski runs, trails and roads.

### **3.3.3 Wildlife and Valued Ecosystem Components**

#### **3.3.3.1 Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat**

In general, preserving or rehabilitating the environmentally valued ecosystem components will serve to protect wildlife values and mitigate potential development impacts. Wildlife trees within the study area, particularly mature trees and snags should be preserved as they provide valuable habitat for numerous species. Coarse woody debris should remain as much as possible, in a variety of sizes and stages of decay, to provide wildlife habitat. Wildlife movement corridors between waterways should be maintained to prevent fragmentation of available habitat. Amphibian eco-passages should be installed under roadways to maintain habitat connectivity.

#### **Amphibians, Reptiles and Mammals**

Best management practices stated in the *Guideline for Amphibian and Reptile Conservation during Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia* (BC MOE, 2014b) and within *Develop with Care* (BC MOE, 2014a) should be adhered to along with the specific recommendations for species at risk, as detailed in the rare and endangered species section below. The riparian areas within the study area should be protected and fragmentation of riparian habitat should be avoided.

#### **Birds**

Breeding birds are legally protected as outlined in Section 34 of the BC *Wildlife Act* (BC MOE, 1996), which states:

*A person commits an offence if the person, except as provided by regulation, possesses, takes, injures, molests or destroys*

*(a) a bird or its egg,*

*(b) the nest of an eagle, peregrine falcon, gyrfalcon, osprey, heron or burrowing owl or,*

*(c) the nest of a bird not referred to in paragraph (b) when the nest is occupied by a bird or its egg.*

Active nests of all song birds and raptors are legally protected and, as such, vegetation clearing should occur outside of the typical bird breeding period of April 1 to July 31. If clearing is to take place during this window, a nesting bird survey should be completed by a Qualified Environmental Professional prior to any clearing to ensure that no active nests are disturbed.

#### **Wildlife as Pests**

As development of SilverStar continues, it may become necessary to manage certain species of wildlife to prevent their becoming pests. Some of the wildlife species that can be considered potential pests include:



- biting insects such as mosquitoes, horseflies and blackflies,
- Canada goose (presence and droppings on greens),
- woodpeckers (excavate holes in man-made wood structures),
- crows and ravens (garbage),
- coyote (safety),
- bears (safety and garbage),
- deer (eating flowers, shrubs at clubhouse, other facilities etc.),
- moose (browsing shrubs, particularly in winter),
- northern pocket gopher (burrowing and mounding on greens),
- snowshoe hare (clipping of ornamental shrubs),
- cougar (safety), and
- skunks (denning under man-made structures).

### **3.3.3.2 Rare and Endangered Species**

#### **Western Toad and Painted turtle**

Best management practices recommend maintaining a 30 m core area from the high water mark of any water course (BC MOE, 2014). In addition, habitat connectivity should be maintained throughout the study area by maintaining corridors of suitable habitat between the ponds and the forested wetland associated with the creeks. Roads represent a barrier to dispersal and can fragment the habitat. Under road amphibian passages should be installed in order to reduce habitat fragmentation and road kill.

#### **Short Eared Owl**

Short-eared Owls breed in a large number of open habitats including grasslands, arctic tundra, taiga, bogs, marshes, old pastures. The nest is typically a simple scrape on the ground, lined with grasses and a few feathers (COSEWIC, 2008). Therefore preserving wetlands and associated riparian areas will protect the short eared owl breeding habitat. It is recommended that a nest survey should be conducted prior to any ground disturbance during the bird nesting window from April 1 to July 31.

#### **Rubber Boa**

The *Management Plan for the Northern Rubber Boa* (BC MOE, 2016) includes a threat classification table in which it is stated that development for tourism and recreation have a negligible impact on the species, while the severity of any impact would be slight. The low threat rating is due in part to the widespread distribution of the species, which counters localized disturbances (BC MOE, 2016). As any development could directly impact individuals of the species, if present at the site, it is recommended that searches for rubber boas be conducted if land clearing is considered, concurrently with the amphibian searches, prior to any vegetation clearing and grubbing activities. As they are not easily located during summer, when the snakes tend to take shelter under cover objects during the day, searching under these objects may be required in order to locate them (BC MOE, 2016).

#### **Common Nighthawk**

The species lays eggs directly on soil or bare rock, therefore in order to minimize the impact on the species, it is recommended that a nest survey should be conducted prior to any ground disturbance during the bird nesting window from April 1 to July 31.

#### **Olive-sided Flycatcher**

The olive-sided flycatcher is most often associated with natural forest openings; forest edges near natural openings (such as wetlands) or open to semi-open forest stands and will use human-made openings (such as clearcuts). The species will use early successional forest, although the presence of tall snags





and residual live trees for foraging and nesting is essential (COSEWIC, 2007). These habitat features are present on the study area and should therefore preserve if possible. A nesting bird survey should be completed prior to any clearing between April 1 and July 31.

#### **Townsend's Big Eared Bat and Little Brown Myotis**

These two species may potentially use the study area for foraging habitat only. As a result, any development in the study area will only affect their foraging habitat. Their residences, however, will not be affected

#### **Wolverine**

In order to minimize the impact of any potential development in the study area on the wolverine, the following mitigation measures should be adopted.

Forest development should occur on one side of the watershed at a time where practicable. Limiting concurrent development will concentrate the activity at any one time and allow wolverines to avoid operational areas as much as possible during their daily movements. This will reduce displacement associated with forest development and will help facilitate normal movement throughout the landscape (BC MOE, 2004c).

Seasonal foraging areas should be maintained through the appropriate juxtaposition of structural stages throughout the watershed. Adequate foraging habitat for wolverines is likely closely linked to the suitability of habitats to support their primary food sources (ungulates, snowshoe hares, porcupines, marmots). Maintaining these habitats in close proximity to thermal and security cover (generally mature and old forest structural stages) will be important to securing seasonal foraging areas for wolverines (BC MOE, 2004c).

Suitable movement and dispersal corridors should be retained. Habitat connectivity within and between watersheds is very important for successful daily movements, foraging, and dispersal of wolverines. Connectivity of valley bottom habitats is important, specifically along watercourses. These corridors should be dominated by older forests (stage 6 or 7) and connection between the valley bottom and patches of ESSF habitats should also be maintained (BC MOE, 2004c).

#### **Fisher**

Suitable habitat for the fisher is characterized by shrub cover, coniferous canopy cover, sub-hygic or wetter moisture regime, patches of large, declining trees (particularly black cottonwood), and greater than average amounts of CWD for the zone. Therefore, old growth forest with mature and old cottonwood as well as large fir and spruce along riparian habitat should be preserved to maintain sufficient suitable habitat to support healthy populations of fishers. CWD of a variety of size and decay class should also be preserved (BC MOE, 2004b).

Habitat connectivity through the use of corridors of mature and old growth forests should be maintained through the study area. Connectivity can be maintained by preserving a 100m riparian buffer (where ecologically appropriate) along stream that contain suitable habitat features to support fishers (BC MOE, 2004b).

#### **Williamson's Sapsucker**

The Williamson's sapsucker is highly dependent on old growth western larch forest as breeding habitat (COSEWIC, 2005). Western larch is abundant within the CRA. Therefore, development requiring tree clearing in those polygons should be avoided. In addition, a nesting bird survey should be completed prior to any clearing between April 1 and July 31.



### **American Badger**

Suitable habitat for the American badger is highly dependent on prey habitat (i.e ground squirrel, yellow-bellied marmot or microtine rodents). Badgers can use areas that have been modified by humans and tolerate some level of human activity (BC MOE, 2008). This is supported by the presence of a den near the base of a ski lift which is generally associated with increased levels of human activity. Since a known den occurs within the CRA, “no development” buffers should be applied around the den. As long as wildlife habitat suitable for preys is maintained, limited impact will occur on the badger habitat present on the study area.

The badger is a fossorial species, meaning they dig dens in the ground. Therefore, ground disturbance should be avoided. Proper soil handling technique should be used to avoid compaction of soil and erosion. Construction activities should take place between mid-summer and fall (July 15 to October 15) since this is when badgers are most active. In addition, a pre-construction survey to identify any active badger dens should be conducted (Trans Mountain, 2016).

### **Grizzly Bear**

Grizzly bear is considered extirpated from the study area (Environmental Reporting BC, 2016), however transient individual might still utilize the study area. Therefore connectivity of forest should be maintained throughout the study area to maintain movement corridors.

## **3.3.3.3 Valued Ecosystem Components**

### **Riparian Areas**

Riparian areas within 30 meters of a permanent water course are subject to assessment in accordance with the Riparian Area Regulation (RAR) of the B.C. *Fish Protection Act*. Any intrusion in the resulting riparian setback may require permitting under Section 11 of the B.C. *Water Sustainability Act*, and/or approval under Section 35 (2) of the Federal *Fisheries Act*.

### **Wildlife Movement Corridors**

Wildlife movement corridors maintain the connectivity of adjacent habitats and need to be provided for wildlife moving across or through the study area. Ephemeral streams and riparian areas are natural corridors and should be maintained as such.

As planning for the expansion of the resort proceeds, design should consider maintaining and protecting wildlife movement corridor opportunities.

### **Deer Rutting**

Because utilization of the CRA by deer during the rutting season is poorly understood, it is difficult to recommend options for mitigating potential impacts. Restrictions on resort development or golf course activity between 15 October and 15 December would reduce disturbance to deer utilizing the area during the rut. The golf course would likely not be operational at this time of year, but ski trail maintenance may be an issue (Photo 4).

At Sun Peaks Golf Course, greenways and fairways appear to be providing additional foraging opportunities for deer in the area (Rick Howie, BCE, Kamloops, pers. comm., 1996). Deer would also be expected to forage on existing ski trails and golf fairways, if developed at SilverStar.

### **Wildlife Trees**



Areas with high snag densities need to be retained to maintain nesting and foraging opportunities for woodpeckers, small owls, bats and cavity nesting passerines. Large snags in upland areas with known nesting activity should not be removed unless absolutely necessary from a development design perspective. Care must be taken in golf course design and construction to provide adequate forested buffers along fairways, so that important nest and forage trees/snags are less vulnerable to windthrow.

Approximately 60-70% of resident bird species in British Columbia are cavity nesters and use cavities to roost in winter (Millikan, 1994).

Wildlife trees that contain dens or breeding cavities may be constraining to development during the breeding season of the animal. Song birds were evident visually and acoustically, but are typically summer breeders and not permanent residents. Wildlife trees that pose a safety risk within the study area may need to be removed outside of the breeding season.

### **Ephemeral streams and Riparian Areas**

Ephemeral streams and adjacent riparian areas should not be disturbed. These habitats are important as feeding, drinking, and breeding sites for numerous wildlife species. These habitats also act as natural movement corridors for wildlife across the study area, especially following intensive land use activities such as clear-cutting, golf course and potential residential development. Carefully designed crossings will be required.

### **Open Wetlands**

Because wetlands are relatively uncommon in upland ecosystems of Silver Star Provincial Park, the integrity of all existing wetlands should be retained. Any additional wetlands that may be identified in the future should also be retained. Wetlands are important foraging areas for bats and breeding areas for amphibians. With careful design, any ponds created as part of the golf course layout may also eventually be utilized by amphibians as breeding areas. At Sun Peaks Golf Course, western toads have begun breeding in drainage ponds (Rick Howie, BCE, Kamloops, pers. comm., 1996). However, breeding success and long-term impacts on toad populations is not known.

## **3.4 Aquatic Environment**

### **3.4.1 Aquatic Biophysical**

#### **3.4.1.1 Stream Descriptions**

##### **Putnam Creek**

The aquatic biophysical assessment and fish sampling program indicates that Putnam Creek within Silver Star Provincial Park and CRA is likely non-fish bearing. This creek does, however, support a population of rainbow trout downstream of the study area and it flows into Trinity Creek, which is a known to support a fish population. It is important, therefore, to retain the riparian vegetation to protect the stream banks from erosion which could lead to downstream siltation. In addition, the riparian vegetation helps to maintain lower water temperatures in summer, and provides a potential food source for downstream fish (i.e. terrestrial insects falling into the stream).

##### **Vance Creek**

As with Putnam Creek, studies indicate that Vance creek is unlikely to support fish within Silver Star Provincial Park and CRA. Again, it is important to retain the existing riparian vegetation for the previously mentioned reasons. In addition, the banks and side slopes in Vance Creek's headwaters are noted to be slumping in several locations. Maintenance of appropriate buffer leave strips adjacent to the creek, and proper water management will help address this ongoing concern.





### **Coldstream Creek**

Coldstream Creek is known to support a fisheries resource in the valley downstream of the CRA. Within and immediately downstream of Silver Star Provincial Park, the creek has been shown to be barren of fish. Similar to constraints for the above two creeks, it is important to maintain appropriate buffers to protect the riparian vegetation adjacent to the headwaters of this creek.

### **Other Streams**

The other watercourses and associated ravines and gullies pose the same constraints as those previously mentioned.

No fish were captured during the 1996 fish sampling program using either of the sampling methods and it is Cascade's opinion that further sampling in these areas would not have captured any fish. However, it has been the authors' experience that a single sampling program (using a double pass electrofishing and Gee trap program as utilized in this case) is rarely sufficient to conclusively prove that a stream is barren. Therefore, for the purposes of this development, the waters into which development lands drain are being considered as fish bearing or directly connected to fish bearing waters.

To that end, a 30 m Riparian Assessment Area (RAA) is identified. It is Cascade's interpretation of the RAR (Malaspina, 2006) that the RAA of 30 m is applied as a default unless a detailed assessment is conducted. It is also understood that reduced setbacks represent exceptions and that whenever possible the largest setback feasible should be delineated. A 30 m minimum setback cannot be applied consistently given the topography of the study area. Cascade suggests that a 15 m Streamside Protection Enhancement Area (SPEA) may be attainable with detailed assessment given the bio-physical character of the watercourses. Past experience with golf courses, residential, commercial and mountain resort developments indicates that there will be "pinch points". These "pinch points" may be addressed through detailed assessment or site specific permitting. However, every attempt should be made to minimize the encroachments into that 30 m buffer.

### **3.4.2 Water Quality**

Water quality of the streams draining the study area is of particular concern to downstream water users, especially in the Coldstream Creek watershed, where the total water licensed for consumption for that water body exceeds its total mean annual runoff. As water is a valued resource in the arid Okanagan, maintaining (and / or improving) the water quality of the streams leaving the CRA is essential. In addition, any changes to the water quality in the creeks will not only affect downstream human water usage (whether it be for agriculture, domestic, or other usage), but could impact on downstream fisheries resources.

A decrease in groundwater recharge to the creeks within the study area could lead to decreased flows in those drainages. This could lead to higher summer temperatures in affected drainages, and hence reduced oxygen carrying capacity of those waters. Groundwater resources should be managed so that summer low flows in the adjacent drainages are not adversely affected. Changes to the groundwater regime also can potentially affect fisheries resources if water quality is deteriorated or if groundwater recharge is decreased. Increases in nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) can lead to excessive algal growth, which could deplete oxygen levels in waters where algal blooms occur.

It is recommended that a water quality monitoring program be developed so that any potential changes to the surface and ground water regimes in the area can be detected and appropriate action can be taken. The program will include sampling of the streams in the area (upstream and downstream samples) as



well as sampling of representative golf course ponds and all wetlands and ponds constructed for water quality control. The effectiveness of the present water sampling program will be reviewed and incorporated into an expanded program. Parameters to be sampled for include primarily nitrogen and phosphorus compounds, but will also include and pesticides used on the golf course. By properly designing the water quality monitoring program, the effectiveness of the fertilizer and pesticide management program, water management program, and constructed wetland water treatment can be realized. Potential problems can be identified, and appropriate mitigating measures and corrective action can be taken.

Petroleum storage, including propane storage, fuel storage, lubricant storage, storage of other petroleum products and fuel should be designed to meet or exceed the existing safety regulations of the British Columbia Fire Code, as well as the “Environmental Code of Practice for Aboveground Storage Tank Systems Containing Petroleum Products” (Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment, 1994) and the “Summary of Environmental Standards & Guidelines for Fuel Handling, Transportation and Storage” (Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks and Ministry of Forests, 2002).

Water quality issues in relation to the effluent of the wastewater treatment plant are addressed by the third-party operator. This system and potential receiving areas are monitored to ensure that the system it is functioning effectively.

### **3.5 Wetland Environment**

#### **3.5.1 Delineation**

Delineated wetlands should be considered constraining to development and all of these are within the golf course study area of the CRA. Smaller wetlands may occur throughout the CRA, but were not picked up during mapping at this scale.

#### **3.5.2 Functionality**

Wetlands Wf02, Ws01, and Wf01 have the highest function values and are considered the most significant wetlands in the study area. They are classic fens and presently exist in an undisturbed state. Although occurring in close proximity it is now known that Ws01 and Wf01 are hydrologically isolated from each other. These wetlands were noted when the Ministry of Forests produced in forest cover mapping at 1:20,000 scale. Wetland Ws10 West actually represents a single wetland complex that is bisected by a logging haul road. As a result its functional value is somewhat reduced. The small swamp wetland identified by polygon Ws10 East is assessed lower functional values due to its smaller size.

Present plans call for the construction of a series of wetland ponds designed to operate in isolation from the existing wetlands for the purpose of isolating irrigation waters from the golf course. The objective of these constructed wetlands would be to prevent irrigation waters from entering the natural wetland system while providing complimentary habitat enhancement opportunities. In 1993, there were more than 150 constructed wetlands in the United States used to treat municipal and industrial wastewaters. The majority of these were in the southeastern and south-central states where a long growing period occurs (Horne, 1993). A long growing season is required in these cases, as there is waste input throughout the year.

Additionally, SilverStar has two constructed reservoirs, two constructed ponds and 4 wastewater treatment ponds in the CRA. Habitat enhancement opportunities exist for each of these waterbodies.

In the case of a golf courses and ski trails, potential nutrient (phosphorus and nitrogen) losses would likely be associated with fertilization of turf grasses. The most efficient method of reducing the potential losses of these compounds is, therefore, to properly manage the use of fertilizer and the provision of adequate buffer zones between areas fertilized and waterbodies. Where this precautionary approach has been previously undertaken, no noticeable nutrient level increases was found in adjacent waterbodies.

However, where fertilizers are used, there is always potential for nutrient loading to become a problem. Constructed wetlands should be considered in areas requiring heavier application of fertilizer, to facilitate removal of excess quantities of phosphorus and nitrogen compounds. Constructed wetlands in the United States have been found to remove between 40 and 90% of total suspended solids, 20 to 50% of the ammonia, and 50 to 75% of the total phosphorus in wastewaters (Strecker *et al.*, 1992). While the use of wetlands has been proven for wastewater treatment, one disadvantage in northern climates is the lack of nutrient uptake in the winter months. This disadvantage has limited the use of wetlands for treatment of municipal wastewater, and underlines the need for supplemental tertiary treatment. However, in the case of golf courses for example, the potential nutrient loading would only be realized in the growing season when fertilizers are applied.

If a golf course is developed as originally proposed, then an environmental monitoring program should be initiated. As part of the proposed monitoring program, drainages in and around the golf course will be analyzed for nutrient levels. If phosphorous uptake slows down and nutrient concentrations in the sampled waters become elevated, a wetland vegetation harvesting program will be initiated. Once the vegetation in the wetland is established a program of rotational vegetation (*Typha / Scirpus / Juncus*) harvest will be implemented. It is important to recognize that, within a closed loop system, concentrations of phosphorous in the water will be redistributed onto the golf course. The effectiveness of phosphorous uptake will depend on biological productivity of the aquatic plants. During past field work the consultants observed healthy, productive plant life within the wetlands in the study area. It is reasonable to presume the constructed wetlands and ponds in the CRA will be similarly healthy and productive.

## **4 Conclusions and Recommendations**

### **4.1 Conclusions**

This report summarizes the baseline conditions found within the study area and investigates environmental constraints to development. Based on the information reviewed and the conditions observed in the study area, the CRA appears to be suitable for use in the development and operation of all season resort infrastructure and facilities. In order to avoid or mitigate potent adverse impacts arising from resort development and operation the following general recommendations are provided.

### **4.2 Recommendations**

Based on the information reviewed and the site conditions observed, the following recommendations are made to minimize potential negative impacts in the study area arising from development at SilverStar Mountain Resort:

#### **4.2.1 General**

1. The integrity of the water quality, habitat values and downstream fisheries values of all waterbodies should be protected by the establishment of riparian buffer zones (SPEAs). In general, buffers should be as specified in the *Riparian Areas Regulation* of the B.C. *Riparian Areas Protection Act*.





2. With respect to resort development within the CRA, SilverStar should follow the guidelines and best practices described in BC Ministry of Environment's *Develop with Care* and the National Ski Areas Association's *Sustainable Slopes* charter and, where applicable, incorporate into development planning and design (BC MOE, 2014a and NSAA, 2005).
3. SilverStar should repeat the water quality sampling program at the previously established sample locations. The will provide comparative water quality information spanning a 20 year period.
4. SilverStar should endeavor to employ Integrated Pest Management (IPM) techniques to minimize pest problems.
5. SilverStar should preserve all wetlands with suitable buffers within the CRA. Wetlands potentially impacted by future developments should be subjected to detailed assessment to identify all plant species prior to development approval.
6. Fairways and ski trails should be situated parallel to both ephemeral and permanent streams to reduce the need for crossings and to maintain the undisturbed nature of riparian buffer areas.
7. Alpine larch found within the CRA should be preserved wherever possible.
8. Retain an on-site environmental monitor to be present during all environmentally sensitive development activity.

The environmental monitor will be a Qualified Environmental Professional (QEP) retained by SilverStar and approved by BC Ministry of Environment/FLNRO (the Province), whose responsibilities may include:

- a. Preparation of site-specific monitoring programs, in accordance with the Province's requirements.
  - b. Monitor all project development related activities and their effects on biophysical resources within and adjacent to the CRA in accordance with the approved monitoring program.
  - c. Review and submit monitoring reports to SilverStar, the Province and other applicable government agencies on the monitoring results in accordance with a predetermined schedule and format.
  - d. Impose temporary work stoppages for non-compliance with the monitoring program.
  - e. Amend the monitoring program, undertake additional resource assessments, and implement mitigative measures if requested by the Province or SilverStar.
  - f. Make recommendations to SilverStar for changing construction and operating procedures and methods deemed necessary to ensure protection of the environment.
  - g. The Environmental Monitor may be dismissed by either SilverStar or the Province for not adequately enforcing the Guidelines.
8. All mountain development design should incorporate "no adverse effects" on downstream water flows. The prime objective of the hydrology design is to minimize any increase in peak flows associated with development.

#### **4.2.2 Cultural Environment**

9. Future developments should consider maintaining recreational trails connecting the services with residential areas.



#### **4.2.3 Physical Environment**

10. Future developments should implement snow clearing plans to ensure that snow storage or removal does not impact any of the water courses.

#### **4.2.4 Terrestrial Environment**

11. Land clearing activity should be conducted with due diligence between April 1 and August 31, to comply with Section 34 of the BC *Wildlife Act*, which forbids the destruction of nests occupied by a bird, its eggs, or young (BC MOE, 1996).
12. Prior to clearing during migratory bird nesting season (typically April 1 – September 1), a nesting bird survey should be conducted to identify active nests. All active nests (containing either a bird, or eggs) are protected under the BC *Wildlife Act*, while raptor nests are protected all year whether inactive or active. Nests of short-eared owl found during land clearing activity must be adequately protected by forested buffer while the nest is occupied.
13. Ground surveys should be conducted in the vicinity of the new reservoir to determine if any Tweedy's willow has survived. Any surviving specimens should be protected from development. Several other rare and endangered species may be present in the study area. Detections of any of these species should trigger the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
14. Vegetation should be retained wherever possible to maintain suitable wildlife habitat, particularly areas of old growth, near creeks and wetlands, and within riparian buffers. Efforts should be made to conserve snags and wildlife habitat trees. Wildlife movement corridors will be provided if retention zones along creeks are designated as recommended above. Road and trail crossings of these creeks should be designed so that wildlife movement is not impeded or discouraged. Amphibian eco-passage should be installed under roadways to maintain habitat connectivity.
15. Development should occur during the least risk window for badger (July 15 to October 15) to reduce mortality risk since this is a period when badgers are active if badgers are deemed or known to be present in the area where development is to occur..
16. Ground disturbance should be avoided to prevent any impact on rubber boa and existing or potential American badger dens if badgers or rubber boas are deemed or known to be present in the area to be disturbed. Should ground disturbance be required, a pre-construction survey to identify any active badger dens should be conducted. In addition, a rubber boa salvage should be conducted to comply with Section 26 of the BC *Wildlife Act* stating that a person commits an offense if the person kills wildlife that is an endangered species.

#### **4.2.5 Aquatic Environment**

17. Riparian Area Assessments should be conducted at sites of disturbance near watercourses to determine appropriate clearing setbacks for the protection of fish habitat values and water quality.
18. Stream crossings should be minimized. Bridges rather than culverts or fords are preferred. Planting of additional native, riparian shrubs and trees may be necessary where intrusions occur.
21. All wetlands greater than 20 m<sup>2</sup> should be retained. No disturbance such as filling, redirection of runoff etc. should occur. Water utilization for watering and other uses should ensure that current



hydrology of wetlands is not altered. A 15 to 30 m vegetated setback should be established adjacent to wetlands to protect the unique plant and wildlife values of the wetland and adjacent riparian areas. Often wildlife trees important to bats and other wildlife species are located within the setback area.

22. Future developments should implement stormwater management plans that implement BMPs to ensure the protection of the ecological values of receiving waters. In addition to the post-development storm-water management, a drainage plan should also be developed to deal with concerns related to land clearing, grubbing, and construction. This plan should adhere to Develop with Care 2014: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia.

#### **4.2.6 Habitat Enhancement**

23. Establish and maintain a nest box program. Strategically placed nest boxes of swallows, chickadees, small owls and woodpeckers will enhance breeding opportunities in the study area. Bat houses in more remote areas of the course may also be a consideration. A single bat can consume 500 to 1000 mosquitoes and insects in an hour, depending on the bat species and size (Millikan 1994).
24. Planting of native shrubs and trees such as Douglas maple, spruce, alder and cedar may be necessary in previously or proposed disturbance areas. Native ground cover and shrubs adjacent to watercourses, ponds and fairways, along with trees, provide excellent habitats for birds and many other small animals. Plant species using local seed and plant strains suitable for high elevation areas. Transplanting from cleared areas is also an option although plant survival may be an issue.
25. Ponds should be designed with extensive emergent and riparian vegetation along the majority of the shoreline to provide habitat diversity for wildlife. Vegetation such as cattails can sequester certain contaminants as well as provide a source of litter for the invertebrate community.
26. Additional detailed surveys or assessments of wildlife may be useful. However, given the costs associated with conducting surveys (i.e. repeated surveys throughout the survey period), further assessment may not be possible. Because wetland areas and buffers are considered to be sensitive habitats of high value to many species, disturbance would not be permitted in these areas. Wildlife utilizing these areas should be adequately protected by the proposed set-back and buffer areas.

#### **4.3 Additional Studies**

Although it is unlikely for the majority of the listed rare and endangered species to occur within the study area, detailed surveys of development sites should be conducted by qualified environmental professionals (QEPs), at appropriate times of year, to positively confirm presence or absence.

### **5 References**

Agriculture Canada, 1978. The Canadian System of Soil Classification, Publication 1646.

Barnard, A.I. 1992. Guidelines to protect, maintain and enhance fish and wildlife habitat on and adjacent to proposed golf course developments and existing golf course re-developments on lowland areas. B.C. Environment, Fish and Wildlife Management.

BC Conservation Data Centre (CDC). 2016. BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer. BC Ministry of Environment. Victoria, BC. Website: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>. Accessed December 12, 2016.



- BC Integrated Land Management Bureau (ILMB), 1998. Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping in British Columbia. Resource Inventory Committee, BC.
- BC Ministry of Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources, 1993. Minfile Map NTS 082LSW Vernon. updated May, 1996.
- BC Ministry of Environment. 2017. Fisheries Information Summary System (FISS). Website: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fish/fiss/>. Accessed on: February 16, 2017. Victoria, BC.
- BC Ministry of Environment. 1991. British Columbia's Environment, Planning for the Future. Document prepared by the Wildlife Branch, Ministry of Environment. Victoria, B.C.
- BC Ministry of Environment, Wildlife Act (RSBC 1996)] CHAPTER 488.
- BC Ministry of Environment. 2004. Identified Wildlife Management Strategy (IWMS). Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/>. Accessed September 26, 2007.
- BC Ministry of Environment. 2004a. Badger (*Taxidea taxus jeffersonii*) Accounts and Measures for managing Identified Wildlife. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m\\_badger.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m_badger.pdf)
- BC Ministry of Environment. 2004b. Fisher (*Martes pennanti*) Accounts and Measures for managing identified Wildlife. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m\\_fisher.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m_fisher.pdf)
- BC Ministry of Environment. 2004c. Wolverine (*Gulo gulo*) Accounts and Measures for managing identified Wildlife. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m\\_wolverine.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m_wolverine.pdf)
- BC Ministry of Environment. 2004d. Short eared owl (*Asio flammeus flammeus*) Accounts and Measures for managing identified Wildlife. Available at [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Birds/b\\_shortearedowl.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Birds/b_shortearedowl.pdf)
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2008. Recovery Strategy for the Badger (*Taxidea taxus*) in British Columbia. Available at: [http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/recovery/rcvrystrat/badger\\_jeffersonii\\_rcvry\\_strat18092008.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/recovery/rcvrystrat/badger_jeffersonii_rcvry_strat18092008.pdf)
- BC Ministry of Environment, 2007. Guidelines and Best Management Practices (BMPs). Online: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/BMP/bmpintro.html>
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2016. BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer. Website: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/atrisk/toolintro.html>.
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2016. Management Plan for the Northern Rubber Boa (*Charina bottae*) in British Columbia. Website: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eirs/finishDownloadDocument.do?subdocumentId=10011>.



- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2014 *Water Sustainability Act*. Website:  
<https://engage.gov.bc.ca/watersustainabilityact/>
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2014a. Develop with Care 2014 Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia. Website:  
<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare/#Main>
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2014b. Guideline for Amphibian and Reptile Conservation during Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia. Website:  
[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/HerptileBMP\\_complete.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/HerptileBMP_complete.pdf).
- BC Ministry of Forests. 1992. Okanagan Timber Supply Area Integrated Resource Management Timber Harvesting Guidelines. Forest Service, February 1992.
- BC Ministry of Forests. 1995a. Fish-Stream Identification Guidebook, Forest Practices Code of British Columbia (July 1995 ed.). Victoria, B.C.
- BC Ministry of Forests. 1995b. Riparian Management Area Guidebook, also includes Marine Sensitive Zones and Fisheries Sensitive Zones, Draft 2 Guidebook, Forest Practices Code of British Columbia (March 30 1995 ed.). Victoria, B.C.
- BC Ministry of Forests and Range and BC Ministry of Environment. 2010. Field Manual for Describing Terrestrial Ecosystems. Land Management Manual 25, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Victoria, BC.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. 2002. Forest and Range Practices Act (FRPA), SBC 2002, c. 69, Part 5 Protection of Resources, Section 56.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. 2014. Factsheet, Provincial overview of moose population estimates for 2014. June 17, 2014, Victoria, BC.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. 2016a. Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification (BEC) Map. Available at: <https://catalogue.data.gov.bc.ca/dataset/biogeoclimatic-ecosystem-classification-bec-map>.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. 2016b. VRI – Forest Vegetation Composite Polygons and Rank 1 Layer. Available at: <https://catalogue.data.gov.bc.ca/dataset/vri-forest-vegetation-composite-polygons-and-rank-1-layer>.
- BC Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection and Ministry of Forests, 2002. Summary of Environmental Standards & Guidelines for Fuel Handling, Transportation and Storage. 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Victoria, B.C.
- BC Outdoors. 1995. Freshwater Fishing Directory and Atlas. OP Publishing Ltd. Vancouver, B.C.
- Bech, P. 1994. Lower Mainland Region Stream Inventory/Assessment Methods. Regional Fisheries Report No. LM 229. Fish & Wildlife Management, BC Environment. Surrey, B.C.
- Belsham, J. 1978. Soils of the Vernon Map Area 82 L. B.C. Department of Agriculture, Kelowna, B.C.
- Brent Harley and Associates Inc. 1995. SilverStar Mountain Base Area Master Plan. Whistler B.C.

- Brent Harley and Associates Inc. 2016. SilverStar Mountain Resort Master Plan. Whistler B.C.
- Campbell, R. Wayne, Neil K. Dawe, Ian McTaggart-Cowan, John M. Cooper, Gary W. Kaiser, Michael C.E. McNall, 1990. The Birds of British Columbia, Volumes I and II. Royal British Columbia Museum, Victoria.
- Canada West Ski Areas Association, 1992. Guidelines for Environmental Good Practices for Ski Areas.
- Cannings, S.G. and J. Ptolomy. 1998. Rare Freshwater Fish of British Columbia. BC Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Victoria, B.C. 214 pp.
- Carl, G.C., W.A. Clemens and C.C. Lindsey. 1977. The Fresh-water Fishes of British Columbia. British Columbia Provincial Museum. Victoria, B.C.
- Cascade Environmental Resource Group Ltd. 2006. Environmental Review, SilverStar Mountain Resort. Whistler, BC.
- Chilibeck, B., Chislett, G., and Norris, G., 1992. Land Development Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Habitat. Habitat Management Division of the Department of Fisheries and Oceans and the Integrated Management Branch of the Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks.
- Columbia Environmental Consulting Ltd., 2008. Fish Inventory and Stream Classification for an Unnamed Tributary to Vance Creek. October 18, 2008, Penticton, BC.
- Committee on the status of endangered wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2013. Assessment and status report of the little brown myotis *Myotis lucifugus*. Available at: [http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual\\_sara/files/cosewic/sr\\_Little%20Brown%20Myotis%26Northern%20Myotis%26Tri-colored%20Bat\\_2013\\_e.pdf](http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual_sara/files/cosewic/sr_Little%20Brown%20Myotis%26Northern%20Myotis%26Tri-colored%20Bat_2013_e.pdf)
- Committee on the status of endangered wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2008. Assessment and status report on the short-eared owl *Asio flammeus*. Available at: [http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual\\_sara/files/cosewic/sr\\_short\\_eared\\_owl\\_0808\\_e.pdf](http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual_sara/files/cosewic/sr_short_eared_owl_0808_e.pdf)
- Committee on the status of endangered wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2007. Assessment and status report on the olive-sided flycatcher *Contopus cooperi*. Available at: [http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual\\_sara/files/cosewic/sr\\_olivesided\\_flycatcher\\_0808\\_e.pdf](http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual_sara/files/cosewic/sr_olivesided_flycatcher_0808_e.pdf)
- Committee on the status of endangered wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2005. Assessment and status report on the Williamson's sapsucker *Sphyrapicus thyroideus*. Available at: [https://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual\\_sara/files/cosewic/sr\\_williamsons\\_sapsucker\\_e.pdf](https://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual_sara/files/cosewic/sr_williamsons_sapsucker_e.pdf)
- Committee on the status of endangered wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2006. Assessment and status report on the western painted turtle *Chrysemys picta bellii*. Available at: [http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual\\_sara/files/cosewic/sr\\_western\\_paint\\_turtle\\_e.pdf](http://www.registrelep-sararegistry.gc.ca/virtual_sara/files/cosewic/sr_western_paint_turtle_e.pdf)
- Committee on the status of endangered wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2002. Assessment and status report on the western toad *Bufo boreas*. Available at:





- Corkran, C.C. and C. Thomas. 1996. Amphibians: A Complete Field Identification Manual for Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia. Lone Pine Publishing. Redmond, Washington (In Press).
- Courmier, R. 2016. SilverStar Masterplan Update Splatins Cultural Heritage Overview Assessment. Enderby, BC.
- Demarchi, D. 1995. Map Ecoregions of British Columbia. Wildlife Branch, MOELP, 4<sup>th</sup> ed., Victoria, B.C.
- Demarchi, D. A. 1996. An Introduction to the Ecoregions of British Columbia. Draft document from the Wildlife Branch, BC Ministry of Environment, Lands, and Parks.
- Demarchi, D.A., B.Fuhr, B.A. Pendergast and A.C. Stewart. 1983. Wildlife capability classification for British Columbia: an ecological (biophysical) approach for ungulates. MOE Manual 4.
- Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) and the Integrated Management Branch of the Ministry of Environment, 1993. Land Management Guidelines.
- DataBC. 2016. iMap BC. Province of British Columbia. Website: <http://maps.gov.bc.ca/ess/sv/imapbc/>.
- Davies, J., Coulthard, M. and Zukanovic, N. 2009. Resort Wildfire Protection Plan. Vahalla Consulting, Diamond Head Consulting and Timberline. Produced for the Ministry of Tourism, Culture and Arts.
- Dodson, R.G. 1990. Audubon Cooperative Sanctuaries for Golf Course Management. USGA Green Section Record. 28(2): 14-16.
- Dyer, O. 1996. Personal communication 1996. BCE, Penticton.
- EBA Engineering Consultants Ltd. 1997. Hydrological Assessment For Proposed Golf Course Development Silver Star Provincial Park. Vancouver, B.C.
- Ecosystems Working Group, 1995 and 1999. Standards for Terrestrial Ecosystems Mapping in British Columbia. Resources Inventory Committee, Victoria, B.C.
- Environment Canada. 1981. Canadian Climate Normals, Temperature and Precipitation, 1951 - 1980, British Columbia. Atmospheric Environment Service, Canadian Climate Program. Downsview, Ont.
- Environment Canada. 2013. Recovery Strategy for the American Badger, *jacksoni* subspecies (*Taxidea taxus jacksoni*) in Canada [Proposed]. *Species at Risk Act* Recovery Strategy Series. Environment Canada, Ottawa. 14 pp. + Appendices.
- Environment Canada, Water Office. 2017. Historical Hydrometric Data Search. [https://wateroffice.ec.gc.ca/search/historical\\_e.html](https://wateroffice.ec.gc.ca/search/historical_e.html) accessed on February 2, 2017.
- Environmental Reporting BC website. 2015. Grizzly bear population status in B.C.. Website: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/soe/indicators/plants-and-animals/grizzly-bears.html> accessed on December 2, 2016.



- GeoAlpine Environmental Consulting Ltd. 1997. Environmental Review Big White Ski Resort Master Plan Updated 1997. GeoAlpine Environmental Consultants Ltd. Whistler, BC.
- Golder Associates, 2005. Silver Star Stage II PSI / Remediation Vernon, BC. Project Plan No. 022-4094-6100, Figure 1 and Figure 2, May 4, 2005.
- Golder Associates, 2007. New Well 13 at Silver Star Mountain Resort, Initial Report on Sustainable Yield and Water Quality. 2007
- Green, D.M. and R.W. Campbell. 1984. The Amphibians of British Columbia. Handbook No. 45. British Columbia Provincial Museum.
- Gregory, P.T. and R.W. Campbell. 1987. The Reptiles of British Columbia. Handbook No. 44, B.C. Provincial Museum. Ministry of Provincial Secretary and Government Services., Victoria, B.C.
- Harding, L.E. and E. McCullum. 1994. Biodiversity in British Columbia: Our Changing Environment. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada. Ottawa, Ont.
- Hamilton, A.N. 2008. 2008 Grizzly Bear Population Estimates for British Columbia. Ecosystem Branch, Ministry of Environment, British Columbia
- Health Canada. 1996. Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality, Sixth Edition. Canada Communications Group. Ottawa, Ont.
- Hobbs, J. 2006. Personal communication December 12, 2006. Biodiversity Branch, IWMS.
- Horner, R. 1993. Constructed Wetlands for Storm Runoff Water Quality Control, Center for Urban Water Resources Management, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.
- Hosie, R.C., 1990. Native Trees of Canada, Fitzhenry & Whiteside.
- Howie, R. 1996. Personal communication, 1996, BCE, Kamloops.
- Kowalls, R. 1978. Soils of the Vernon Map Area 82L (Mapsheet 82L/6 at 1:50,000 scale). Province of British Columbia.
- Krajina, V.J. , 1965. Biogeoclimatic Zones and Biogeocoenoses of British Columbia. Ecology of Western North America, University of British Columbia.
- LaCas, B. 1997. Silver Star Mountain Resort, Golf Course Project – Comparison of Pre-Development and Post Development Drainage. Unpublished report, Vancouver, B.C.
- Lloyd, D., K. Angove, G. Hope, and C. Thompson, 1990. A Guide to Site Identification and Interpretation for the Kamloops Forest Region. BC Ministry of Forests Land Management Handbook No. 23. Queen's Printer, Victoria, BC.
- Luttmerding, H.A., Demarchi, D.A., Lea, E.C., Meidinger, D.V., Vold, T., 1990. Describing Ecosystems in the Field. MOE Manual 11 (2nd Ed.). Queen's Printer, Victoria, BC.



- Lyons, C.P., 1976. Trees, Shrubs and Flowers to know in British Columbia. J.M. Dent & Sons. Vancouver, B.C.
- MacKenzie, W.H. and J.R. Moran. 2004. Wetlands of British Columbia: a guide to identification. Res. Br., B.C. Min. For., Victoria, B.C. Land Manage. Handb. No. 52.
- MacKillop, D., A. Ehman, and M. Ryan. 2016. A Field Guide to Ecosystem Classification and Identification for Southeast British Columbia: Four Biogeoclimatic Subzones/Variants in the Boundary-Okanagan. A Temporary Supplement to Land Management Handbook 70. Prov. B.C., Victoria, BC.
- MacKillop, D., A. Ehman, and M. Ryan. 2016a. A Temporary Supplement to Land Management Handbook 70 - A Field Guide to Ecosystem Classification and Identification for Southeast British Columbia: Four Biogeoclimatic Subzones/Variants in the Boundary-Okanagan. Prov. B.C., Victoria, BC.
- McTaggart-Cowan, Ian, and Charles J. Guiguet, 1978. The Mammals of British Columbia, British Columbia Provincial Museum, Victoria, BC.
- Malaspina University College. 2006 Riparian Areas Regulation, Assessment Methodology, Participant's Manual. Produced with MWLAP and DFO, ver 3.3, April, Nanaimo, B.C.
- Meidinger, Del and Jim Pojar (Eds.). 1991. Ecosystems of British Columbia. BC Ministry of Forests, Victoria, B.C.
- Meidinger, D. (Ed.). 1996. Field Manual for Describing Terrestrial Ecosystems. Rough Draft, Ministry of Forests / BC Environment, Victoria, B.C.
- Midgley, C. 1999. Silver Star Mountain Resort Golf Course Environmental Construction and Monitoring Plan. Vernon, B.C..
- Millikan, R. 1994. Enhancing habitat for birds in urban spaces. The Turf Line News 123: 36-39.
- Nagorsen, D.W. 1990. The Mammals of British Columbia: a Taxonomic Catalogue. Royal British Columbia Museum Memoir, 4:4-140.
- Nagorsen, D.W. and R.M. Brigham. 1993. Bats of British Columbia. Royal British Columbia Museum Handbook. UBC Press. Vancouver, B.C.
- National Wetland Working Group. 1988. Wetlands of Canada. Ecological Land Classification Series No. 24. Sustainable Development Branch, Environment Canada, Ottawa, Ont. and Polyscience Publications Inc., Montreal P.Q.
- NSAA, 2005. National Ski Areas Association. Sustainable Slopes. <http://www.nsaa.org/environment/sustainable-slopes/>. Accessed January 31, 2017.
- Okanagan Nation Alliance, Syilx. Copyright 2004. <http://www.syilx.org/history-history.php>. Accessed December 12, 2008.
- Parish, Roberta, Ray Coupe, and Dennis Lloyd (Eds.) 1996. Plants of Southern Interior British Columbia. Lone Pine Publishing, Vancouver, B.C..



- Pommen, L.W. 1991. Approved and Working Criteria for Water Quality. Ministry of Environment, Water Management Division, Water Quality Branch. Victoria, B.C.
- Rahme, A.H., A.S. Harestad and F.L. Bunnell. 1995. Status of badger in British Columbia. Wildlife Working Report No. WR-72, Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Wildlife Branch, Victoria.
- RCGA, 1993. Environmental guidelines for Canadian golf clubs. Royal Canadian Golf Association, Oakville, Ontario. 10 pp.
- Resource Information Committee (RIC), 1998. Standard for Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping in British Columbia. Ecosystem Working Group, Terrestrial Ecosystems Taskforce. Victoria, B.C.
- Ryan, Michael. 2016. Personal communication November 28, 2016. Research Ecologist, Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, BC, Canada.
- Scott, W.B. and E.J. Crossman. 1973. Freshwater Fishes of Canada. Bulletin 184. Fisheries Research Board of Canada. Ottawa, Ont.
- Stevens, V., 1993. *Wildlife Diversity in British Columbia: Distribution and Habitat Use in Biogeoclimatic Zones*. Ministry of Environment, Lands & Parks & Ministry of Forests, Victoria. Final draft.
- Strecker, E.W., Kersnar, J.M., Driscoll, E.D., and Horner, R.R. 1992. The Use of Wetlands for Controlling Storm Water Pollution. The Terrene Institute. Washington, D.C.
- Tarnocai, C. 1980. Canadian Wetland Registry. In Proceedings, Workshop on Canadian Wetlands. C.D.A. Rubec and F.C. Pollett, editors. Lands Directorate, Environment Canada. Ecological Land Classification Series No. 12, Ottawa, Ont.
- Temmel, Nyssa 2016. Personal communication November 28, 2016. And email correspondence from December 1, 2016. Provincial Terrestrial Ecosystems Ecologist, Ministry of Environment - Province of British Columbia, Canada
- Timberline Natural Resource Group Ltd. 2010. Okanagan TSA Predictive Ecosystem Mapping (PEM) Compilation Project Final Report. March 5, 2010, Victoria, BC Prepared for Okanagan Innovative Forestry Society.
- Trans Mountain Pipeline ULC. 2016. American Badger Mitigation and Habitat Restoration Plan. Available at : <https://www.transmountain.com/uploads/pages/1474048290-044---American-Badger.pdf>
- Ursus Heritage Consulting. 2016. Archaeological Overview Assessment of Silverstar Mountain Resort. Draft, Coldstream, BC. Produced for Silver Star Mountain Resort.
- Van Vlies, Laurens 1996. Personal communication October 10, 1996. Research Branch, Agriculture Canada.
- Vegetation Section, Resource Analysis Unit. 1976. Forest Zonation Mapsheet 82L6. E.L.U.C Secretariat, Kelowna, B.C.
- Water Investigations Branch. 1974. Kalamalka - Wood Lake Basin Water Resource Management Study.



**CASCADE ENVIRONMENTAL**  
RESOURCE GROUP LTD

Water Survey of Canada. 1991. Historical Streamflow Summary, British Columbia. Environment Canada. Ottawa, Ont.



## **6 Appendices**

### **Appendix A. Wastewater Treatment Plant – Summary of Operations**



# GEOALPINE

ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING



## MEMORANDUM

**DATE:** September 17, 1997  
**TO:** Dick Munn, Silver Star  
**CC:** Dennis O'Farrell, Silver Star  
**FROM:** Michael JB Cole, P.Eng., Geoscience Engineer  
**RE:** Sewage Treatment Plant –Summary of Operations  
**FILE #:** GEC 012/01/03

---

### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

The following is a summary of the information collected as a result of interviews with Silver Star staff regarding the sewage treatment plant (STP).

#### 1.1 Overall Situation

The sewage treatment plant has been in operation since 1981 (i.e., 16 years) and has been marginally upgraded since its inception. The operation of this facility may change significantly based on the development of a golf course on the lands adjacent to the Silver Star Ski area. It is the objective of Silver Star to review the past operation of the sewage treatment plant and determine the future needs in relation to the proposed facilities.

#### 1.2 Project History

Dennis O'Farrell (Silver Star) and Mike Cole (GeoAlpine) met in May 1997 during the Canada West Conference in Harrison, BC to discuss the history of the STP operation and the water quality monitoring program. During this interview, Mr. Cole reviewed the information gathered by Dennis and his staff during the past several years and arranged for copies of the pertinent information to be sent to GeoAlpine's office.

In late May, compilation of the data was temporarily suspended due to uncertainties in deadlines arising from local Native issues. In mid June, Dennis' staff supplied GeoAlpine with the requested information. This information was reviewed and a summary report was issued although no comprehensive report was created.

During the July 14<sup>th</sup> meeting in Vancouver, it was decided that Sam Turk NOVATEC would finish compiling the information gathered and process the information, as NOVATEC will complete a detailed design assessment on the STP. GeoAlpine has since passed along all information compiled by GeoAlpine to NOVATEC.

### GEOALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

3132 Alta Vista Road, Whistler, BC V0N 1B3

Phone (604) 938-1949 Fax / Modem (604) 938-1247 email address: GeoAlpine@whistler.net

## **2.0 POTABLE WATER SOURCE**

An associated issue to the sewage treatment plant is the source of potable water. The potable water for Silver Star Resort is located on the slopes of the ski hill but owned by North Okanagan Regional District (NORD) but maintained by Silver Star maintenance staff. The system consists of two components:

1. 5-6 deep water wells (drilled to 300-500 feet) used to fill two-100 000 gallon closed cisterns: and
2. a shallow groundwater-fed open pond.

These systems are managed coincidentally to supply potable water.

## **3.0 SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT**

The sewage treatment plant (STP) is located on the watershed boundary of Coldstream and Vance Creeks. The sewage facility consists of a Level 1 - activated sludge STP that has evolved since commencement in 1981 in response to the growth of the residential and commercial facilities. Dennis O'Farrell, maintenance manager, Silver Star and Warren McKim, supervisor, operate the STP facility. The British Columbia Water and Wastewater Operators Certification Program Society (BCWWOCPS), as specified by MOELP certify both.

The original STP design included:

- ◇ 2-one million gallon aeration cells, feeding through a
- ◇ sand filter and then to
- ◇ a 20 million gallon detention pond.

Water from the detention pond was to be used for snowmaking.

Presently the design includes:

- ◇ three aeration cells,
- ◇ a sand filter and
- ◇ a 13 million gallon infiltration pond

No water is presently used for snowmaking. Rather the effluent enters into the storage reservoir and is allowed to percolate into the substrate, as the pond is unlined. It is assumed that since no flow data for an overflow structure exists that all flows are reporting to the groundwater table. Effluent is expected to report to both Vance and Coldstream Creek Watersheds.

An effort has been made to maximize the efficiency of the system in recent years. Commercial available bacteria have been introduced into the aeration ponds to help neutralize the effluent. These bacteria have been used successfully at other ski resorts (including Big White) in similar situations.

There is some indication from the water level data that infiltration into the detention pond occurs during snowmelt (3<sup>rd</sup> week of March to mid-June).

### **GEOALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING**

3132 Alta Vista Road, Whistler, BC VON 1B3

Phone (604) 938-1949 Fax / Modem (604) 938-1247 email address: GeoAlpine@whistler.net

### **3.1 Effluent Release Permit (PR-6738)**

The Sewage Permit for this plant states that effluent quality must meet the following criteria at the outlet of the 3<sup>rd</sup> aeration cell prior to entering the sand filter:

- ◇ BOD (biochemical oxygen demand) <45 mg/L
- ◇ SS (suspended solids) <60 mg/L

To ensure that these criteria are met a water sampling program has been conducted weekly for the past several years.

### **3.2 Water Quality Sampling**

Water quality sampling is undertaken throughout the system from the tertiary aeration cell to several locations along both Vance and Coldstream Creeks (both surface and groundwater). During the past five years, water samples have been sent to two separate testing laboratories (JB and Caro Env. Services). Water quality data supplied by Silver Star is appended.

In addition to the sample collected by Silver Star, total coliform and faecal coliform counts have been analyzed weekly by MoH provincial laboratory (May 09 96 – Apr 23 97 present in binder) covering five locations:

- ◇ Open Reservoir
- ◇ Pinnacles
- ◇ Grandview
- ◇ Firehall
- ◇ Maintenance Shop

All samples were at or below 1mg/100ml.

### **3.3 Pond Capacity**

At the request of Silver Star staff a volume elevation curve for the infiltration pond is enclosed. The curve was produced based on elevation data provided from the as-built survey by Russell N. Short. The information provided on the original design plan was not useable, as the berm elevation did not match with the contour data provided on the plan. The as-built plan that GeoAlpine has used for this work is a crude photocopy and most of the details are missing but we believe that the numbers produce will aid you in determining the pond volume. These numbers do not take into account any infilling of the pond. If more accurate numbers are required it would be worth your while to have a surveyor come up and run two or three cross sections through the pond.

Based on the topography provided, the total volume of the pond is approximately 60 000 m<sup>3</sup> or 13 million gallons (Imp.) at an elevation of 1527 m. The top of berm is listed as 1527.05 m.

### **3.4 Non-compliance**

During the past 16 years there have been two periods when the STP had been found in non-compliance. One incident (Dec 1995) relates to a block sewer main that caused an overflow situation prior to reaching the STP and the second relates to an unacceptable BOD levels in 1992. The data suggests that there are other periods when the STP has been in non-compliance but not reprimanded by MOE.

#### **GEOALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING**

3132 Alta Vista Road, Whistler, BC V0N 1B3

Phone (604) 938-1949 Fax / Modem (604) 938-1247 email address: GeoAlpine@whistler.net



The data also suggests that conditions at the STP are improving and that out of compliance results are.

#### **4.0 COMMUNITY CONCERNS**

There are some concerns from community watersheds regarding the water quality downstream of Silver Star Resort. Vance Creek supplies the community of Lavington and Coldstream Creek supplies the community of Coldstream. Coldstream was historically a ranching community that supports an increasing number of residents and has their own water and sewer system. Concerns have also been raised regarding water quality in Kalamalka Lake. It is understood that Coldstream Creek has been identified as one of the ten worst polluted river in BC.

Cattle grazing occurs on the intermediate slopes between Silver Star's STP and the community intake. Cattle are known to graze with the park boundaries based on observations made during field studies in the summer of 1996. Nutrient loading from cattle grazing is a possible and likely component to any decrease in water quality downstream.

#### **4.1 Future Projected Usage's**

Future expansions on Silver Star are slated to occur separate from the proposed golf course. These would include a subdivision expansion (Meadowview) and a hotel expansion above Vance Creek Lodge. Estimated increase in sewage loading is not known.

#### **5.0 RECOMMENDATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS**

The information provided herein is a summary of the data compiled by GeoAlpine with the help of Silver Star staff. The final report is to be completed by NOVATEC in conjunction with further information regarding the golf course. The following are some recommendations regarding the present operations:

1. Consolidate the water sampling programs by sending all samples to one laboratory. As the samples have been split between the two different testing labs for the past few years, there is a need to verify the results of both labs – Over the next 12 months, two complete sampling suites should be taken and sent to both labs and the results compared. After this period the complete sampling suites should sent to one lab.
2. The infiltration rates from upslope sources should be monitored to determine whether this is a concern. If this is the case then French drains and trench dams could be used to redirect the groundwater from the pond area.
3. A capacity study should be undertaken to determine projected growth of the townsite and the results incorporated into the work being completed by NOVATEC.
4. Notify MOE of effluent discharge into Coldstream (i.e., change wording in Permit section 1.1 (permit # PE 6738) to include Coldstream as well as Vance)
5. As a safety precaution, all GW testing wells should be secured with tamper proof caps – this will ensure that wells are not contaminated by the curious.

#### **GEOALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING**

3132 Alta Vista Road, Whistler, BC V0N 1B3

Phone (604) 938-1949 Fax / Modem (604) 938-1247 email address: GeoAlpine@whistler.net

## 6.0 CONTACT LIST

### SILVER STAR STAFF

Mike Randall,	President Silver Star	(250) 542-0224
Dennis O'Farrell,	Maintenance Mgr, Silver Star	(250) 542-9462
Rick Balfour,	VP Finance, Silver Star	(250) 542-0224
Warren McKim	Maintenance Sup., Silver Star	(250) 549-7194
Dick Munn, ,	Golf Course Designer,	(604) 766-4365

### Consultants

Brian Le Cas,	Engineer, Le Cas Eng.	(604) 688-2535
John Balfour,	Hydrogeologist EBA Eng.	(604)
Mike Cole,	Geoscience Eng, GeoAlpine	(604) 938-1949
Rick Guillton,	Former Site Hydrogeologist	

### Gov't Officials

Mike Knollan,	Water Engineer, NORD	(250)
Rose Gunoff	Municipal technician, MOELP	(250) 490-8200
Bob Brody,	BC Lands	

### Labs

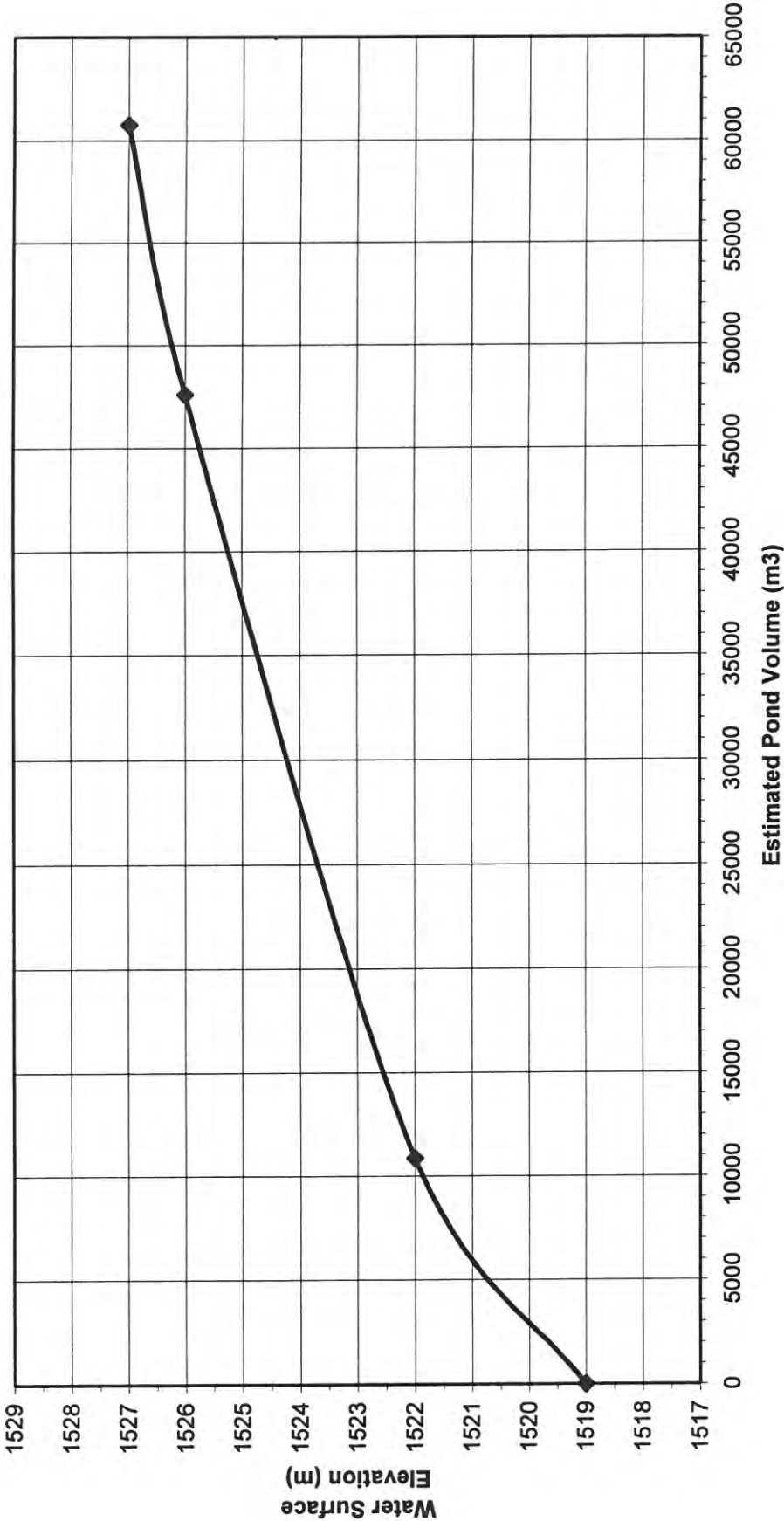
Caro Environmental Services		
(Formerly Chemac Env. Services)		(250) 765-9646
JB Labs, Victoria		(250) 385-6112
Provincial Laboratory, MoH	(Vince Nickel)	(250) 549-5714

### GEOALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

3132 Alta Vista Road, Whistler, BC V0N 1B3

Phone (604) 938-1949 Fax / Modem (604) 938-1247 email address: GeoAlpine@whistler.net

**Volume Elevation Chart**  
**Silver Star Effluent Pond**  
(see attached memo dated Sept 17, 1997)





## Silver Star - Water Sampling Data

GEC 012/03/01

DATE	SITE	BOD (mg/L)	S.S. (mg/L)	N02 + N03 (mg/L as N)	T. K.N. (mg/L as N)	T. N. (mg/L as N)	T. P. (mg/L as P)
3/22/95	20 m Overflow	12	4	1.3	18	19.3	3.8
4/17/95	20 m Overflow	<10	<1	0.03	29	29	2.37
7/17/95	20 m Overflow	312	86	0.01	40.5	40.5	4.2
8/15/95	20 m Overflow	17	24	0.8	-	-	1.1
1/18/95	20 m Polishing Pond	28	6	1.5	25	26.5	5.8
2/9/95	20 m Polishing Pond	<10	<1	1.23	21	22.2	5.6
10/23/95	20 m Reservoir	13	9	2.4	-	-	2.2
1/3/96	20m Set. Pond	<10	2	2.9	-	-	2.6
1/31/96	20m Set. Pond	13	3	1.2	-	-	3.5
3/6/96	20m Set. Pond	27	<1	0.01	-	-	4.8
4/4/96	20m Set. Pond	<10	4	0.12	-	-	3.4
7/5/96	20m Set. Pond	<10	2	0.95	-	-	1.9
10/9/96	20m Set. Pond	<10	2	3.3	-	-	2
12/7/96	20m Set. Pond	<10	5	2.15	-	-	2.15
12/21/96	20m Set. Pond	<10	2	1.85	-	-	1.8
1/23/97	20m Set. Pond	<10	3	0.6	-	-	3.6
2/21/97	20m Set. Pond	16	8	<0.01	-	-	5.4
3/5/97	20m Set. Pond	28	8	0.03	-	-	6.2
3/20/97	20m Set. Pond	13	6	0.03	-	-	6
4/30/97	20m Set. Pond	<10	9	0.15	-	-	0.51
10/5/94	Cell #2	43	70	15	8.5	23.5	4.6
1/7/92	Cell #2 Effluent	49	53	0.01	56.3	56.3	7.6
3/2/96	Cell #3	70	23	0.95	43	43.5	9.1
3/2/94	Cell#2	79	59	0.95	49	49.95	10.2
1/18/95	Cell#2 Overflow	94	84	0.1	62	62.1	11.6
2/9/95	Cell#2 Overflow	42	72	0.14	46	46.1	10.4
3/22/95	Cell#2 Overflow	74	76	0.11	50	50.1	9.6
4/17/95	Cell#2 Overflow	52	71	0.18	50	50.2	9.35
7/17/95	Cell#2 Overflow	33	106	6.75	21	27.75	5
8/15/95	Cell#2 Overflow	48	67	10.4	-	-	5.75
10/23/95	Cell#2 Overflow	20	45	13.5	-	-	4.5
1/3/96	Cell#2 Overflow	59	57	0.2	-	-	8.2
1/31/96	Cell#2 Overflow	52	69	0.16	-	-	9.3
3/6/96	Cell#2 Overflow	69	72	0.14	-	-	8.4
4/4/96	Cell#2 Overflow	46	11	0.13	-	-	8.7
7/5/96	Cell#2 Overflow	30	20	1.7	-	-	2.4
10/9/96	Cell#2 Overflow	39	32	5	-	-	5.1
12/7/96	Cell#2 Overflow	35	24	1.75	-	-	5.4
12/21/96	Cell#2 Overflow	81	53	0.18	-	-	7
1/23/97	Cell#2 Overflow	49	52	<0.01	-	-	8.4
2/21/97	Cell#2 Overflow	59	53	<0.01	-	-	8.3
3/5/97	Cell#2 Overflow	51	66	0.07	-	-	7.6
3/20/97	Cell#2 Overflow	62	70	0.07	-	-	8.8
4/30/97	Cell#2 Overflow	19	41	0.28	-	-	5.4
10/5/94	Cell#3	<10	20	7.6	3.3	10.9	2.3
1/18/95	Cell#3 Overflow	80	27	0.27	60	60.3	11
2/9/95	Cell#3 Overflow	25	35	0.21	48	48.2	10.8
3/22/95	Cell#3 Overflow	47	31	0.18	50	50.2	10
4/17/95	Cell#3 Overflow	152	85	0.65	52	52.7	10.2
7/17/95	Cell#3 Overflow	37	78	2.8	12	14.8	3.5
8/15/95	Cell#3 Overflow	15	48	9.25	-	-	3.6
10/23/95	Cell#3 Overflow	<10	18	14.8	-	-	3.2
1/3/96	Cell#3 Overflow	33	24	0.7	-	-	6.5
1/31/96	Cell#3 Overflow	27	26	0.25	-	-	8.5
3/6/96	Cell#3 Overflow	39	20	0.16	-	-	8
4/4/96	Cell#3 Overflow	32	5	0.16	-	-	8
7/5/96	Cell#3 Overflow	14	16	1.7	-	-	1.4
10/9/96	Cell#3 Overflow	27	16	4.4	-	-	3.2

## Silver Star - Water Sampling Data

GEC 012/03/01

12/7/96	Cell#3 Overflow	14	11	6.25	-	-	4
12/21/96	Cell#3 Overflow	65	25	0.93	-	-	5.5
1/23/97	Cell#3 Overflow	29	28	0.18	-	-	8
2/21/97	Cell#3 Overflow	31	18	0.18	-	-	7.6
3/5/97	Cell#3 Overflow	40	24	0.16	-	-	7.6
3/20/97	Cell#3 Overflow	33	29	0.15	-	-	8.5
4/30/97	Cell#3 Overflow	23	20	0.35	-	-	6.4
3/3/92	Effluent	46	22	0.06	65.6	65.7	10.6
10/5/94	Infiltration Pond	<10	2	0.3	2	2.3	1.8
6/23/94	no site given	22	26	1.43	6	7.43	1.8
6/8/92	Silver Star Effluent	24	49	1.47	7	8.5	3.8
7/21/92	Silver Star Effluent	21	30	0.45	10.5	11	3.2
9/22/92	Silver Star Effluent	22	37	1.9	14.5	16.4	1
1/4/93	Silver Star Effluent	74	70	0.07	55	55.1	8.5
2/3/93	Silver Star Effluent	61	57	0.09	50	50.1	10
4/7/92	Silver Star Mountain	27	19	0.09	44	44.1	7.6
2/24/93	Silver Star Mtn. Effluent	73	52	0.15	51	51.2	8.4
7/6/93	Silver Star Mtn. Effluent	17	79	1.9	14.8	16.7	2
9/14/93	Silver Star Mtn. Effluent	<10	53	7.5	6	13.5	2.3
1/20/94	Silver Star Mtn. Effluent	48	46	0.11	47	47.1	8.5
7/17/95	WW#3	64	614	5.25	40	45.25	8.3
8/15/95	WW#3	16	46	10	-	-	4
10/23/95	WW#3	10	15	13.8	-	-	3.2
1/3/96	WW#3	31	32	0.75	-	-	6.8
1/31/96	WW#3	35	27	0.28	-	-	8.5
3/6/96	WW#3	39	26	0.19	-	-	7.9
4/4/96	WW#3	28	6	0.2	-	-	7.7
7/5/96	WW#3	10	20	1.4	-	-	1.2
10/9/96	WW#3	15	11	5	-	-	3
12/7/96	WW#3	15	10	6.75	-	-	4
12/21/96	WW#3	32	23	0.93	-	-	5
1/23/97	WW#3	53	22	0.19	-	-	8
2/21/97	WW#3	27	22	0.2	-	-	7.8
3/5/97	WW#3	47	21	0.23	-	-	7.4
3/20/97	WW#3	34	27	0.17	-	-	8
4/30/97	WW#3	21	20	0.4	-	-	5.8



**CASCADE ENVIRONMENTAL**  
RESOURCE GROUP LTD

## **Appendix B. Stream Survey Forms**



**DFO / MOE  
STREAM SURVEY FORM**

Stream Name (gaz.) <u>Coldstream Ch.</u>		(local)		Access <u>V4</u>		Method	
Watershed Code <u>13109394154</u>		R. Code		Length (km)			
Location <u>East Fork at 1800 m elevation</u>		Elev. <u>82 L/6</u>		1		<u>200 HC</u>	
Main Stem		UT.M. <u>542.763</u>		Y <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N <input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date Y.M.D. <u>9/6/07</u>		Time <u>11:30</u>		Photos <u>4</u>		Air Photos	

C	PARAMETER	VALUE	METH.	SPECIFIC DATA		REMARKS	
	Ave. Chan. Width (m)	<u>1.8</u>	<u>MS</u>	<u>1.8, 2.0, 1.5</u>			
	Ave. Wet. Width (m)	<u>1.0</u>	<u>MS</u>	<u>1.4, 0.8, 0.7</u>			
	Ave. Max. Riffle Depth (cm)	<u>3</u>	<u>MS</u>	<u>3 4 3</u>			
	Ave. Max. Pool Depth (cm)	<u>29</u>	<u>MS</u>	<u>18 20 50</u>			
	Gradient	<u>2</u>	<u>CL</u>				
	% Pool	<u>10</u>					
	Side Chan.	<input type="checkbox"/>					
	Debris	<input type="checkbox"/>					
	Stable %	<u>90</u>	<u>E</u>				
	COVER: Total %	<u>80</u>	<u>E</u>				
	Comp. sum 100%	<u>T 20 0 0 60 20</u>					
	Crown Closure %	<u>10</u>					
	Aspect	<u>190</u>					
	D <sub>90</sub> (cm)	<u>10</u>					
	Compaction	<u>0 M H</u>					
	Water Temp (°C)	<u>9</u>					
	Turb. (cm)	<u>&gt;100</u>					
	Cond. (25°C)	<u>160</u>					

Parameter	Value	Method	Specific Data
Wetted Width (m)	<u>0.3</u>	<u>MS</u>	
Mean Depth (m)	<u>0.03</u>	<u>MS</u>	
Mean Velocity (m/s)	<u>0.61</u>	<u>C2</u>	
Discharge (m³/s)	<u>0.006</u>		

**DISCHARGE**

Parameter Value Method Specific Data

Wetted Width (m) 0.3 MS

Mean Depth (m) 0.03 MS

Mean Velocity (m/s) 0.61 C2

Discharge (m³/s) 0.006

**REACH SYMBOL (Fish)**

259

REVISED DEC 87 SS187

FISH SUMMARY				STREAM/VALLEY CROSS-SECTION (Looking Downstream)	
C	Species	No.	Size Range (mm)	Use	Checked
	6 Traps set 17:30 July 24,				
	Collected 11:00 July 25 - no fish				
	Electrofished 100 m w/s from road, 1,125 seconds, 400 volts 80 Hz, single open pass - no fish				

**COMMENTS**

Channel Stability ☐ Debris ☐ Management Concerns ☐ Obstructions ☐ Riparian Zone ☐ Valley Wall Processes ☐ Etc.

1 Culvert at Poverty road, 4% slope, 0.8 m diameter, 14 m long

Veg: Twinberry, Thimbleberry, Gooseberry, Alder, Hellebore sp., Lady Fern, Horsetail, Fireweed, Spruce, Cedar, Cottonwood, Fir, Twisted stalk, High bush-cranberry, devil's club, red osier dogwood.

Edited by: MN

Date Y.M.D.:

**DFO / MOE  
STREAM SURVEY FORM**

Stream Name (gaz.) <b>Vance Creek</b>		(local)		Access <b>V4</b>		Method	
Watershed Code <b>1288355541352</b>				Reach No.		Length(km)	
Location <b>6.8 km up Vance Creek Forestry</b>				M.D. <b>82L/7</b>		S.W. No. <b>2</b>	
Road from Trinity Valley Road				U.T.M. <b>587785</b>		E.T. No. <b>Y (N)</b>	
Date Y.M.D. <b>9/6/07</b>		Time <b>12:30</b>		Agency <b>GrA</b>		Crew <b>MN/EA/</b>	
Photos <b>1-9</b>		Air Photos					

C	PARAMETER	VALUE	METH.	SPECIFIC DATA				OBSTRUCTIONS				
	Ave. Chan. Width (m)	3.4	T	3.0	4.5	2.5	4.0	3.0				
	Ave. Wet Width (m)	1.6	T	1.5	1.8	1.5	1.3	2.0				
	Ave. Max. Riffle Depth (cm)	9	MS	10	15	8	8	5	12	8		
	Ave. Max. Pool Depth (cm)	39	MS	25	40	25	50	35	50	50		
	Gradient %	7	CL									
	% Pool	20										
	Side Chan. %	0										
	Debris	0										
	Stable %	60										
	COVER: Total %	30										
	Comp. sum 100%	30	20	0	0	40	10					
	Crown Closure %	10										
	Aspect	140										
	D <sub>90</sub> (cm)	40										
	Compaction	L	H									
	Water Temp (°C)	8										
	Turb. (cm)	>100										
	Cond. (25°C)	160										

C	PARAMETER	VALUE	METH.	SPECIFIC DATA				BANKS			
	Wetted Width (m)	0.9	MS								
	Mean Depth (m)	0.11	MS								
	Mean Velocity (m/s)	0.18	FL	8.8, 8.3, 8.5 sec / 2m X 0.75							
	Discharge (m³/s)	0.02									

DISCHARGE		REACH SYMBOL (Fish)	
Parameter	Value	Method	Specific Data
Wetted Width (m)	0.9	MS	
Mean Depth (m)	0.11	MS	
Mean Velocity (m/s)	0.18	FL	8.8, 8.3, 8.5 sec / 2m X 0.75
Discharge (m³/s)	0.02		

REVISED DEC 87 55187

FISH SUMMARY				STREAM/VALLEY CROSS-SECTION (Looking Downstream)	
C	Species	No.	Size Range (mm)	Use	Method/Ref.
	6 Minnow traps	set	17:30		
	July 24 - Collected	10:00			
	July 25 - No Fish				
	Electrofishing 1 <sup>st</sup> pass	1350	seconds		
	2 <sup>nd</sup> pass	972	seconds		
	400 Volts, 80 Hz				
	no fish captured				

COMMENTS	
Channel Stability <input type="checkbox"/>	Debris <input type="checkbox"/> Management Concerns <input type="checkbox"/> Obstructions <input type="checkbox"/> Riparian Zone <input type="checkbox"/> Valley Wall Processes <input type="checkbox"/> Etc.
1	0.6m obstruction of wood & sediment, 0.4m pool w/s & d/s
2	wood & sediment
3	1m sediment filled debris jam - alders.
Riparian vegetation: Devil's club, Lady Fern, alder, Thimbleberry, Black gooseberry, cottonwood, cedar, hemlock, foam flower, oak fern.	

Edited by: <b>MN</b>
Date Y.M.D:

**DFO / MOE  
STREAM SURVEY FORM**

Stream Name (gaz.) <u>Vance Creek</u> (local)										Access <u>V4</u> Method	
Watershed Code <u>11288355541352</u>										Length (km) <u>200</u> HC <u>4C</u>	
Location <u>Downstream of proposed lift station</u>										UT.M. <u>553796</u> Y <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date/Time <u>9/6/07/23</u> <u>10:45</u> Gmt <u>MN/EA/</u> Photos <u>8-10</u> Air Photos											
PARAMETER										SPECIFIC DATA	
Ave. Max. Width (m) <u>4.9</u> METH. <u>MS</u> <u>6.5, 4.0, 5.5, 5.0, 4.8, 4.5, 4.5, 6.0, 3.5</u>										Type <u>0.6</u> X	
Ave. Max. Depth (m) <u>2.3</u> METH. <u>MS</u> <u>1.7, 3.1, 1.6, 3.5, 2.5, 1.5, 2.5, 3.0, 1.5</u>											
Ave. Max. Riffle Depth (cm) <u>5</u> METH. <u>MS</u> <u>5.5, 8, 5.7, 7.4, 5.2</u>											
Ave. Max. Pool Depth (cm) <u>31</u> METH. <u>MS</u> <u>18, 45, 29, 25, 30, 32, 24, 60, 15</u>											
Stream Order <u>14</u> CL										BED MATERIAL	
Gravel <u>40</u> Sand <u>55</u> Silt <u>5</u> Clay <u>0</u> E										BANKS	
Gravel <u>40</u> Sand <u>55</u> Silt <u>5</u> Clay <u>0</u> E										Height (m) <u>10</u> % Unstable <u>25</u>	
Gravel <u>40</u> Sand <u>55</u> Silt <u>5</u> Clay <u>0</u> E										Texture <u>F</u> <u>G</u> <u>L</u> <u>R</u>	
Gravel <u>40</u> Sand <u>55</u> Silt <u>5</u> Clay <u>0</u> E										Confinement <u>EN</u> <u>CO</u> <u>FC</u> <u>OC</u> <u>UC</u> <u>N/A</u>	
Gravel <u>40</u> Sand <u>55</u> Silt <u>5</u> Clay <u>0</u> E										Valley: Channel Ratio <u>0-2</u> <u>2-5</u> <u>5-10</u> <u>10+</u> <u>N/A</u>	
Gravel <u>40</u> Sand <u>55</u> Silt <u>5</u> Clay <u>0</u> E										Dry L <u>M</u> H Flood	
Gravel <u>40</u> Sand <u>55</u> Silt <u>5</u> Clay <u>0</u> E										Flood Signs H (m) <u>0.5</u> Braided <u>Y</u> <u>N</u>	
Gravel <u>40</u> Sand <u>55</u> Silt <u>5</u> Clay <u>0</u> E										Bars (%) <u>5</u> pH <u>-</u> O <sub>2</sub> (ppm) <u>-</u>	
Gravel <u>40</u> Sand <u>55</u> Silt <u>5</u> Clay <u>0</u> E										Water Temp (°C) <u>11</u> Turb. (cm) <u>&gt;100</u> Cond. (25°C) <u>200</u>	
Crown Closure % <u>&lt;5</u> Aspect <u>120</u> D <sub>90</sub> (cm) <u>60</u> Compaction <u>L</u> <u>M</u> <u>H</u>										REACH SYMBOL (Fish) <u>302</u>	
DISCHARGE											
Parameter										Specific Data	
Wetted Width (m)											
Mean Depth (m)											
Mean Velocity (m/s)											
Discharge (m <sup>3</sup> /s) <u>0.02</u> E											

QP-16935

REVISED DEC 87

SSI 87

Stream/Valley Cross-Section (Looking Downstream) <input type="checkbox"/> PLANIMETRIC VIEW <input type="checkbox"/>				L <span style="float:right">R</span>	
COMMENTS					
Channel Stability <input type="checkbox"/> Debris <input type="checkbox"/> Management Concerns <input type="checkbox"/> Obstructions <input type="checkbox"/> Riparian Zone <input type="checkbox"/> Valley Wall Processes <input type="checkbox"/> Etc.					
Aquatic orgs: caddis fly, stone fly					
Tributary stream on left					
Banks/side slopes up to 7m high slumping into channel in several locations					
Log creates 0.6m drop, mid channel bar contains mixed gravel & wood debris					
1m high, suggest small jam blow-out. 30m of creek look like debris flood/torrent.					
Riparian Vegetation: willow, alder, horsetail, black gooseberry, thimbleberry, fern, cow's paw, devil's club, Douglas maple, foam flower, red-osier dogwood, cottonwood, fireweed.					
Spruce, Douglas fir, cottonwood					
Edited by: <u>MN</u>					Date Y M D:



**DFO / MOE  
STREAM SURVEY FORM**

Stream Name (gaz.) <b>Putnam Creek</b> (local)										Access <b>V4</b> Method	
Watershed Code <b>11281835512571584</b>										Length (km) <b>200</b> HC	
Location <b>500m upstream of lift station</b>										UT.M. <b>560 844</b>	
Date Y.M.D. <b>96 07 23</b> Time <b>14:30</b> Agency <b>CoA</b> Crew <b>MM/EA/</b> Photos <b>1-7</b> Air Photos											

PARAMETER		VALUE	METH.	SPECIFIC DATA		OBSTRUCTIONS	
Ave. Chan. Width (m)	3.5	MS	3.0, 3.0, 4.0, 4.5, 3.0			Type	Loc'n
Ave. Wet. Width (m)	2.2	MS	1.8, 1.8, 1.8, 3.0, 2.5			0.7 X	
Ave. Max. Riffle Depth (cm)	11	MS	10, 12, 10, 15, 8, 10, 12			0.5 X	
Ave. Max. Pool Depth (cm)	51	MS	110, 35, 60, 30, 35, 50, 35			0.4 X	
Gradient %	5	CL		BANKS			
% Pool	20	Riffle	40	Run	40	Other	
Side Chan. %							
Debris	Area %						
Stable %	60	E					
COVER: Total %	35	E					
Comp. sum 100%	20	35	5	0	35	5	
Crown Closure %	10	Aspect	120				
DISCHARGE				REACH SYMBOL (Fish) <b>241</b>			
Parameter	Value	Method	Specific Data				
Wetted Width (m)							
Mean Depth (m)							
Mean Velocity (m/s)							
Discharge (m³/s)	0.03	E					

QP - 16935

FISH SUMMARY				STREAM/VALLEY CROSS-SECTION (Looking Downstream)	
Species	No.	Size Range (mm)	Use	L	R
6 Minnow traps set 16:35 July 23					
Collected 07:55 July 24 - no fish					
Electrofishing 1st pass - 1665 sec.					
2nd pass - 1050 seconds					
3rd pass - 792 seconds					
400 volts, 80 Hz					
no fish captured.					

COMMENTS	
Channel Stability	Debris Management Concerns
Obstructions	Riparian Zone
Valley Wall Processes	Etc.
Riparian vegetation: hemlock, alder, devil's club, fern, red-osier dogwood, hawthorn, twisted stalk, foam flower, oak & lady fern, western columbine.	
Canopy: hemlock, cedar lesser amounts of Douglas fir, spruce	
Aquatic org.: caddis fly, stonefly, dragon fly	
Deep pool at start of survey, 1.1m deep with 0.8m jump over debris jam.	
Tributary entering from left, < 50/s	

Edited by

Date Y.M.D.



**CASCADE ENVIRONMENTAL**  
RESOURCE GROUP LTD

## **Appendix C. Water Sampling Analysis**



# NORWEST LABS

Langley PH.(604) 530-4344 FAX (604) 534-9996  
Edmonton PH.(403) 438-5522 FAX (403) 438-0396  
Calgary PH.(403) 291-2022 FAX (403) 291-2021  
Lethbridge PH.(403) 329-9266 FAX (403) 327-8527  
Winnipeg PH.(204) 982-8630 FAX (204) 275-6019

WO (Lang.) : 19742  
PO # : Silverstar  
Date Rec'd. : 07/30/96  
Date Comp. : 08/06/96

## Client

## Received From

Name : GEO ALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL	Name :
Address : 3132 Alta Vista Road	Address :
Whistler, BC	
V0N 1B3	
Phone : 938-1949	Phone :
Fax : 938-1949	Fax :
Attn. : Dave Williamson	Attn. :
Project : Silverstar Water	

## RESULTS OF ANALYSIS

Lab #:  
Sample ID:

19742-2  
Vance W/S at  
New Lift Base

Parameter: mg/L

Ammonium-N	<0.005
Nitrate-N	0.095
Nitrate&Nitrite	0.100
Phosphate-P	0.060
Phosphorus (Total)	0.066
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	0.30

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Randy Neumann, B.Sc.  
Laboratory Manager



Phone:  
(604) 530-4344  
1-800-889-1433  
Fax:  
(4) 534-9996



# NORWEST LABS

203-20771 Langley Bypass  
Langley, B.C. V3A 5E8

W.O. (Lang.) : 19742  
W.O. (Other) :  
P.O. # : SILVERSTAR  
Date Received : 07/30/96  
Date Completed : 08/07/96

Client

Received From

Name : GEO ALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONS.  
Address : 3132 ALTA VISTA RD.,  
: WHISTLER, BC  
: VON 1B3  
Phone : 938-1949  
Fax : 938-1949  
Attention: DAVE WILLIAMSON

Name :  
Address :  
:  
:  
Phone :  
Fax :  
Attention:

## WATER ANALYSIS REPORT

Lab #: 19742- 2

Sample ID: VANCE W/S AT NEW LIFT BASE WATER


### ANALYTICAL RESULTS

pH 8.40  
Electrical Conductivity 302 uS/cm  
Total Dissolved Solids 163 mg/L  
Total Suspended Solids 1 mg/L  
Potassium 1.4 mg/L  
Calcium 71.80 mg/L  
Magnesium 4.60 mg/L  
Sodium 1.80 mg/L  
Iron <0.01 mg/L  
Copper <0.01 mg/L  
Zinc <0.01 mg/L  
Manganese <0.01 mg/L  
Sulphate 34.7 mg/L  
Chloride 4.8 mg/L  
Fluoride 0.06 mg/L  
Boron 0.07 mg/L  
Carbonate 1.7 mg/L  
Bicarbonate 146.0 mg/L  
Hardness (CaCO<sub>3</sub> equiv) 198.5 mg/L

### GUIDELINES FOR DRINKING WATER

pH values between 6.5 & 8.5 considered acceptable  
Values above 1000 uS/cm indicate excessive salt content  
Objective level 500 mg/L; higher values indicate high salts  
Values above 250 mg/L indicate excessive levels of sediment  
No acceptable level set; values normally 0.5 to 10 mg/L  
Objective below 75 mg/L; causes hardness  
Objective below 50 mg/L; causes hardness  
Aesthetic limit 200 mg/L; below 20 mg/L for low sodium diets  
>0.3 mg/L may cause staining; objective level <0.05 mg/L  
Aesthetic limit 1.0 mg/L; objective below 0.01 mg/L  
Aesthetic limit 5.0 mg/L; objective below 1.0 mg/L  
Aesthetic limit 0.05 mg/L; objective below 0.01 mg/L  
Aesthetic limit 500 mg/L  
Aesthetic limit 250 mg/L  
Values up to 1.2 mg/L desirable; under 1.5 mg/L acceptable  
Below 5.0 mg/L acceptable  
Presence indicates alkaline water  
High level indicates moderately alkaline water  
Soft waters are less than 75mg/L; hard waters are above 150 mg/l

APPROVED BY:

  
Randy Neumann B.Sc.  
Laboratory Manager

Results quoted as zero indicate concentrations below the following detection limits:

Less than 0.01 mg/l Fe, Cu, Zn, Mn, B

Less than 0.10 mg/l Cl, F, SO<sub>4</sub>-S

Less than 0.05 mg/l Na, Ca, Mg, K, PO<sub>4</sub>-P, NH<sub>4</sub>-N, NO<sub>3</sub>-N

Less than 1 mg/l TDS, TSS, carbonate & bicarbonate

Accredited By: CANADIAN ASSOCIATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYTICAL LABORATORIES  
for specific tests registered with the Association

Phone:  
(604) 530-4344  
1-800-889-1433  
Fax:  
1) 534-9996



# NORWEST LABS

203-20771 Langley Bypass  
Langley, B.C. V3A 5E8

W.O. (Lang.) : 19742  
W.O. (Other) :  
P.O. # : SILVERSTAR  
Date Received : 07/30/96  
Date Completed : 08/07/96

Client

Received From

Name : GEO ALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONS.  
Address : 3132 ALTA VISTA RD.,  
: WHISTLER, BC  
: VON 1B3  
Phone : 938-1949  
Fax : 938-1949  
Attention: DAVE WILLIAMSON

Name :  
Address :  
:  
:  
Phone :  
Fax :  
Attention:

## WATER ANALYSIS REPORT

Lab #: 19742- 3

Sample ID: VANCE D/S AT FORESTRY RD WATER

### ANALYTICAL RESULTS

### GUIDELINES FOR DRINKING WATER

pH	8.33	pH values between 6.5 & 8.5 considered acceptable
Electrical Conductivity	229 uS/cm	Values above 1000 uS/cm indicate excessive salt content
Total Dissolved Solids	117 mg/L	Objective level 500 mg/L; higher values indicate high salts
Total Suspended Solids	1 mg/L	Values above 250 mg/L indicate excessive levels of sediment
Potassium	0.8 mg/L	No acceptable level set; values normally 0.5 to 10 mg/L
Calcium	61.20 mg/L	Objective below 75 mg/L; causes hardness
Magnesium	3.30 mg/L	Objective below 50 mg/L; causes hardness
Sodium	1.40 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 200 mg/L; below 20 mg/L for low sodium diets
Iron	< 0.01 mg/L	>0.3 mg/L may cause staining; objective level <0.05 mg/L
Copper	< 0.01 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 1.0 mg/L; objective below 0.01 mg/L
Zinc	< 0.01 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 5.0 mg/L; objective below 1.0 mg/L
Manganese	< 0.01 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 0.05 mg/L; objective below 0.01 mg/L
Sulphate	23.0 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 500 mg/L
Chloride	3.8 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 250 mg/L
Fluoride	0.06 mg/L	Values up to 1.2 mg/L desirable; under 1.5 mg/L acceptable
Boron	0.05 mg/L	Below 5.0 mg/L acceptable
Carbonate	1.0 mg/L	Presence indicates alkaline water
Bicarbonate	128.0 mg/L	High level indicates moderately alkaline water
Hardness (CaCO3 equiv)	166.6 mg/L	Soft waters are less than 75mg/L; hard waters are above 150 mg/L

APPROVED BY:

*Randy Neumann*  
Randy Neumann B.Sc.  
Laboratory Manager

Results quoted as zero indicate concentrations below the following detection limits:

Less than 0.01 mg/l Fe, Cu, Zn, Mn, B

Less than 0.10 mg/l Cl, F, SO4-S

Less than 0.05 mg/l Na, Ca, Mg, K, PO4-P, NH4-N, NO3-N

Less than 1 mg/l TDS, TSS, carbonate & bicarbonate

Accredited By: CANADIAN ASSOCIATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYTICAL LABORATORIES

for specific tests registered with the Association



**NORWEST  
LABS**

Langley PH.(604) 530-4344 FAX (604) 534-9996  
Edmonton PH.(403) 438-5522 FAX (403) 438-0396  
Calgary PH.(403) 291-2022 FAX (403) 291-2021  
Lethbridge PH.(403) 329-9266 FAX (403) 327-8527  
Winnipeg PH.(204) 982-8630 FAX (204) 275-6019

WO (Lang.) : 19742  
PO # : Silverstar  
Date Rec'd. : 07/30/96  
Date Comp. : 08/06/96

**Client**

**Received From**

<b>Name</b> : GEO ALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL	<b>Name</b> :
<b>Address</b> : 3132 Alta Vista Road	<b>Address</b> :
Whistler, BC	
V0N 1B3	
<b>Phone</b> : 938-1949	<b>Phone</b> :
<b>Fax</b> : 938-1949	<b>Fax</b> :
<b>Attn.</b> : Dave Williamson	<b>Attn.</b> :
<b>Project</b> : Silverstar Water	

**RESULTS OF ANALYSIS**


Lab #:  
Sample ID:

19742-3  
Vance D/S at  
at Forestry Road

Parameter: mg/L

Ammonium-N	0.005
Nitrate-N	0.013
Nitrate&Nitrite	0.018
Phosphate-P	0.065
Phosphorus (Total)	0.066
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	0.25

Approved:

  
Randy Neumann, B.Sc.  
Laboratory Manager





# NORWEST LABS

Langley PH.(604) 530-4344 FAX (604) 534-9996  
Edmonton PH.(403) 438-5522 FAX (403) 438-0396  
Calgary PH.(403) 291-2022 FAX (403) 291-2021  
Lethbridge PH.(403) 329-9266 FAX (403) 327-8527  
Winnipeg PH.(204) 982-8630 FAX (204) 275-6019

WO (Lang.) : 19742  
PO # : Silverstar  
Date Rec'd. : 07/30/96  
Date Comp. : 08/06/96

## Client

## Received From

Name : GEO ALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL  
Address : 3132 Alta Vista Road  
Whistler, BC  
V0N 1B3  
Phone : 938-1949  
Fax : 938-1949  
Attn. : Dave Williamson  
Project : Silverstar Water

Name :  
Address :  
  
Phone :  
Fax :  
Attn. :

## RESULTS OF ANALYSIS

Lab #:  
Sample ID:

19742-1  
Coldstream @  
Deathie Road

Parameter: mg/L

Ammonium-N	0.219
Nitrate-N	0.012
Nitrate&Nitrite	0.017
Phosphate-P	0.072
Phosphorus (Total)	0.075
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	0.29

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Randy Neumann, B.Sc.  
Laboratory Manager

Phone:  
(604) 530-4344  
1-800-889-1433  
Fax:  
) 534-9996



# NORWEST LABS

203-20771 Langley Bypass  
Langley, B.C. V3A 5E8

W.O. (Lang.) : 19742  
W.O. (Other) :  
P.O. # : SILVERSTAR  
Date Received : 07/30/96  
Date Completed : 08/07/96

## Client

## Received From

Name : GEO ALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONS.  
Address : 3132 ALTA VISTA RD.,  
: WHISTLER, BC  
: V0N 1B3  
Phone : 938-1949  
Fax : 938-1949  
Attention: DAVE WILLIAMSON

Name :  
Address :  
:  
:  
Phone :  
Fax :  
Attention:

## WATER ANALYSIS REPORT

Lab #: 19742- 1

Sample ID: COLDSTREAM AT DEATHIE RD WATER

### ANALYTICAL RESULTS

### GUIDELINES FOR DRINKING WATER

pH	8.34	pH values between 6.5 & 8.5 considered acceptable
Electrical Conductivity	259 uS/cm	Values above 1000 uS/cm indicate excessive salt content
Total Dissolved Solids	160 mg/L	Objective level 500 mg/L; higher values indicate high salts
Total Suspended Solids	1 mg/L	Values above 250 mg/L indicate excessive levels of sediment
Potassium	2.4 mg/L	No acceptable level set; values normally 0.5 to 10 mg/L
Calcium	65.70 mg/L	Objective below 75 mg/L; causes hardness
Magnesium	2.90 mg/L	Objective below 50 mg/L; causes hardness
Sodium	1.60 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 200 mg/L; below 20 mg/L for low sodium diets
Iron	0.10 mg/L	>0.3 mg/L may cause staining; objective level <0.05 mg/L
Copper	< 0.01 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 1.0 mg/L; objective below 0.01 mg/L
Zinc	< 0.01 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 5.0 mg/L; objective below 1.0 mg/L
Manganese	< 0.01 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 0.05 mg/L; objective below 0.01 mg/L
Sulphate	21.7 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 500 mg/L
Chloride	3.6 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 250 mg/L
Fluoride	0.06 mg/L	Values up to 1.2 mg/L desirable; under 1.5 mg/L acceptable
Boron	0.07 mg/L	Below 5.0 mg/L acceptable
Carbonate	1.4 mg/L	Presence indicates alkaline water
Bicarbonate	159.0 mg/L	High level indicates moderately alkaline water
Hardness (CaCO3 equiv)	176.2 mg/L	Soft waters are less than 75mg/L; hard waters are above 150 mg/L

APPROVED BY:

Randy Neumann B.Sc.  
Laboratory Manager

Results quoted as zero indicate concentrations below the following detection limits:

Less than 0.01 mg/l Fe, Cu, Zn, Mn, B

Less than 0.10 mg/l Cl, F, SO4-S

Less than 0.05 mg/l Na, Ca, Mg, K, PO4-P, NH4-N, NO3-N

Less than 1 mg/l TDS, TSS, carbonate & bicarbonate

Accredited By: CANADIAN ASSOCIATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYTICAL LABORATORIES  
for specific tests registered with the Association



# NORWEST LABS

Langley PH.(604) 530-4344 FAX (604) 534-9996  
Edmonton PH.(403) 438-5522 FAX (403) 438-0396  
Calgary PH.(403) 291-2022 FAX (403) 291-2021  
Lethbridge PH.(403) 329-9266 FAX (403) 327-8527  
Winnipeg PH.(204) 982-8630 FAX (204) 275-6019

WO (Lang.) : 19742  
PO # : Silverstar  
Date Rec'd. : 07/30/96  
Date Comp. : 08/06/96

## Client

## Received From

Name : GEO ALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL  
Address : 3132 Alta Vista Road  
Whistler, BC  
V0N 1B3  
Phone : 938-1949  
Fax : 938-1949  
Attn. : Dave Williamson  
Project : Silverstar Water

Name :  
Address :  
  
Phone :  
Fax :  
Attn. :

## RESULTS OF ANALYSIS

Lab #:  
Sample ID:

19742-4  
Putnam near  
Lift Base

Parameter: mg/L

Ammonium-N	0.008
Nitrate-N	0.010
Nitrate&Nitrite	0.01
Phosphate-P	0.05
Phosphorus (Total)	0.06
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	0.2

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Randy Neumann, B.Sc.  
Laboratory Manager



Phone:  
(604) 530-4344  
1-800-889-1433  
ax:  
(604) 534-9996



# NORWEST LABS

203-20771 Langley Bypass  
Langley, B.C. V3A 5E8

W.O. (Lang.) : 19742  
W.O. (Other) :  
P.O. # : SILVERSTAR  
Date Received : 07/30/96  
Date Completed : 08/07/96

## Client

## Received From

Name : GEO ALPINE ENVIRONMENTAL CONS.	Name :
Address : 3132 ALTA VISTA RD.,	Address :
: WHISTLER, BC	:
: VON 1B3	:
Phone : 938-1949	Phone :
Fax : 938-1949	Fax :
Attention: DAVE WILLIAMSON	Attention:

## WATER ANALYSIS REPORT

Lab #: 19742- 4

Sample ID: PUTNAM NEAR LIFT BASE WATER

### ANALYTICAL RESULTS

### GUIDELINES FOR DRINKING WATER

pH	8.30	pH values between 6.5 & 8.5 considered acceptable
Electrical Conductivity	241 us/cm	Values above 1000 us/cm indicate excessive salt content
Total Dissolved Solids	127 mg/L	Objective level 500 mg/L; higher values indicate high salts
Total Suspended Solids	10 mg/L	Values above 250 mg/L indicate excessive levels of sediment
Potassium	1.5 mg/L	No acceptable level set; values normally 0.5 to 10 mg/L
Calcium	61.60 mg/L	Objective below 75 mg/L; causes hardness
Magnesium	4.70 mg/L	Objective below 50 mg/L; causes hardness
Sodium	1.40 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 200 mg/L; below 20 mg/L for low sodium diets
Iron	< 0.05 mg/L	>0.3 mg/L may cause staining; objective level <0.05 mg/L
Copper	< 0.01 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 1.0 mg/L; objective below 0.01 mg/L
Zinc	< 0.01 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 5.0 mg/L; objective below 1.0 mg/L
Manganese	< 0.01 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 0.05 mg/L; objective below 0.01 mg/L
Sulphate	20.7 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 500 mg/L
Chloride	3.6 mg/L	Aesthetic limit 250 mg/L
Fluoride	0.05 mg/L	Values up to 1.2 mg/L desirable; under 1.5 mg/L acceptable
Boron	0.03 mg/L	Below 5.0 mg/L acceptable
Carbonate	1.0 mg/L	Presence indicates alkaline water
Bicarbonate	129.0 mg/L	High level indicates moderately alkaline water
Hardness (CaCO3 equiv)	173.4 mg/L	Soft waters are less than 75mg/L; hard waters are above 150 mg/l

APPROVED BY:

*Randy Neumann*  
Randy Neumann B.Sc.  
Laboratory Manager

Results quoted as zero indicate concentrations below the following detection limits:

Less than 0.01 mg/l Fe, Cu, Zn, Mn, B

Less than 0.10 mg/l Cl, F, SO<sub>4</sub>-S

Less than 0.05 mg/l Na, Ca, Mg, K, PO<sub>4</sub>-P, NH<sub>4</sub>-N, NO<sub>3</sub>-N

Less than 1 mg/l TDS, TSS, carbonate & bicarbonate

Accredited By: CANADIAN ASSOCIATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYTICAL LABORATORIES

for specific tests registered with the Association

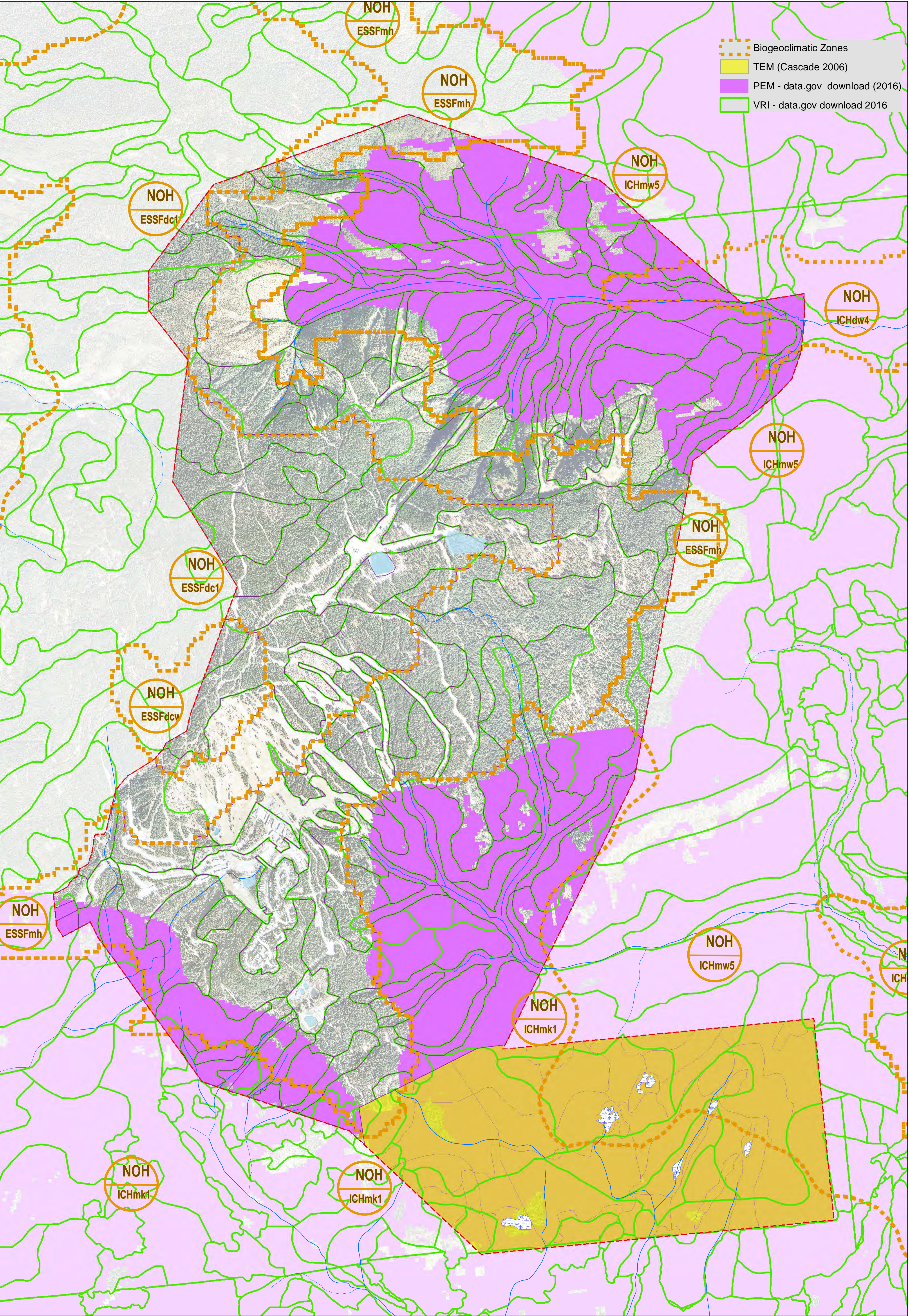


**CASCADE ENVIRONMENTAL**  
RESOURCE GROUP LTD

## **Appendix D. Map 8 – Data Sources**

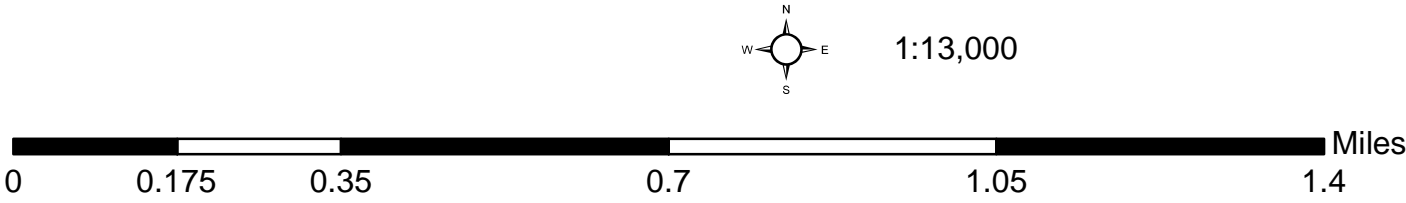






Map 8 - Appendix - Data Sources

Silver Star - Mountain Resort  
North Okanagan



GIS Cartographer: Nicola Church  
Date: November 23, 2016  
CERG File#: 012-02-02  
Projection: UTM 11N NAD83







## Appendix 2 - MMM Group Traffic Impact Study





**File №:** 17M-00265-00**From:** Floris van Weelderen, P.Eng, PTOE**Date:** April 8, 2017**Subject:** Traffic Impact Study Terms of Reference  
Silver Star Master Plan Update – Silver Star, BC

---

This technical memorandum presents an assessment of when a Traffic Study will be needed as well as the potential Terms of Reference for the traffic impact studies that will be prepared as part of the master planning currently underway at Silver Star. These studies would help the BC Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure (Ministry), Regional District of North Okanagan (RDNO) and City of Vernon (City) assess Silver Star's compatibility with planning policy contained within, amongst other things, the RDNO's Regional Growth Strategy, the RDNO's and City's Official Community Plans (OCP), as well as the City's Master Transportation Plan.

## **BACKGROUND**

Brent Harley and Associates Inc. (BHA) were retained to update the existing Resort Master Plan for Silver Star. This document will guide in the ongoing development of the resort by accounting for the existing development and expanding onto terrain that would improve the balance of the offering, reflecting changes in the expectations of the skier marketplace. A review of the *Silver Star Master Plan 2015* (Whistler, BC: Brent Harley and Associates Inc., 2015) indicated the following:

- ✓ Silver Star is an all-season mountain resort located within BC's Okanagan Valley. Operating as a ski area since 1958, the resort features downhill skiing, snowboarding, skating, tubing and snowmobiling in the winter and has become world renowned for its Nordic skiing trail system and facilities. In the summer, lift service mountain biking, training camps, guided nature tours, hiking and various festivals continue to attract visitors on a year-round basis.
- ✓ The resort's activities and attractions are staged from Silver Star Village, a Victorian-influenced development composed of hotels, restaurants and retail outlets. The village is surrounded by a diverse mix of resort residential areas. All of the residential developments are directly linked by trails from the Village Core, creating ski-in / ski-out access in the winter and easy route finding in the summer.
- ✓ As currently proposed, Silver Star would increase the Balanced Resort Capacity (BRC) from 7,992 visitors per day (2017) to 18,993 visitors per day (Build-out). Although this represents an increase of about 135% in daily visitors, traffic volumes are not expected to increase at the same rate given the anticipated reduction in the percent of day skiers - from 60% (2017) to 40% (Build-out) - who would come and go on the same day.
- ✓ The Master Plan would be implemented in a phased approach and as of yet to be determined off-site mitigation measures would be implemented if and when required.

As part of the review process, various levels of government - namely the Ministry, RDNO and City - have expressed concern about the potential impacts of increased BRC on the ability of the road network leading to Silver Star to accommodate additional traffic. Both the Ministry and the City have forwarded generic Terms of Reference to Silver Star that outline their expectations for a Traffic Impact Study. In response to these concerns, MMM Group conducted a preliminary traffic study to determine what level of development would trigger the need for a Traffic Impact Study (TIS) as well as these Terms of Reference for such a study, which would be conducted at the appropriate time.

17M-00265-00-REP-01-Rev2 (Traffic Study ToR)

## EXISTING TRANSPORTATION NETWORK

At present, the 21 km long Silver Star Road connects the mountain resort through the RDNO to the City of Vernon and points beyond. The western part of Silver Star Road is under the jurisdiction of the City while the 14.5 km section of Silver Star Road between the City limits and the resort boundary is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry. Silver Star Road turns into 48th Avenue at Pleasant Valley Road before connecting to Highway 97 in Vernon.

In Vernon, both 48<sup>th</sup> Avenue and Silver Star Road are classified as an Arterials<sup>1</sup> with 48<sup>th</sup> Avenue having an Arterial Road – Urban section (5 lanes, bike lanes, curb, and sidewalk). Between Pleasant Valley Road and the city limits, Silver Star Road has an Arterial Road - Rural with Multi-Use Pathway (MUP) section (2 lanes with paved shoulders and separate MUP although the MUP is not continuous).

Key intersections between Highway 97 and the mountain resort include:

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| • 48th Avenue / Anderson Way              | Traffic signal            |
| • 48th Avenue / 29th Street               | Traffic signal            |
| • 48th Avenue / 27th Street               | Traffic signal            |
| • 48th Avenue / 20th Street               | Traffic signal            |
| • Silver Star Road / Pleasant Valley Road | Traffic signal            |
| • Silver Star Road / MacDonald Road       | Minor street stop control |
| • Silver Star Road / Blackcomb Way        | Minor street stop control |
| • Silver Star Road / Foothills Drive      | Minor street stop control |
| • Silver Star Road / Phoenix Drive        | Minor street stop control |
| • Silver Star Road / Sovereign Lake Road  | Minor street stop control |
| • Silver Star Road / Cathedral Drive      | Minor street stop control |

## Traffic Volumes

Daily traffic volume data collected for the year 2015 at the Ministry's Permanent Traffic Counter P-24-1NS (Armstrong) on Highway 97 is presented in **Figure 1** (monthly variation) and **Figure 2** (daily variation). The permanent counter is located about 15 minutes north of the intersection of Highway 97 and 48<sup>th</sup> Avenue in Vernon. It provides general trends in traffic volumes on Vernon's city streets. Key findings from Figure 1 include:

- Traffic volumes on City streets such as 48<sup>th</sup> Avenue and Silver Star Road west of L&A Road typically peak during the summer (July and August)
- Conversely, traffic volumes on these same streets are typically at their lowest in the winter (November through February) when Silver Star traffic peaks

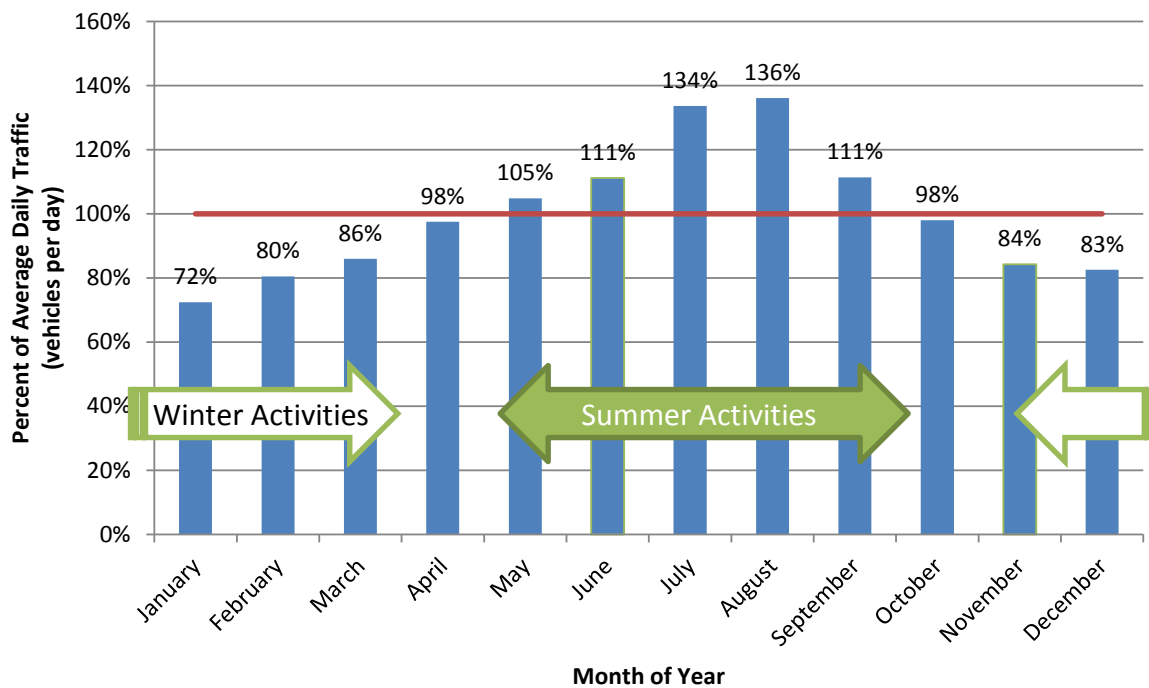
Key findings from Figure 2 include:

- Traffic volumes on City streets typically peak on Fridays
- Conversely, traffic volumes on these same streets are typically at their lowest in weekends when Silver Star traffic peaks

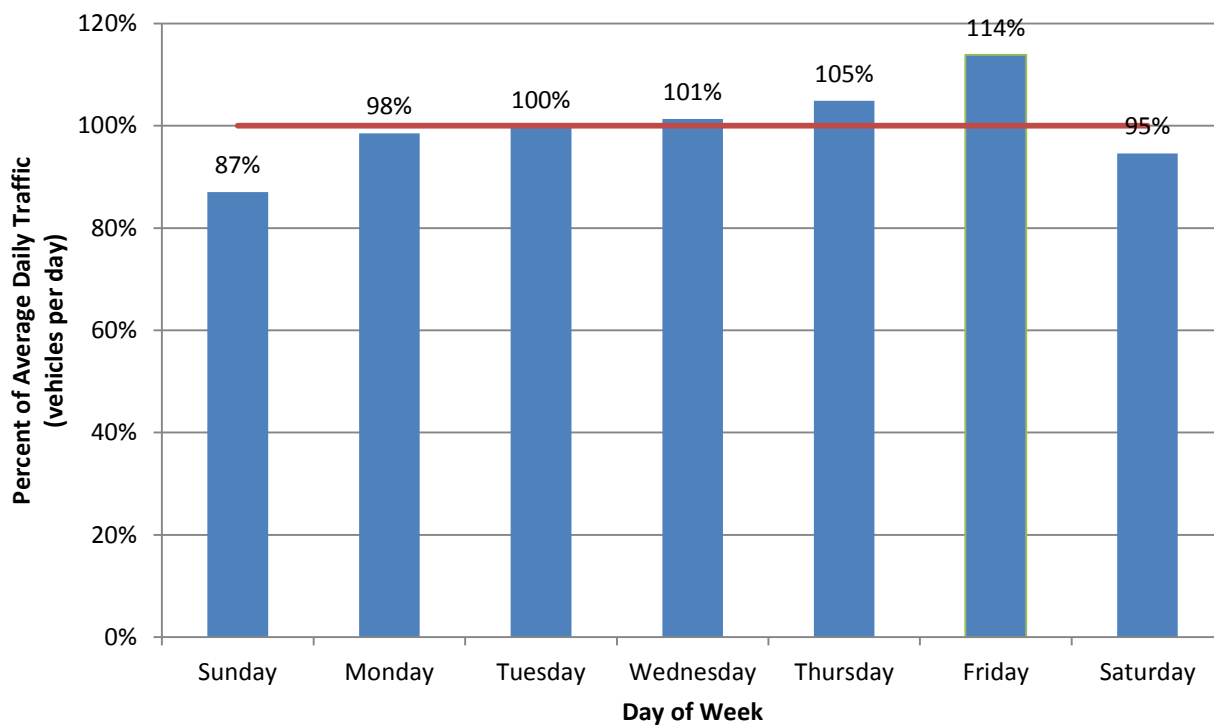
---

<sup>1</sup> The primary function of an arterial road is to carry relatively high volumes of intra-municipal and inter-regional traffic through Vernon (*25 Year Master Transportation Plan*, 2013)





**Figure 1 – Monthly Variation in Daily Traffic Volumes on Highway 97 (P-24-1NS, 2015)**



**Figure 2 – Daily Variation in Traffic Volumes on Highway 97 (P-24-1NS, 2015)**

A review of traffic volumes collected by the City of Vernon at three locations along Silver Star Road in 2013 is presented in **Figure 3**. The key finding is that on a busy day during an average month, traffic volumes vary from 4,400 vehicles per day (Phoenix Drive) to about 8,600 vehicles per day (L&A Road).

The City also collected data on Silver Star Road at L&A Road during the Christmas period (the busiest time of year at Silver Star Mountain) in 2009. **Figure 4** compares the daily variation in traffic on a typical week over Christmas with that observed on a typical week during an average month (May). The key finding is that Christmas traffic has similar patterns as traffic during a typical month; however, Christmas Day (Friday, December 25, 2009) is lower. Note that volumes were not compared since significant growth has occurred east of L&A Road between 2009 and 2013.

### **Future Transportation Network**

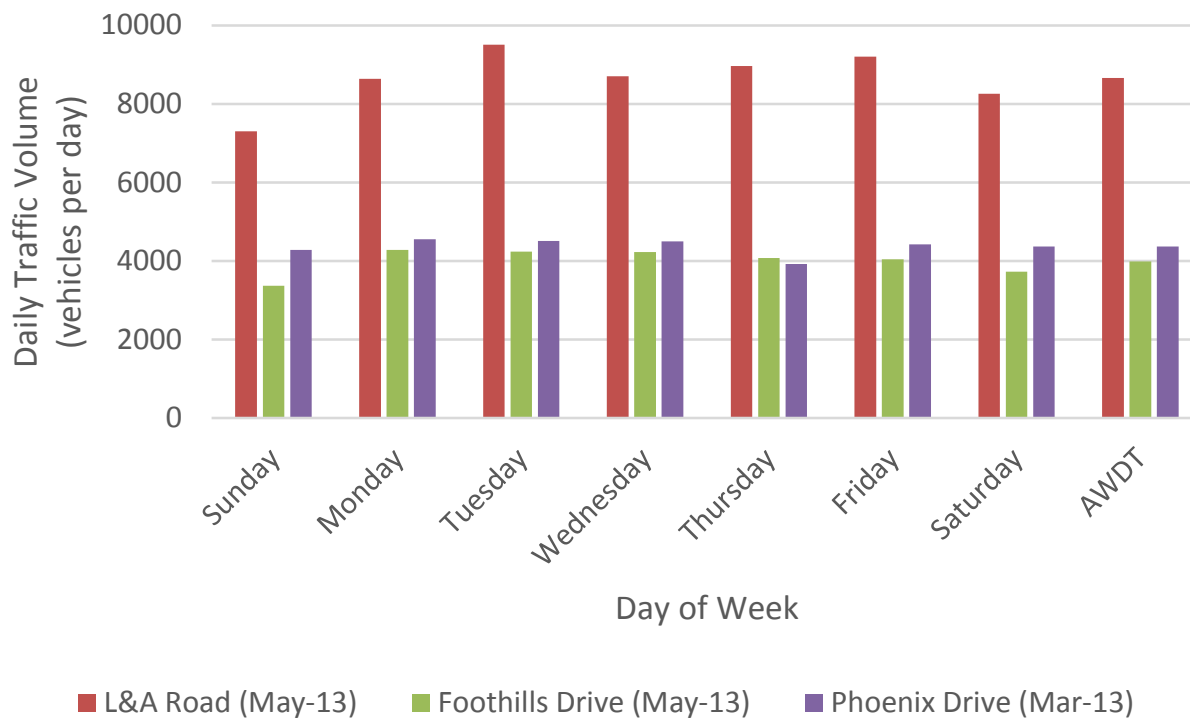
Originally a two lane road, Silver Star Road will be upgraded to address traffic demands, safety concerns and provide improved facilities for pedestrian and bicycle use. For instance, the *25 Year Master Transportation Plan* (Vernon, BC: City of Vernon, 2013) identifies the following development led and funded road improvements along Silver Star Road:

- 3 lane road from Pearson Road to McDonald Road to provide turn lanes in to future development sites, and
- 3 lane road from Foothills Drive to approx. 75m north of Phoenix Drive to provide up-hill passing lanes.

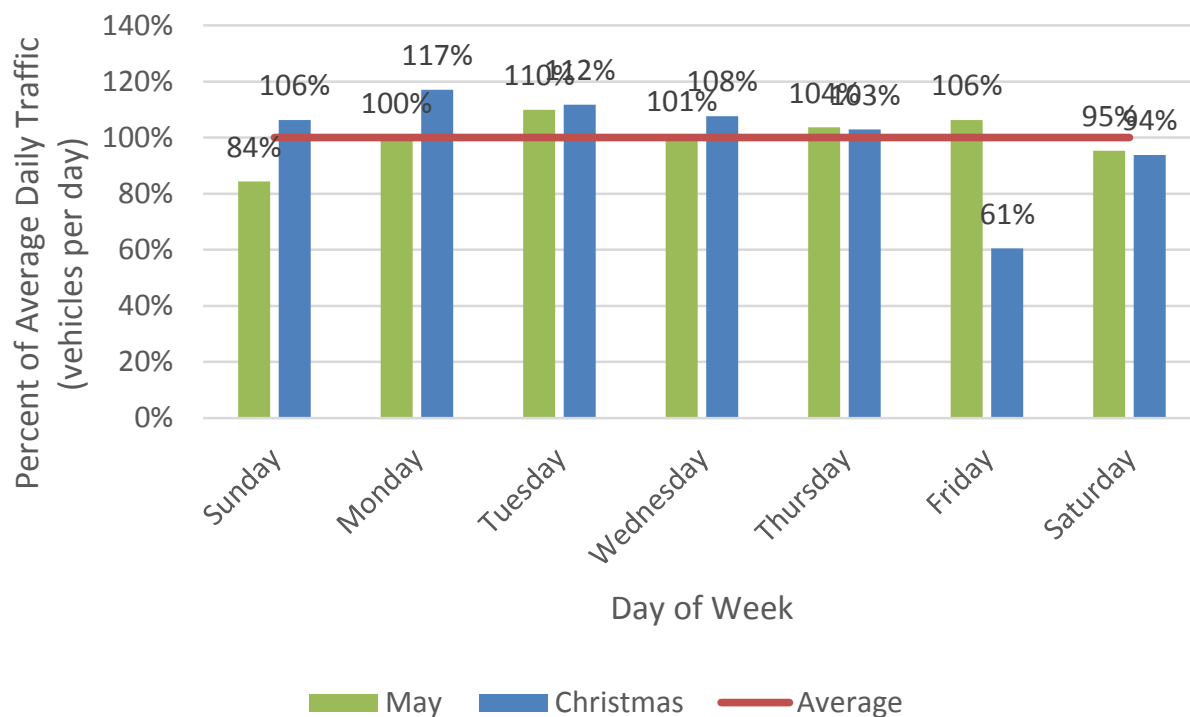
In addition, the *Foothills Neighbourhood Plan* (Vernon, BC: City of Vernon, 2013) identifies the following potential improvements to Silver Star Road:

- Roundabout at Silver Star Road and Phoenix Drive
- On-street sidewalk or path on the north side of Silver Star Road east of Foothills Drive

Recently, the Ministry repaved 14.5 km of Silver Star Road between the City limits and the resort village in part to address the prevalence of potholes and crumbling pavement.



**Figure 3 – Existing and Historic Traffic Volumes along Silver Star Road**



**Figure 4 – Daily Variation in Seasonal Traffic Volumes along Silver Star Road**



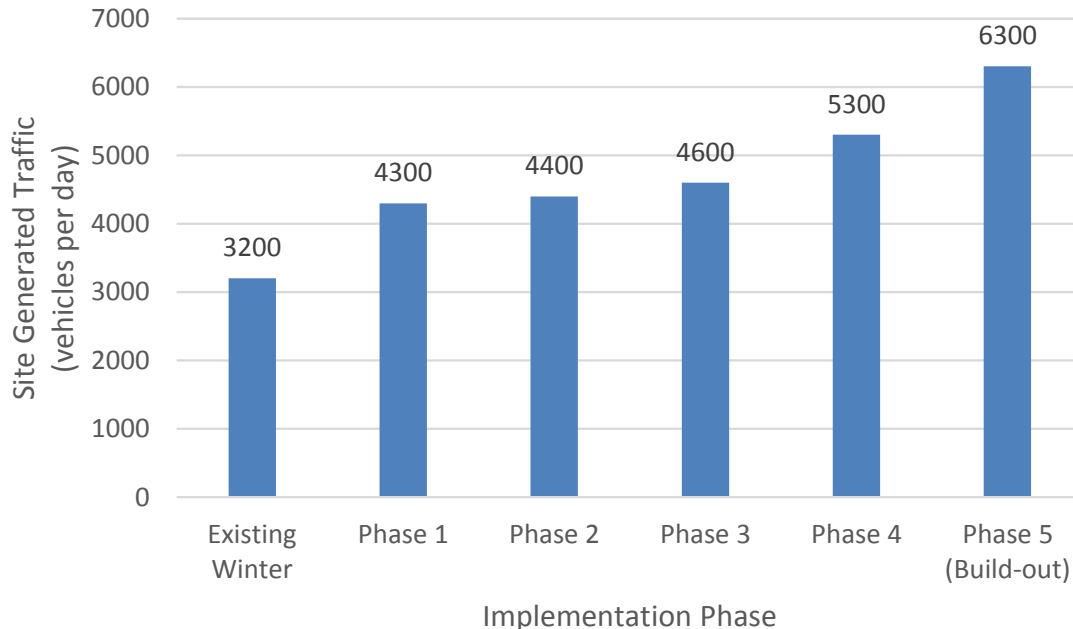
## Site-Generated Traffic Volumes

Traffic at Silver Star Mountain Resort is generated by the following user groups:

- Day visitors
- Overnight visitors
- Residents
- Resort employees and local support workforce
- Logistical support, i.e. deliveries and solid waste management

A preliminary (or order of magnitude) trip generation estimate was prepared for each of the five phases that are being considered for the mountain resort based on first principles and the respective BRC. These traffic volumes (see **Figure 5**) represent the traffic generated by Silver Star during the worst case scenario, i.e. Christmas season when the resort is expected to operate at capacity. The daily traffic volumes are based on the following assumptions (which will be refined as part of the Traffic Impact Study):

- About 85% of the day use visitors are expected to arrive by passenger car (with 3 people per car) and 15% by bus (with 45 passengers per bus). These visitors would depart the same day.
- All of the overnight guests will arrive by passenger car (with 3 people per car). For analysis purposes, the overnight guests would arrive one day and depart the following day. This results in a conservative analysis as some visitors would stay longer than one night.
- The ratio of day use visitors to overnight visitors is expected to change from 60%:40% (current) to 40%:60% by the completion of Phase 5.
- Trips by resort employees, local support workforce, and logistical support were not included.



**Figure 5 – Order of Magnitude Daily Trips Generated by Silver Star**

Key findings include:

- At build-out, Silver Star is expected to double the amount of trips that are generated by the current mountain resort during the Christmas season.
- Phases 1, 2 and 3 could generate between 4,300 and 4,600 vehicle trips per day on the busiest day.

## **PROPOSED TERMS OF REFERENCE**

Given that development as defined within the Master Plan will methodically occur in response to Silver Star's ongoing analysis of the resort marketplace, Traffic Impact Studies of relevant scope should be conducted at key milestones. Since Phases 1, 2 and 3 are expected to increase traffic volumes on Silver Star Road by up to 1,400 vehicles per day which is equivalent to a lift in average daily traffic of between 16% (at L&A Road) and 30% (at Phoenix Drive), an initial TIS covering Phases 1, 2 and 3 should be prepared prior to the completion of Phase 2.

A final TIS covering Phases 4 and 5 should be prepared prior to the completion of Phase 4.

### **Study Area**

Silver Star Road west of Pleasant Valley Road would not be included in the study area as this arterial is already at the ultimate design, i.e. Arterial Road – Urban. Consequently, the initial TIS would focus on the impacts of the first four phases of the mountain resort on Silver Star Road east of MacDonald Road including the following intersections:

- Silver Star Road / MacDonald Road
- Silver Star Road / Blackcomb Way
- Silver Star Road / Foothills Drive
- Silver Star Road / Phoenix Drive
- Silver Star Road / Sovereign Lake Road
- Silver Star Road / Cathedral Drive

The final TIS would evaluate the impacts of the built-out resort on a larger study area, namely Silver Star Road east of Pleasant Valley Road by also including the following intersection:

- Silver Star Road / Pleasant Valley Road

### **Traffic Impact Study Elements**

Both the initial and final Traffic Impact Studies will address the following:

#### Existing Conditions

The TIS would provide a full description of the existing mountain resort information, describing the current physical infrastructure and characteristics of Silver Star and its surroundings and should include:

- A site location plan that shows Silver Star in relation to the surrounding area and transportation system;
- The permitted and existing use of the site;
- The existing land uses in the vicinity of the site, including development plan allocations, or potential future use in the case of undeveloped sites;
- Existing site access arrangements including access constraints, where appropriate;
- Any abnormal load uses of the current site, i.e. special events;
- Significant traffic generators in the study area, i.e. Foothills neighbourhood, Little Feather Gravel Quarry, Sovereign Lake Nordic Club, etc.;
- Existing public transit facilities (including provision/frequency of services, location of bus stops) in the study area;
- If available, the current level of patronage or usage on the public transit network in the study area;
- Parking facilities available at Silver Star;
- Existing pedestrian and cycle facilities and their movements in the vicinity of the site;

- A description and functional classification of the road network in the study area; current traffic flows on links and at intersections in the study area; and
- Identification of the critical links and intersections on the road network, with calibrated capacity tests to reflect existing conditions.

Baseline transportation / traffic data will be collected, normally no more than three years old, with turning movements at key intersections. The traffic data would reflect the normal traffic flow conditions on the transportation network (e.g. non-school holiday periods) in the study area. It should also take account of the Christmas season since peaks occur in periods that might normally be considered non-neutral.

#### Proposed Form of Development

This section would detail the proposal, the buildings, parking lots and their orientation within the area. It will detail how the form of development makes the best possible use of the existing transportation infrastructure. It will detail how access to / from the transportation network will be managed and include any adjacent lots directly affected by this proposal. The TIS would provide a full description of the form of development including:

- Plans and drawings showing the proposed resort layout, particularly the proposed pedestrian and vehicular access / egress points for the resort;
- The proposed land use;
- The scale of development, such as numbers of residential units and/or gross floor area, subdivided by land use where appropriate;
- The transportation impacts of site construction, including the requirements of abnormal loads in the construction, use and decommissioning of the present development;
- The transportation impacts of delivery and servicing operations for the mountain resort; and
- Since the resort has a current use with trip patterns/volumes, the net level of change for both patterns and volumes that might arise out of the new proposal should be set out.

#### Trip Generation and Modal Choice

The trip rates to produce the trip generation and modal split would be derived on the basis of site-specific details of the proposed development e.g. proposed gross floor area, number of dwelling units, number of hotel rooms, availability and accessibility of non-car modes of travel, provision and nature of travel plans. This section would detail the modal choice of these trips to and from Silver Star Mountain and would include:

- A breakdown of the trip generation factors utilised and the modal split of those trips;
- A qualitative and quantitative description (based on recent site observations) of the travel characteristics of the proposed development, including pedestrian and cyclist facilities / movements, in the study area;
- Proposed improvements to site accessibility via sustainable modes of travel, i.e. provision / enhancement of pedestrian and cyclist network, public transit improvements, and servicing arrangements where appropriate; and
- The parking strategy and internal vehicular circulation, i.e. number of spaces, parking accumulation, parking layout in relation to other site elements, ratio of operational to non-operational spaces, method of parking lot operation, overspill parking considerations, disabled parking, motorcycle parking, bicycle parking, taxi drop-off points and the allocation of spaces for carpooling.

In addition, this section would also describe trip generation by time of day and day of week and would include as a minimum the following:

- Weekday morning and afternoon peak period trips for the transportation network, with particular focus on the peak period traffic flows on the road network; and



- Weekend morning and afternoon peak period trips as Silver Star generates significant levels of trips on weekends.

#### Trip Distribution

The trip distribution would be used to assign development trips to the transportation network, taking due account of the impact of the various trip types and their timing. This section would describe trip distribution by the times of day and day of week described in the previous section.

#### Assignment of Resort Traffic

This section will detail which parts of the transportation network will be used by the generated and redistributed traffic. The trip distribution should be used to assign development trips to the network, taking due account of the impact of the various trip types, as noted earlier.

#### Assessment Years

This section will detail the length of time that the generated and redistributed trips were projected over and therefore project the future traffic volumes for both low and high growth scenarios. The assessment years in respect of capacity analysis for the transportation network would be as follows:

- Initial TIS - the completion date of Phase 4; and
- Final TIS - the completion date of Phase 5.

The assessment years would consider person trips from all committed developments that would impact significantly on the transportation network, particularly where they substantially overlap, such as at the same intersection and/or roads as the proposed development. The committed developments will typically include development sites that have approval. Developments that have been completed but not fully occupied should be included in these assessments. The inclusion or exclusion of committed developments in the assessments would be agreed.

#### Land Use and Traffic Impact

This section will review the impact of the proposal and make recommendations for the immediate accesses and any nearby intersections to mitigate the impact on the transportation network. It will describe any steps that will be taken to minimise the extent to which the development adversely affects the available capacity of the existing road network and neighbouring properties.

Where mitigation is required, the proposed alterations would be detailed for inclusion in agreements as appropriate. The transportation mitigation plan or package of measures would focus on maximising sustainable accessibility to the development. The mitigation plan would consider measures and improvements to the local public transit network (such as improvements to development site layout to facilitate walking and cycling as well as accessibility to the public transit; improvements to walking and cycling network in the vicinity of the resort).

If the TIS confirms that the resort will have material impact on the road network, the level of impact at critical locations on the network would be established.









Prepared by:



#4-1005 Alpha Lake Road  
Whistler, B.C. Canada  
V0N 1B1  
Ph: 604-932-7002  
[www.brentharley.com](http://www.brentharley.com)